

Welcome

Dear user, we appreciate your choice of AITO Auto . Throughout your ownership experience, you will enjoy thoughtful services from AITO Auto.

Before using the vehicle, please read this manual carefully and keep it properly. This manual helps you learn about vehicle features, usage precautions, as well as vehicle maintenance and regular service information, assisting you in driving safely and extending your vehicle's service life.

Never modify any component, vehicle information, or identification marks of the vehicle without authorization. Such modifications may adversely affect vehicle performance and could even violate national regulations.

To continuously enhance your driving experience, AITO may implement optimizations and improvements to the vehicle without prior notice. Please refer to the actual vehicle for the latest specifications.

Please note that certain features of your vehicle may differ from the descriptions and illustrations in this Owner's Manual due to variations in vehicle configuration, country version, software version, and other factors. Please refer to the actual vehicle for accurate information.

You can obtain complete vehicle usage information through the following methods:

- On the Central Display Screen: In **Application Center** , open the **Driver's Guide** app.
- Mobile: Open **AITO** app, enter **Profile > Driver's Guide**.

This manual's copyright is owned by Seres Automobile Co., Ltd. Reproduction, copying or translation of the manual contents is prohibited without prior written consent of SERES Auto Co., Ltd.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions, please send an email to global-service@aitoauto.com to contact us.

Vehicle Manufacturer: Seres Automobile Co., Ltd.

Address: No. 229, Fusheng Avenue, Jiangbei District, Chongqing, China

Website: <https://www.aitoauto.com/>

Important Reminder

Notice to Users

For your safety, please comply with local laws and regulations when driving the vehicle, and follow the precautions below:

- Maintain a sober driving condition. Never drive the vehicle after drinking alcohol or taking sleeping medications, as this will affect your ability to control the vehicle, potentially causing accidents resulting in personal injury or death.
- Please drive with caution at all times, accurately assess whether weather and road conditions are suitable for travel, and continuously pay attention to the movements of other vehicles or pedestrians on the road, so as to make accurate and timely judgments to prevent accidents from occurring.
- Always remain focused while driving. Any behavior that may distract your attention (such as using a mobile phone, operating the central control screen, etc.) may cause accidents or even result in personal injury or death.
- Due to different vehicle configurations and subsequent upgrades, the content of this manual may differ from the actual vehicle. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific functions.

Prompt Information

Please read the relevant prompt information in the manual carefully. Ignoring these contents may cause personal injury to occupants or damage to the vehicle.

Warning

The Danger label alerts you that failure to follow these instructions may directly result in vehicle damage or personal injury.

Warning

The warning label reminds you that failure to comply with its instructions may result in vehicle damage or personal injury during vehicle operation.

Notice

The Caution label alerts you that failure to follow these instructions may result in vehicle functions becoming unavailable or, in severe cases, vehicle damage.

Tips

Here you can find helpful tips or detailed information regarding vehicle usage.

Genuine parts, optional equipment, and illegal modifications

AITO genuine parts are perfectly compatible with your vehicle's performance, safety, and other systems. To ensure vehicle performance and safety as much as possible, it is recommended to use AITO genuine parts when performing vehicle maintenance or repairs.

Using non-AITO genuine parts may have adverse effects on your vehicle's performance, safety, and other systems. The company will not be responsible for any issues arising from this.

Please do not modify any parts, vehicle information, or markings of your vehicle without authorization. Modifications may affect vehicle performance, such as safety and reliability, and may even violate national regulations. The company shall not bear any responsibility for direct or indirect losses caused thereby. In addition, it may also result in the loss of your vehicle's warranty rights.

Radio Equipment

The radio equipment equipped in the vehicle must be used in strict compliance with the following regulations:

- When using radio equipment, please follow the laws and regulations of the vehicle's location.
- Never park the vehicle in places with strong electromagnetic interference such as transformers.
- For individuals using electronic medical equipment and other related devices, they should consult the equipment manufacturer about the impact of radio waves on the device's operation. Radio waves may have unpredictable effects on the operation of such medical equipment.

 Warning

Do not install or modify radio equipment, as this may cause certain electrical system malfunctions.

Maintenance Reminder

Regular professional maintenance helps maintain the vehicle in good operating condition and extends the service life of the vehicle. Please read the maintenance-related information in the manual carefully and perform maintenance according to the correct maintenance requirements. If your vehicle is driven in harsh environments, it is recommended to increase the maintenance frequency. Failure to perform maintenance or improper maintenance may result in the loss of vehicle warranty rights.

Safety Precautions

Please follow the precautions below:

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or assemble the power battery and related high-voltage components by yourself.
- It is strictly prohibited to squeeze, puncture, or otherwise damage the power battery.
- It is strictly prohibited to handle or store waste power batteries without authorization. If necessary, please contact the AITO Service Center.
- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- Always wear seat belts throughout the journey when the vehicle is in motion. If children are riding in the vehicle, appropriate child safety seats should be used.
- Observe traffic regulations and avoid speeding or overloading.
- Please follow all safety prompt information including danger, warning, and other categories
- To avoid personal injury, do not touch any high-voltage components of the vehicle, such as high-voltage cables, high-voltage connectors, connection plugs, etc.
- The vehicle operating environment should be free of corrosive, explosive, and insulation-damaging gases or conductive dust, etc.
- For your safety, when updating the vehicle system, the vehicle must be in a safe condition and the update must be performed strictly according to relevant prompts.

Connected Vehicle Reminder

When transferring ownership, scrapping the vehicle, or replacing parts containing connected vehicle SIM cards, the transfer or cancellation procedures for the connected vehicle SIM card should be handled simultaneously.

 Notice

Do not remove or damage the telematics module without authorization.

Vehicle Scrapping

Vehicles that have reached the end of their service life or can no longer meet road usage conditions should be scrapped in accordance with local regulations.

For matters related to vehicle scrapping, please consult the AITO Service Center.

Vehicle Usage Tips

Driving Precautions

Pre-Driving Inspection

For your safety, perform the following checks on the vehicle before each drive:

- Check for obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check under the vehicle for abnormal fluid accumulation (air conditioning condensate is normal).
- Check if the wiper system is working properly.
- Check if the tire condition and tire pressure are normal.
- Check if the vehicle's lighting system, especially the external lights, are functioning properly.
- Check if the windows are clear and the rearview mirror visibility is good.
- Check if the seats and seat belts are functioning properly.
- Check the vehicle's remaining range and the instrument indicator lamp for any warning messages.
- Check if the brake pedal and accelerator pedal are functioning properly.

Long-Distance Driving

Before a long-distance driving, be sure to note the following points:

- To ensure your travel safety, please check your vehicle's condition before long-distance driving.
- Plan your travel route in advance and ensure the vehicle has sufficient driving range.
- During rest stops, you can use the nap mode feature to alleviate fatigue from long-distance driving and avoid fatigued driving.
- For long-distance travel, bring sufficient water and essential food, and replenish energy promptly.
- Before long-distance high-speed driving, it is recommended to fully charge the battery and prefer to select the fuel mode.

- During long-distance highway driving, it is recommended to take a 10-minute break every two hours. During the break, you can go to **Settings > Energy** on the Central Display Screen and manually enable the **Fuel recharge** function.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Night Driving

Nighttime visibility is limited; and during night driving, please pay close attention to the following:

- Inspect if the horn and vehicle lighting system before driving are functioning properly.
- Observe the road conditions within the illuminated area of the headlights.
- Use High/Low Beam Headlights properly.
- Do not look directly into the headlights of oncoming vehicles.
- Please use the turn signal to indicate your direction of travel to other vehicles.
- To prevent collisions with the vehicle ahead due to delayed reaction in emergency situations, maintain an appropriately increased following distance.
- Avoid overtaking at night whenever possible; and if necessary, proceed only after confirming the surrounding and road conditions allow it.
- When visibility is impaired, drive cautiously at a low speed, remain vigilant of your surroundings and road conditions, and be prepared to brake promptly in emergency situations.

Family Vehicle Usage Tips

Child Passengers

When traveling with children, please be sure to follow the safety guidelines below to ensure their protection during vehicle rides:

- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- Do not hold a child in your arms while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not allow children to stand inside the vehicle, kneel on seats, or extend any body parts out of the windows.
- Children under 12 years old (or height below 1.5 m) should not ride in the front passenger seat.
- Child passengers under 12 years old (or height below 1.5 m) must use appropriate child safety seats when riding in a vehicle.
- When children are seated in the back seats, it is recommended to enable the door child lock to prevent them from accidentally opening the doors.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a driver seat headrest speaker, you can enable the headrest private mode while the child is resting to prevent music, navigation playback, or other sounds from waking them.

Elderly Passengers

When traveling with elderly passengers, to ensure the safety of elderly passengers, please be sure to pay attention to the following matters:

- Moderately open the car window or enable the air conditioning, keep the air inside fresh can help prevent elderly people from experiencing symptoms like headaches and dizziness.
- Do not leave the elderly unattended in the vehicle.
- When encountering potholes or curves, slow down and proceed with caution to avoid severe jolts that may cause dizziness, palpitations, or other symptoms in elderly passengers.

- When elderly passengers are seated in the back seats, it is recommended to enable the door child lock to prevent them from accidentally opening the doors.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a driver seat headrest speaker, you can enable the headrest private mode when elderly passengers are resting to prevent music, navigation playback, or other sounds from disturbing them.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Pet Passenger Safety

When traveling with pets, please ensure the following safety measures for their secure transportation:

- Do not leave pets unattended in the vehicle.
- Properly secure your pets while driving, such as by using an appropriate pet carrier.
- Secure your pet before opening the door, especially in unfamiliar places, as fright or curiosity could cause them to jump out and get lost or hit by traffic.
- Avoid fully opening the windows for ventilation and keep the windows near your pet closed to prevent them from sticking their head out and causing an accident.

Daily Maintenance Tips

Seat Care and Maintenance

For the leather seats in your vehicle, daily care is necessary. Please be sure to note the following:

- Keep the seats away from heat sources, as proximity to high temperatures will cause the leather to dry out and crack.
- Avoid prolonged exposure to direct sunlight to prevent the leather from fading.
- Regularly perform cleaning and maintenance by using a semi-dry cloth to wipe away dust, ensuring it remains dry and tidy.
- If the seat surface is soiled, clean it with a small amount of multi-function foam cleaner and keep the leather surface dry.
- When sitting on the seat, avoid allowing keychains, metal buttons on clothing, and similar items to come into contact with the seat to prevent scratching.
- Prevent liquids and other substances from soaking into the seats.

Tire Care and Maintenance

Regular maintenance of your tires can extend their service life. For daily tire care, you can perform the following tasks:

- Check tire pressure regularly to avoid overinflation or underinflation, and inflate to the vehicle's recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly remove debris from the tire treads.
- Inspect the tires for wear.
- While driving, avoid road shoulders and potholes.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Vehicle use in special scenarios

Driving in Slippery and Wet Conditions

Epoxy flooring, emery flooring, tile pavement, and other smooth surfaces have extremely low coefficients of friction, especially when they are wet, where the coefficient can drop further, even approaching that of icy surfaces. Please observe the following precautions when driving in slippery and wet conditions:

- Vehicles are prone to skidding; and reduce speed and drive carefully, and avoid sudden acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp steering operations.
- Braking distance increases; maintain sufficient following distance and constantly monitor road conditions to avoid rear-end collisions or other accidents.
- Vehicles are prone to losing control; and overtake cautiously and avoid reckless maneuvers or abrupt acceleration during the process.

Rain Driving

When driving in rainy or windy weather, your visibility may be reduced. Please be sure to follow these precautions:

- Ensure that the vehicle wiper function and wiper blades work properly.
- Ensure that the vehicle lights system works properly.
- Ensure the tire pressure is normal.
- Ensure the vehicle's brake system is functioning properly.
- Enable the rear fog light to alert traffic participants behind.
- When driving with limited visibility, please stay focused and proceed slowly.

Fording Driving

During fording driving, to avoid vehicle damage or functional failure, please be sure to observe the following precautions:

- Before wading, slow down or stop to observe the water level. If the water

level is higher than the vehicle's ground clearance, please change the route.

- Enable the wipers in advance and enter the water slowly. Excessive speed may cause excessive impact force between the vehicle and water, potentially leading to damage or malfunctions; and it is recommended to maintain a speed below 8 km/h when driving through water.
- After exiting the water, intermittently press the brake pedal to remove moisture from the brake discs and ensure proper brake system operation.
- Please do not drive through water for a long time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Cold Driving

When driving in cold weather, to avoid traffic accidents and ensure an adaptive ride, please note the following precautions:

- In cold weather, you can enable the seat heating in advance.
- Select the appropriate vehicle mode.
- Ensure the tire pressure is normal.
- When driving on icy or snowy roads, it is recommended to use winter tires or install snow chains.
- Promptly enable the front/rear windshield defrosting (rearview mirror defogging) function promptly while driving.
- When driving, please increase your following distance appropriately to avoid vehicle collisions caused by extended braking distances due to icy and slippery road conditions.
- While driving, avoid sudden braking; and otherwise, the vehicle may skid due to icy road conditions, resulting in loss of control and traffic accidents.
- If the road is icy, snow-covered, or experiencing freezing rain, park the vehicle on a flat section and use wheel chocks if necessary.

Hot Driving

When driving in hot weather, to ensure passenger comfort while traveling, you can take the following actions:

- Please open the windows to ventilate and cool down the vehicle before entering.
- Enable the seat ventilation promptly when passengers are seated.
- When turning on the air conditioning, first switch to external circulation to fully vent out the hot air inside the vehicle, and then switch to internal circulation to retain cool air for rapid cooling.

High Temperature Charging

When charging in high temperature, to prevent the power battery from overheating, please be sure to observe the following precautions:

- Avoid leaving the vehicle exposed to direct sunlight for extended periods or charging it in high-temperature environments.
- Vehicle charging should be conducted in a cool and well-ventilated environment as much as possible.

Plateau Driving

When driving in high-altitude mountainous areas, vehicle performance can vary significantly due to environmental factors such as geographical conditions and altitude. Please pay attention to the following matters:

- Prepare the necessary oxygen, medications, and related equipment to cope with altitude sickness.
- Before ascending or descending long slopes, check the braking, steering, driveline systems, and wheel condition.
- After entering a high-altitude region, frequently check the tire pressure and lower it appropriately when necessary.
- Frequent braking by depressing the brake pedal will cause the brake fluid, brake discs, and brake pads to overheat, reducing braking performance

and potentially leading to brake failure in severe cases.

- Due to the effects of high-altitude environments, the vehicle's range may be shortened, so prompt attention should be paid to its condition.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

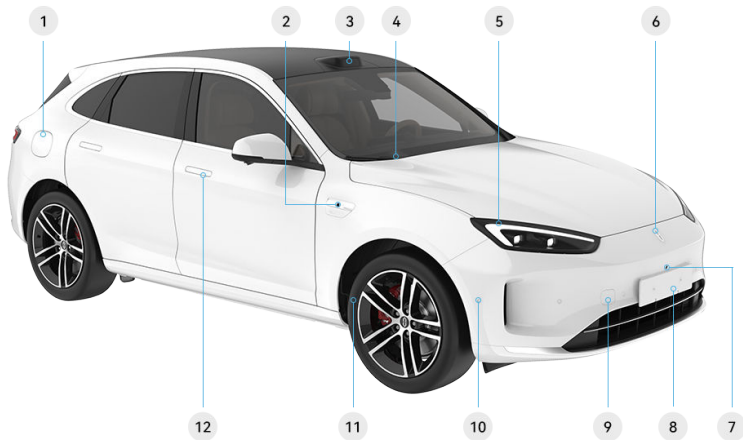
14

Vehicle overview

Exterior Overview

Through the diagram below, you can learn about the vehicle's external components.

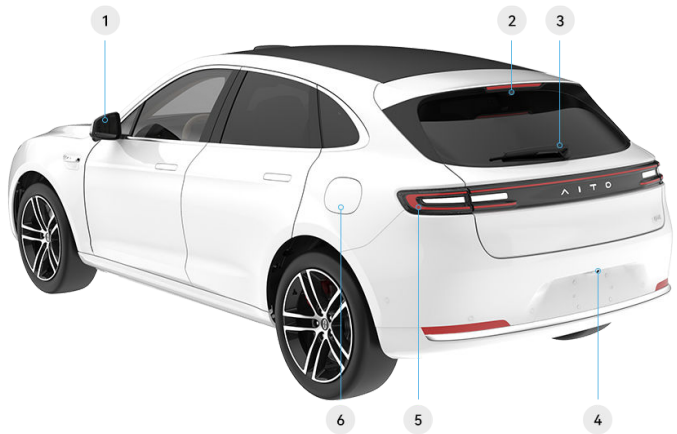
Exterior View (1)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Fuel Filler Cap (295 pages)	7 Around View Monitor Camera (219 pages)
2 Sideview Camera	8 Vehicle License Plate Location
3 Laser radar	9 Tow hook cover (326 pages)
4 Front Windshield Wiper (92 pages)	10 Ultrasonic Radar
5 Headlight (85 pages)	11 Tire (312 pages)
6 Emblem	12 Outer door handle (59 pages)

Exterior View (2)



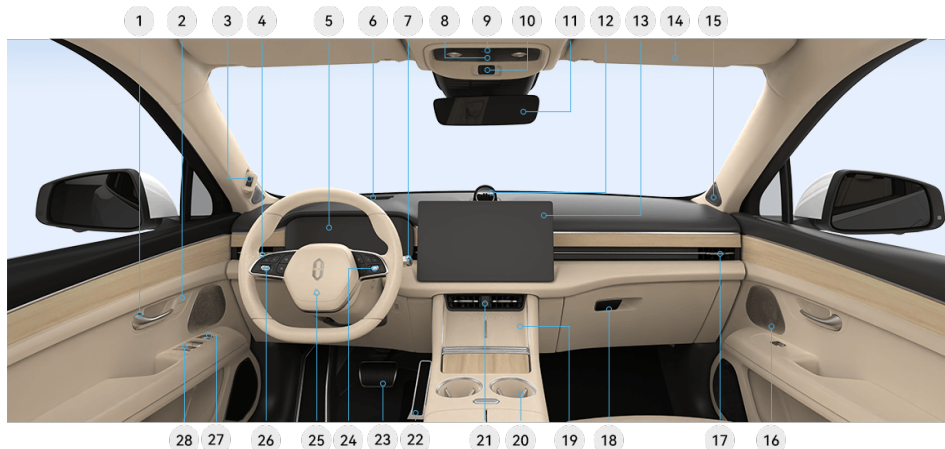
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Side Mirror (78 pages)	4 Around View Monitor Camera (219 pages)
2 Rear camera	5 Taillights
3 Rear Windshield Wiper (92 pages)	6 Charging Port Gate (285 pages)

Interior Overview

The figure below shows the common interior vehicle components.

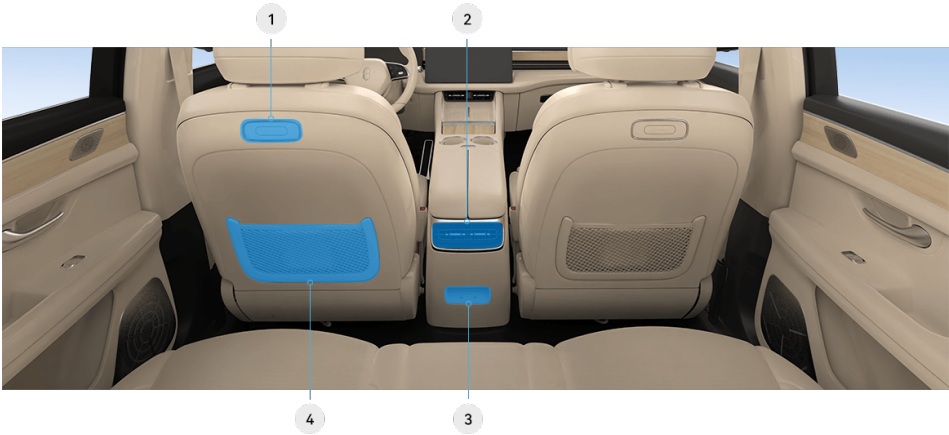
Front row commonly used parts



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Doors inner handle (61 pages)	15 Tweeter Speaker
2 Four-door lock/unlock button (61 pages)	16 Mid-range Speaker
3 Driver Monitoring Camera	17 Air Conditioning Vent
4 Combined control lever (85 pages)	18 Glove Box (97 pages)
5 Digital Instrument Cluster (17 pages)	19 Wireless Charging Case (94 pages)
6 Head-Up Display	20 Cup holder (97 pages)
7 Shifting Lever (105 pages)	21 Hazard Warning Light Switch (87 pages)
8 Reading light switch (90 pages)	22 Accelerator pedal
9 SOS Emergency Button (328 pages)	23 Brake Pedal
10 Interior camera	24 Steering Wheel Buttons (Right) (75 pages)
11 Rear view Mirror (80 pages)	25 Horn Switch (75 pages)
12 Tweeter Speaker	26 Steering Wheel Buttons (Left) (75 pages)
13 Central Display Screen (27 pages)	27 Adjustment of side mirror (78 pages)
14 Sun Visor (101 pages)	28 Window Button (66 pages)

Rear Common Components



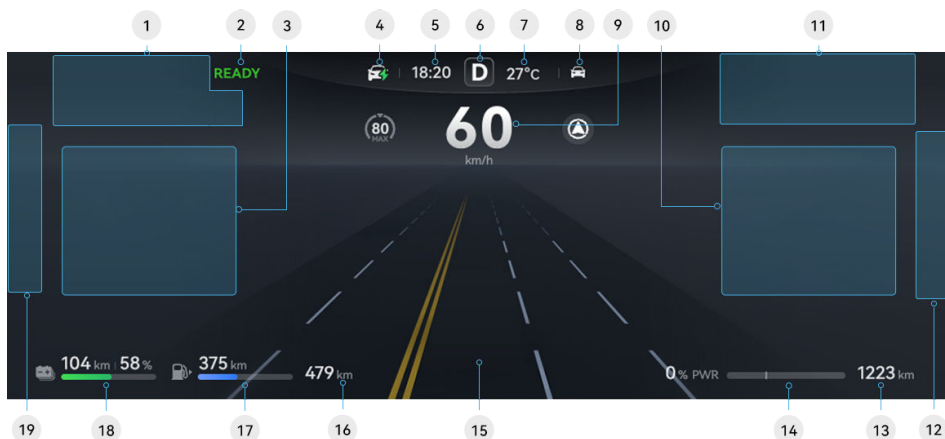
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 MagLink™Interface	3 Type-C Port (94 pages)
2 Rear Air Vent (81 pages)	4 Front Seat Backrest Storage Pocket (97 pages)

Instrument panel display

Digital Instrument Cluster Overview

When you are using the vehicle, the digital instrument cluster will display the vehicle's operating parameters and vehicle status. Please be sure to carefully read this part of the content, among which the information of the Instrument Indicator Light (18 pages) is particularly important.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 11 12 19	Instrument indicator lamp display area (18 pages)	9	Current speed
2	READY Indicator Light	10	Information area on the right side of the digital instrument cluster (23 pages)
3	Information Area on the Left Side of the Digital Instrument Cluster (23 pages)	13	Total Distance
4	Vehicle Mode (114 pages)	14	Percentage of instantaneous power (23 pages)
5	Duration information	15	Information Area in the Middle of the Digital Instrument Cluster (23 pages)
6	Gear Information (105 pages)	16	Combined fuel and electric range
7	Outdoor temperature	17	Gasoline-only range
8	Driving Mode (114 pages)	18	Battery electric range

Instrument Indicator Lamp

Instrument indicator lamps typically include illumination indicator lamps, fault indicator lamps, warning indicator lamps, and function indicator lamps.

	Driver Seat Belt Unfastened Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the driver's seat belt is not fastened, reminding the driver to fasten the seat belt promptly.
	Front Passenger Seat Belt Unfastened Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened, reminding the front passenger to fasten the seat belt promptly.
	Rear Seat Belt Unfastened Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that a rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened (L indicates rear left, M indicates rear middle, R indicates rear right). The driver should promptly remind rear passengers to fasten their seat belts.
	Airbag Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the airbag system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Parking Brake Indicator Lamp: This lamp flashes to indicate that the electronic parking brake function is in operation. If the vehicle is on a slope, do not release the brake pedal to avoid the risk of rolling. Release the brake pedal only after the indicator lamp remains steadily illuminated. This lamp illuminates steadily to indicate that the electronic parking brake has completed its operation.
	Low Engine Oil Pressure Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the range extender engine oil pressure is too low, posing a risk of damage to the range extender. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	High Coolant Temperature Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the vehicle coolant temperature is too high. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Drive Motor Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle drive motor, posing a risk that the vehicle may not be able to continue driving. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Low-Voltage Power Supply System Abnormal Status Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the low-voltage battery charging system. Please first try to start the vehicle to charge the low-voltage battery. If the indicator lamp remains illuminated, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Power Battery Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle power battery. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.

	Power System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle power system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Charging Gun Connected Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the charging gun is connected.
	Braking System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system or low brake fluid level, posing a risk of brake failure. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electric Power Steering Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the electric power steering system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that a road speed limit sign has been detected. The speed limit value is obtained by the camera capturing the speed limit sign on the road. N: Please refer to the actual recognized vehicle speed.
	Rear Fog Lamp Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the rear fog lamp is turned on.
	Tire Pressure Warning Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the tire pressure monitoring system, excessively high tire temperature, or tire pressure outside the normal range. For specific parameters, please refer to Tire Pressure Monitoring System (119 pages) . Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center at this time.
	OBD Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the vehicle is powered on; after the vehicle starts (103 pages) , this lamp extinguishes. If it remains illuminated, an emission-related component fault may have occurred, or the OBD system itself may be faulty. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Power Limited Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when vehicle power and acceleration are limited. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center at this time.
	Low Power Battery Level Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the power battery level is low. Please charge the power battery promptly. Continuing to drive will affect vehicle performance and power battery service life.
	Charging Status Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the vehicle is in a charging state.
	Low Fuel Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the fuel is about to be depleted. Please refuel as soon as possible. This lamp flashes to indicate a fault in the fuel level sensor. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.

	Brake System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the brake system (excluding brake system faults described by the red indicator lamp), posing a risk of brake failure. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Parking Brake Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the electronic parking brake. If the vehicle is on a slope, there is a risk of rolling. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Antilock Brake System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the Antilock Brake System. Depressing the brake pedal may cause risks such as vehicle skidding or rollover. To prevent traffic accidents, please slow down and park the vehicle in a safe location, then contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the electronic brakeforce distribution system. Depressing the brake pedal may cause risks such as vehicle skidding or rollover. To prevent traffic accidents, please slow down and park the vehicle in a safe location, then contact the AITO User Center.
	Electric Power Steering Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates or flashes to indicate a fault in the vehicle steering system. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Vehicle Stability System Indicator Lamp: This lamp flashes to indicate that the vehicle stability system is operating. This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle stability system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Vehicle Stability System Function Off Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the vehicle stability system has been turned off. After being turned off, the vehicle may be at risk of wheel slippage during sudden situations such as emergency cornering, emergency acceleration, and emergency braking. To prevent traffic accidents, this function should not be turned off arbitrarily.
	AEB Function Off Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the Autonomous Emergency Braking function is turned off. At this time, the vehicle will not assist in emergency braking after detecting a collision risk. To prevent traffic accidents, this function should not be turned off arbitrarily.
	This lamp flashes to indicate LCC Lane Cruise Assist function activation failure.
	This lamp flashes to indicate NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function activation failure.
	This lamp flashes to indicate ADS calibration failure.
	Low Beam Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the low beam is turned on.

	Position Lamp Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the position lamp is turned on.
	Left Turn Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates and is accompanied by a turn signal tone when the left turn signal is turned on.
	Right Turn Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates and is accompanied by a turn signal tone when the right turn signal is turned on.
	Hazard Warning Lamp: This lamp illuminates and is accompanied by a warning tone when the hazard warning lamp is turned on. When emergency braking is applied at a vehicle speed greater than 50 km/h and the vehicle stability system is operating, this lamp illuminates and is accompanied by a warning tone.
READY	READY Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the vehicle is ready to drive.
	Auto Hold Working Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Auto Hold function is in use.
	Hill Descent Control Working Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Hill Descent Control function is in use.
	High Beam Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when the high beam is turned on.
	Intelligent High Beam Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Intelligent High Beam function has been activated.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function has been activated.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function has been activated.
	During ADS calibration, the blue progress bar of the icon changes in real time to indicate the current ADS calibration progress.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that ADS calibration is complete. The icon disappears after several seconds.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the road speed limit is higher than the currently set cruise target speed.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the road speed limit is lower than the currently set cruise target speed.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the assisted speed limit function of the NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function has been turned on.
	Auto Hold On Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Auto Hold function has been turned on.

	Hill Descent Control On Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Hill Descent Control function has been turned on.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the Intelligent High Beam function is not activated.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function meets the activation conditions but is not activated. This lamp flashes to indicate that the LCC Lane Cruise Assist function is in standby status.
	This lamp illuminates to indicate that the NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function meets the activation conditions but is not activated. This lamp flashes to indicate that the NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function is in standby status.
	This lamp flashes to indicate that the NCA - assisted speed limit function has been turned on and the driver is accelerating to intervene.
	This lamp flashes to indicate that LCC or NCA has been activated, the set target speed is lower than the current road speed limit, and the driver is accelerating to intervene.
	This lamp flashes to indicate that LCC or NCA has been activated, the set target speed is higher than the current road speed limit, and the driver is accelerating to intervene.

Digital Instrument Cluster Settings

You can view vehicle parameters, navigation information, mileage details, and more through the digital instrument cluster.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Information Area on the Left Side of the Digital Instrument Cluster	- Navigation information. - Tire Pressure Information. - Mileage Information: Displays information related to the current mileage. - Instantaneous Power Curve: Power output in blue, energy recovery in green. - Energy Flow: From range extender to power battery, output displayed in orange. The display content can be switched using the steering wheel left side toggle button (75 pages) .
2	Information Area in the Middle of the Digital Instrument Cluster	Display driving assistance function-related information.
3	Information area on the right side of the digital instrument cluster	Display multimedia information, phone information, warning messages, and other content. The display content can be switched using the steering wheel right side toggle button (75 pages) .

4	Percentage of instantaneous power	Indicates the Percent of instantaneous power to maximum power during current power output or energy recovery. • When the instantaneous power percent is 0% to 80%, it is displayed as a blue energy bar in light mode or a white energy bar in dark mode, indicating that the power system is outputting power. • Instantaneous Power Percent between 80% and 100% Displays as a red Energy bar, indicating that the power system is outputting power. • When the instantaneous power percent is less than 0%, it is displayed as a green energy bar, indicating brake system energy recovery.
---	-----------------------------------	---

Displayed content may vary with future upgrades. Specific details are subject to the actual vehicle.

Head-Up Display

The head-up display (HUD) is located at the instrument cluster in front of the driver. When enabled, the driver can view current vehicle speed, navigation, and other information on the front windshield without looking down.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

① Tips

- Before driving, inspect and ensure that the position and brightness of the Head-up Display image do not interfere with safe driving.
- The head-up display only supports the navigation information displayed by the built-in system map.

Enable or disable Head-Up Display

The Head-Up Display (HUD) is enabled by default.

② Method

You can enable or disable the Head-Up Display through the following ways:

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, add the **Head-Up Display** shortcut to **Control Center**, then tap  to turn **Head-Up Display** on or off after saving (please refer to Control Center (31 pages)) .
- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings** to enable or disable the **Head Up-Display** switch.

Auto adjust HUD Height

The HUD Height Auto Adjustment Switch is enabled by default.

③ Method

1. On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings**, tap **Head-Up Display** to enter the setup interface, and ensure that the **Auto** switch is enabled.
2. When the vehicle is in P gear, after adjusting the seat, step on the brake pedal and look straight ahead. The HUD height will automatically adjust to the optimal position.

Manually adjust HUD brightness and height.

④ Method

You can configure the head-up display settings via the following methods:

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center** , then tap the Head-Up Display settings card to enter the settings interface.
- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Display > Advanced Display Settings**, then tap **Head-up Display** to enter its setup interface.

You can improve the clarity of the head-up display by synchronously adjusting the height of the seats and the height of the head-up display.

① Tips

Polarized sunglasses may cause the head-up display to appear unclear; please adjust the display brightness or remove the sunglasses.

Cleaning and Usage Notes

Please use a clean and dry microfiber cloth to gently wipe the Head-up Display projector area. If there are stains that are difficult to wipe clean, you can slightly moisten the microfiber cloth and wipe again.

⚠ Notice

- Do not place any liquid-filled containers very near the head-up display projector

⚠ Notice

area, as liquid entering the projector may cause an electrical malfunction.

- Do not place any objects or stickers on the head-up display projector or windshield projection area, as this may interrupt the head-up display.
- Do not touch inside the head-up display projector or insert sharp-edged objects into the projector, as this may cause mechanical failure.

Central Control Display

Central Display Overview

The central display allows you to conveniently perform settings, function operation and information viewing on the vehicle, and also customize the vehicle status according to your preferences, enhancing your driving and riding comfort.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Status Bar	Display personal account login information, vehicle notifications, status, etc.
2 Smart Dock	Quick access to apps. Swipe left or right to view, and customize by adding frequently used apps.
3 Toolbar	Home Key, Front Defrost, Adjust Air Conditioning and Seats, Internal and External Air Circulation, and Volume.

Warning

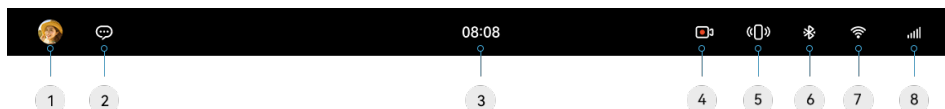
To ensure the safety of the vehicle occupants and other road users, it is recommended that the driver refrain from using the central display while the vehicle is in motion. The driver must always prioritize the attention to road and traffic conditions.

⚠ Notice

Do not use sharp objects to operate the central display, and otherwise it will cause irreparable damage to the screen.

Status Bar

You can check your account status, vehicle notifications and dashcam status in the status bar at the top of the central display.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Account (122 pages)	Enter the user center or log in.
2 Notification	Enter the notification center to view apps messages, etc.
3 Time	Display time, and click to enter the screensaver interface.
4 Dashcam (116 pages)	Enter the dashcam function interface to view driving records.
5 Wireless Charging (94 pages)	The wireless charging switch allows you to view the device's current charging status.
6 Bluetooth (134 pages)	Check whether Bluetooth is turned on or off. Click , and you can perform the following operations: • Check the paired devices. • Click More Bluetooth Settings to enable or disable Bluetooth switch, and view the connected devices, available devices, etc.
7 Wi-Fi (135 pages)	Check the Wi-Fi signal. Click , and you can perform the following operations: • Turn the Wi-Fi on or off. • Click More WLAN Settings to view the connected Wi-Fi and available WLAN list.
8 Signal	Check the vehicle mobile network signal.

Smart Dock

You can swipe up from the bottom of any app interface to open the smart dock, quickly accessing commonly used apps.

🔗 Method

Switch between Showing and Hiding:

Swipe up from the bottom of the screen to open the smart dock; and swipe down within the smart dock area to hide it.

Custom Smart Dock:

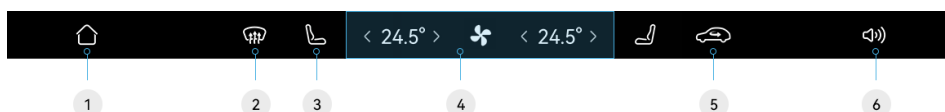
You can customize the frequently used apps in the smart dock via the following methods:

- Long press any card in the smart dock to enter edit mode, where you can add, delete or move cards (some permanent cards cannot be deleted).
- On the central display, enter the **Apps**, long press the app, and drag it to the smart dock to add it.
- On the central display, enter the **Apps**, long press the app, and select to **Add to Smart Dock**.

Toolbar

You can conveniently adjust air conditioning temperature, volume and more in the toolbar at the bottom of the central display, and also add custom apps buttons to conveniently control your frequently used functions.

- Long press the blank area in the toolbar (except Home and air conditioning) to bring up the pending section for toolbar apps. You can perform any of the following operations:
 - Long press and drag the shortcut button for position adjustment.
 - Click  a shortcut button, and it will be displayed on the toolbar.
 - Click  a shortcut button, and remove it from the toolbar. The removed button will then appear in the pending section for toolbar apps.
- Click the following icon to perform the corresponding operation



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Home Key	Return to the home screen of the central display, and long press to enter the multi-tasking.
2 Front Defrost	Click to enable the front windshield defrost. The air outlet temperature is consistent with that in the driver side by default.
3 Seats	Click to enter the seat adjustment interface to enable or adjust the seat heating, ventilation, and massaging functions.
4 Air Conditioning (81 pages)	Click the driver seat and front passenger seat temperature display area to quickly adjust the cabin temperature. After sliding the driver side temperature, select Synchronize to synchronize the temperature to the front passenger side. Click  Enter the air conditioning adjustment interface, and swipe  left or right to adjust the fan speed.
5 Internal and External Air Circulation	The system can automatically switch between the internal and external air circulation based on outside air pollution and humidity, and you can also manually click to switch. Display the current Internal Air Circulation  and External Air Circulation  modes.

6 Volume	Click to adjust the volume of the currently playing audio on the system. You may also click  to separately adjust the volume for media, AI voice, navigation and calls.
--------------------------------	---

Control Center

Aggregate your quick access vehicle controls, driving mode change, etc. into the Control Center for more convenient vehicle operation.

Enable the shortcut switch

④ Method

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to access **Control Center**:

- Tap the vehicle model or the button below in the Driving Mode card to quickly switch between modes such as Eco, Comfort, and Sport.
- Click the shortcut switch to enable, turn off, or switch functions. (Some functions must be turned off outside the vehicle, such as the Charge port).

Customize Shortcuts

④ Method

1. On the Control Center interface, tap **Customization** to perform any of the following operations:
 - Long press and drag the quick switches to adjust their positions.
 - Tap The Quick Controls will display in the Control Center.
 - Tap Hideable shortcut switches.
2. Click **save**.

Split-Screen Navigation

During Navigation, when using Apps such as **Driver's Guide** without exiting Navigation, the Central Display Screen will split screen automatically to simultaneously display Navigation and Apps interfaces.

④ Method

Enable Navigation: Please refer to Map and Navigation (125 pages).

Enter Split-Screen: With navigation enabled, click apps such as **Driver's Guide** on the Central Display Screen to automatically enter split-screen mode.

Adjust Window Order: On the split-screen interface, swipe horizontally with three

fingers or tap the center interface's , to swap the left and right window positions.

Exit Split Screen: In split screen mode, tap **Full Screen** within the navigation window, or swipe inward from the edge of another app interface to return to full-screen navigation.

Warning

To ensure driving safety, do not operate or set the central display screen while driving. Please park in a safe location before operation.

Screenshot and Screen Recording

When you want to capture what you see on screen, use the **Screenshot** or **Screen Recorder** function to capture or record the desired Central Display Screen content. During **Screen Recorder**, you may enable the microphone to record voice and ambient sound.

Screenshot

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap **Screenshot**, and the screenshot result will appear in a pop-up window.

Tips

If **Screenshot** is not in the Control Center, please first add the **Screenshot** quick switch to **Control Center (31 pages)**.

Screen Recorder

Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap **Screen Recording**. Tap to mute the microphone, tap Enable Microphone, click to end recording.

Tips

- If there is no **Screen recorder** in the Control Center, first add the **Screen recorder** shortcut switch to the Control Center (31 pages)

Tips

- If you are unable to turn on the microphone, please disable **Voice Wake-Up** first (see Enabling AI Voice (142 pages)).

Multi-Tasking

Through the Multi-task Center, you can quickly view, access, and turn off very near tasks without returning to the desktop to switch Apps, making on-screen operation more convenient.

Method

Long press the toolbar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen.  Enter Multi-task Center

View the very near task: Swipe task cards Left and Right.

Enter Task: Click on the task card.

Off task: Slide up task card.

Tips

Turning off navigation in progress may affect your driving. Please exercise caution.

Driving Safety

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Correct driving posture

Proper Driving Posture

To ensure the safety and comfort of occupants during their journey, maintain proper sitting posture and correctly use the headrest and seatbelt before driving.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Please proceed to Driving Posture Adjustment from the following aspects:

Method

- Sit upright with both feet on the floor, and keep the seatback recline angle within 30°.
- Ensure you can easily reach the pedals, keep your arms slightly bent when holding the steering wheel, and maintain at least 25cm between your chest and the center of the airbags cover.
- Position the shoulder belt between your neck and shoulder, with the lap belt across your hips, not your abdomen.

Warning

- To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, please adjust the seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- While driving a vehicle, one must not engage in behaviors such as wearing flip-flops, wearing high-heeled shoes, driving barefoot, or making calls while holding a phone that impede safe driving.

Seat Belt

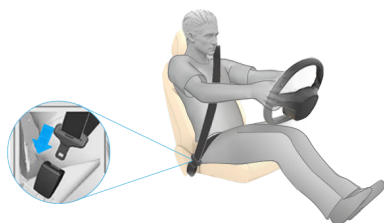
Proper Seatbelt Wearing

Proper Seatbelt Wearing can significantly reduce injuries to occupants in the event of an accident. All seats in the vehicle are equipped with three-point seat belts.

Fasten Seat Belt

④ Method

1. Adjust the seats to the suitable position.
2. Slowly pull out the seat belt, position the shoulder belt between your neck and shoulder, and ensure the lap belt passes across your hips.
3. Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle until you hear a distinct "click" sound.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Pull the seat belt to check that it is securely latched in the buckle.

⚠ Warning

- Do not place other items between the seat belt and your body.
- Please keep the buckle of the seat belt clean and promptly remove any foreign objects from inside the buckle; otherwise, the seat belt may not lock properly, affecting driving safety.
- Do not move the seat belt upwards while seated; ensure it is tightened, snugly fitted against the body, and without twists.

Wearing Seat Belt During Pregnancy

④ Method

The seat belt is also suitable for pregnant women. The shoulder belt should lie evenly across the chest, and the lap belt should be positioned as low as possible across the front of the hips.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

- During use, moving the seat belt upward is strictly prohibited; the seat belt must be tightened to prevent slackness and ensure it is firm, close to the body, and without twists. For specific guidance, please consult a doctor.
- As pregnancy progresses, you should use the seat adjuster and adjust the steering wheel to more easily maintain control of the vehicle (this means you must be able to easily operate the pedals and steering wheel).
- Pregnant women should sit in the rear seats whenever possible to avoid secondary abdominal injury from airbag deployment in the event of an accident.

Adjust the Seat Belt

The front seat belts can be adjusted up and down. Please adjust the seat belt appropriately according to the actual height of the occupants.

⑨ Method

- When adjusting downward, press and hold the adjustment button, adjust downward to the appropriate position, release the adjustment button, and move up and down to ensure it locks in place.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- When adjusting upward, there is no need to press the adjustment button; the seat belt can be directly adjusted to the appropriate position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

- Adjust the seat belt to the proper height. Otherwise, the seat belt cannot function effectively in an emergency.
- If the seat belt adjuster is damaged, promptly visit an AITO Service Center for replacement.

ℹ Tips

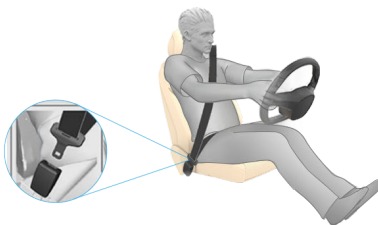
After adjustment, pull down on the seat belt to ensure the height adjuster is locked in place.

Unlock the Seat Belt

Under the premise of ensuring safety, the seat belt can be unlocked.

⑨ Method

- Press the seat belt buckle button, and the seat belt will auto retract.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- If the seat belt does not fully retract, it should be guided back manually. Do not allow the belt to remain loose or twisted.

⚠ Notice

Before releasing the seat belt, hold onto it to prevent rapid retraction that could cause personal injury or vehicle damage.

Seat Belt Inspection

The seat belt is an important safety component. Please inspect the seat belt before each trip according to the following steps:

⑨ Method

- Check whether the seat belt has any abnormal conditions such as wear or cuts.
- Insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle, pull the seat belt to check the fixation of the seat belt buckle, and ensure that the seat belt is in normal working condition.
- Pull the seat belt rapidly to check whether the seat belt retractor locks normally; unlock the seat belt to check whether it retracts normally.

Warning

If any abnormality is found with the seat belt, contact an AITO Service Center immediately.

Seat Belt Precautions

Please strictly follow the warning information below, otherwise it may result in personal injury or death and vehicle damage.

Danger

- Ensure the seat belt is worn correctly. Improper seat belt use increases the risk of injury or death in the event of an accident.
- Do not alter or remove the seat belt without authorization, as this may affect its protective function.
- Do not place hard, fragile, or sharp objects such as keys, glasses, or pens between the seat belt and your body. The pressure exerted by the seat belt on these objects may cause injury.
- Each seat belt is for use by one occupant only. Do not share a seat belt with multiple persons (including children).
- After any collision, have the seat belt assembly, including the retractor, inspected at an AITO Service Center.
- Replace the seat belt immediately if it shows fraying or damage.

Seat Belt Reminder

The seat belt warning system is used to remind vehicle occupants to fasten their respective seat belts before driving.

- When the driver or passenger is not wearing a seat belt, the instrument display will illuminate the **Seat Belt Not Fastened Indicator (18 pages)** and display the position of the unfastened seat belt on the instrument display.
- After the vehicle is started, if the driving time exceeds 1 minute or the driving speed exceeds 10 km/h, and the driver or passenger is still not wearing a seat belt, the seat belt warning system will emit an audible warning signal. The warning tone will stop after continuing for 90 seconds, but the instrument display will continue

to illuminate the seat belt not fastened indicator.

Tips

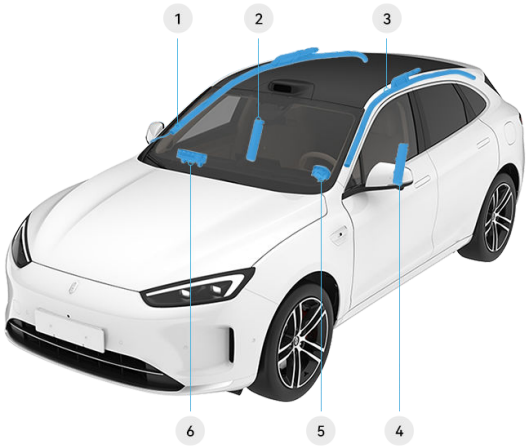
Once the seat belt is properly fastened, the warning tone stops and the seat belt warning light on the instrument display turns off.

Airbag

Airbag Overview

The airbag is a passive auxiliary protection system that works with seat belts to provide additional protection for occupants.

Vehicle airbag installation locations are shown in the figure below:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Right Curtain Airbag	4 Driver Seat Side Airbag
2 Front Passenger Seat Side Airbag	5 Driver Airbag
3 Left Curtain Airbag	6 Front Passenger Airbag

Airbag Deployment Conditions

Airbags may deploy in the event of a frontal or side collision or rollover.

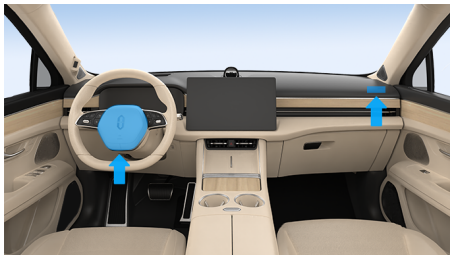
Warning

- The airbag system provides one-time crash protection only. If the airbags have deployed, airbag system components must be replaced.
- Do not drive the vehicle after airbag deployment. Contact an AITO Service Center immediately to replace the airbag system components.
- After any vehicle collision, have an AITO Service Center inspect the airbags and installation areas for damage.

Effects of Safety Airbag Deployment

Only when the vehicle is started, the airbag system will work. When the vehicle experiences a severe collision accident, the airbag system and the seat belt simultaneously protect the occupants in the vehicle, thereby reducing the extent and risk of injury.

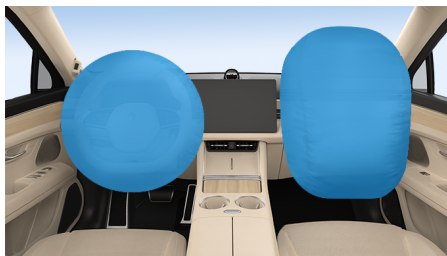
Frontal Airbag



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The driver's front airbag is installed in the center of the steering wheel, and the front passenger airbag is installed above the glove box, marked with "AIRBAG" on the instrument panel.

Frontal Airbag Deployment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

In the event of a severe impact, the front airbags protect the driver and front passenger's head and chest.

Front Seat-Mounted Side Airbag



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The front seat-mounted side airbags are installed on the outer side of the front seats, marked with "AIRBAG" on the seat outer side.

Front Seat-Mounted Side Airbag Deployment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the front seat-mounted side airbags protect the occupants' chest, shoulder, and

hip areas to minimize injuries as much as possible.

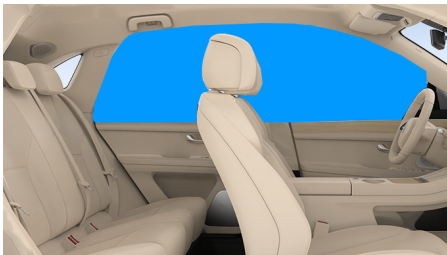
Curtain airbag



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The curtain airbags are installed along both sides of the roof lining, with the trim panels marked "AIRBAG".

Curtain airbag deployment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe impact, the curtain airbags protect the heads of the driver and passengers.

Warning

- Do not remove the airbag without authorization. Otherwise, in the event of an accident, the airbag may not deploy.
- Never use seat covers on the front seat backrests, as they may interfere with the deployment of the seat-mounted side airbags, preventing proper protection and resulting in injury or risk of death.
- Do not install or place any items (cup holders, storage boxes, stickers, etc.) in the area near the **AIRBAG** label, as

Warning

these items may cause personal injury or death when the airbag deploys.

The actions accompanying the deployment of the airbag in the vehicle

- Turn on the hazard warning light.
- Dial SOS Emergency Call.
- Doors unlock.
- High Voltage Power-Off.
- The fuel supply system has stopped working.

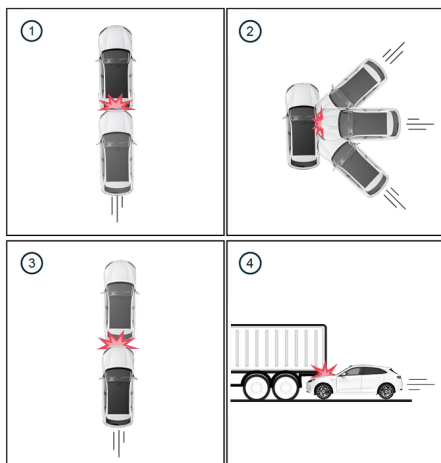
Severe vehicle accidents may result in power supply or network abnormalities, and the above actions may be unable to be performed. Please refer to Exterior Unlock and Lock (59 pages) for emergency door unlocking to escape.

Tips

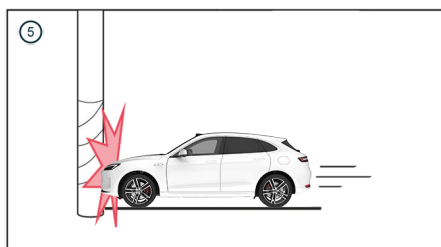
In an emergency, you can break the window to escape.

Situations under which the Airbag may not Deploy

In many types of accidents, such as rear-end collisions, side impacts, offset collisions, and rollover accidents, the airbags may not deploy.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 When a rear-end collision occurs, the airbag may not deploy.
- 2 When a side collision occurs, due to the influence of the collision angle, if the acceleration does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.
- 3 When two vehicles with a relatively low relative speed rear-end each other, if the deceleration does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.
- 4 When the vehicle collides with a container truck or goes under the large vehicle, but the collision force does not meet the triggering condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

- 5 When the vehicle collides with cylindrical objects or trees, or rushes into flexible objects such as snow piles or bushes, but the collision force does not reach the trigger condition of the airbag sensor, the airbag may not deploy.

Airbag Indicator

You can check whether the airbag system has a malfunction through the airbag indicator on the instrument display.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The illustration shows the position and style of the airbag indicator illuminated on the instrument display.

Tips

Under normal conditions, the airbag warning light illuminates for a few seconds after vehicle startup, then turns off. If this warning light remains illuminated or flashes, a malfunction exists in the airbag system. Stop driving immediately, park the vehicle in a safe location, and contact an AITO Service Center.

Event Data Recorder

The vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder(EDR), which captures vehicle system operational data (for 5 seconds or less) during certain collision or near-crash events, allowing for automotive incident reconstruction. Depending on the severity and type of the event, EDR May not record event data.

Vehicle EDR Recorded data:

- **Vehicle speed, yaw rate, anti-lock brake system, electronic stability control system status, traction control system status:** The EDR reads wheel speed sensor signals obtained from the ESC controller via the bus.
- **Service brake enable/disable, accelerator pedal position, gear position:** The EDR reads brake pedal position signals from the VCU controller via the vehicle bus.
- **Driver seatbelt status, front passenger seatbelt status:** The EDR reads driver seatbelt signals from the IC controller via the vehicle bus.
- **Event Power-on Cycle, Power-on Cycle at Read, Event Record Completeness Status, Time Interval Between This Event and Previous Event, T_{end} :** Obtained directly by the EDR controller.
- **ECU hardware number recording EDR data, ECU hardware serial number recording EDR data, ECU software number recording EDR data:** Obtained by the EDR controller itself.
- **Vehicle Identification Number:** obtained automatically by the EDR Controller.
- **Longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration:** EDR controller obtains it independently.
- **Driver seatbelt pretensioner deployment time, driver frontal airbag deployment time (stage 1), driver side airbag deployment time, driver side curtain airbag deployment time, front passenger seatbelt pretensioner deployment time, front passenger frontal airbag deployment time (stage 1), front passenger side airbag deployment time, front passenger side curtain airbag deployment time, occupant protection system warning status:** EDR controller obtains it independently.
- **Steering Angle:** The EDR reads the time signal of the steering angle obtained from the EPS controller via the bus.
- **Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second:** EDR Reads the time signal obtained from the IVI Controller via the bus.
- **Electronic Parking Brake System Status:** The EDR reads parking system status signals from the EPB controller via the vehicle bus.
- **Turn signal switch status, tire pressure monitoring system warning status:** The EDR reads turn signal switch signals obtained from the BCM controller via the bus.
- **Brake System Warning Status:** The EDR reads brake system warning status signals from the ESC and iBooster controllers via the vehicle bus.
- **Adaptive cruise control system status, assisted emergency braking system status:** The EDR reads adaptive cruise control signals obtained from the ADAS controller via the bus.

EDR Data Extraction

Extracting EDR data requires specialized equipment. Except for Seres Automotive Co., Ltd., If a third party with specialized equipment (such as law enforcement agencies) has the permissions to access the vehicle or EDR, they can also extract data. EDR Recorded data can be accessed via the Diagnostic Interface.

EDR Event Storage Policy

The EDR system can record data for up to three consecutive collision events. When recording collision event data beyond three events, the current event data will overwrite previous non-locked event data in chronological sequence.

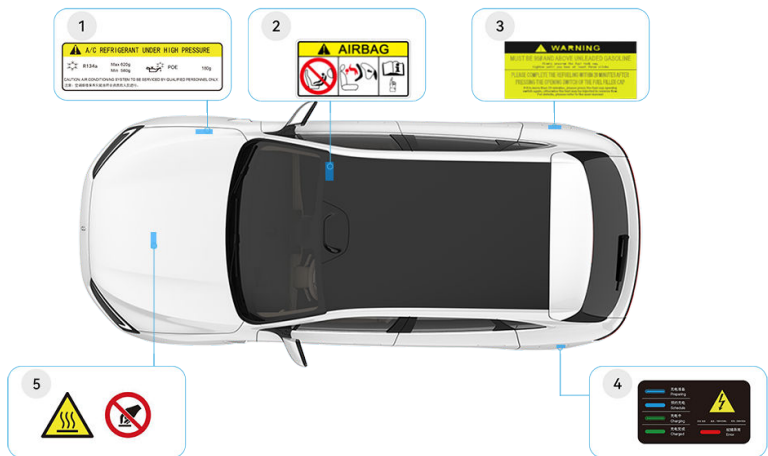
EDR data disclosure

Except for the following cases, we will not disclose the data recorded in EDR to third parties:

- Reach an agreement with the car owner (or the lessee of the leased vehicle).
- At the request of public security, procuratorate, court, and other judicial administrative organs.
- Used as evidence materials according to law in the legal remedy avenues such as litigation and administrative complaints.
- For research purposes, without disclosing the information of the vehicle and its owner.

Vehicle safety labels

Vehicle Safety Labels



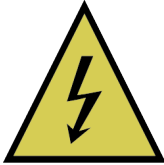
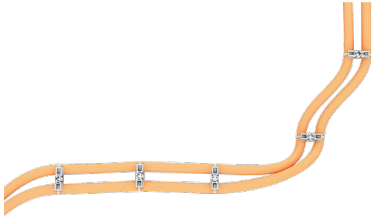
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The locations of the safety labels are shown in the figure:

1 The air conditioning refrigerant charging warning label is located on the front compartment cover.	4 The charging warning label is located on the charging port cover.
2 The airbag warning label is located on the passenger side sun visor surface.	5 The high temperature warning label is located on the front compartment decorative cover.
3 The refueling warning label is located on the fuel filler door.	-

These labels are used to remind you of potential hazards that may cause serious injury. Please read these labels carefully. If the labels are detached or illegible, please contact the AITO Service Center for replacement in a timely manner.

High Voltage Safety Labels

Name	Label	Meaning
High Voltage Hazard Label		Do not touch high-voltage components. Dangerous.
High Voltage Component Warning Label		High-voltage components. Read the instructions before use. Risk of electric shock
High Voltage Wiring Harness Label		High-voltage wiring harness color is orange. Do not touch. Danger

Child safety seat

Child Riding Guide



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The seats in the vehicle are designed for adults; if there are children riding in the vehicle, appropriate Child Safety Seats must be used.

Warning

- It is prohibited to install the child safety seats on the passenger seat.
- During driving, passengers with a height below 1.5 meters should not sit in the passenger seat.

Passenger Frontal Airbag Warning Icon



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- Children are prohibited from sitting in the passenger seat, as the deployment of the airbags after a vehicle collision may cause serious injuries or even death.
- The installation methods for different models of child safety seats vary;

Warning

please strictly follow the manufacturer's detailed description for installation.

- The movement of the child safety seats must not exceed 2.5 cm. If not securely fixed, tighten the seat belt as much as possible or fix it to other seats and inspect again.
- Child safety seats and their parts may become hot under sunlight exposure; before children ride, please first inspect the seat temperature, and if necessary, first let the child safety seats cool to avoid burning the children.
- Do not leave people (especially children) or animals unattended in the vehicle, as the temperature inside may rise to high levels and cause fatal harm to them.
- It is recommended to have children sit in child safety seats; you should choose a child safety seat that fits your vehicle, and it is not allowed to hold children in your arms, otherwise, in the event of an accident, it may cause harm to children due to insufficient restraint.
- Children should be properly secured with the seat belt when riding in a child safety seat; incorrect use of the seat belt may limit or impair the protective effect. Improperly fastened seat belts can cause additional injuries (such as during accidents, braking, or emergency maneuvers), resulting in injury or life-threatening risks.
- During driving, do not allow children to move freely inside the vehicle; otherwise, during a collision or emergency brake system operation, it may cause serious injury to children.

Applicability of different seating positions to child restraint systems

Refer to the recommended in the following table to install Child Safety Seats suitable for your vehicle at the specified positions.

Quality Group	Seats Position			
	Front Passenger Seats	Right Rear Seat	Rear Center Seat	Left Rear Seat
Group 0, 0+: <13 kg	×	L ¹ , I ¹	×	L ¹ , I ¹
Group I: 9kg to 18kg	×	L ¹ , I ¹	×	L ¹ , I ¹
Groups II and III: 15kg~36kg	×	L	×	L

Notes:

- L: Suitable for special child safety seats.
- I: Compatible with ISOFIX Interface for Child Seat Safety Installation.
- 1. Only rear-facing Child Safety Seats can be used.
- X: It is not allowed to install the Child Safety Seats.

Information on the Compatibility of Different ISOFIX Locations with ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems

Quality Group	Size Category	Fixed Module	The ISOFIX position on the vehicle			
			Front Passenger Seats	Right Rear Seat	Rear Center Seat	Left Rear Seat
Portable bed	F	ISO/L1	×	IL	×	IL
	G	ISO/L2	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group 0: < 10kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group 0+: 10 kg ~ 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	×	IL	×	IL
	D	ISO/R2	×	IL	×	IL
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL	×	IL
	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group I: 9kg to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	C	ISO/R3	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	B	ISO/F2	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	A	ISO/F3	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
	-	#	×	IL、IUF	×	IL、IUF
Group II: 15kg to 25kg	-	#	×	IL	×	IL
Group III: 22kg-36kg	-	#	×	IL	×	IL

Notes:

- IUF: ISOFIX Child Restraint System with general approval, forward-facing.
- IL: Suitable installation position for ISOFIX child restraint systems with semi-universal approval; refer to the manufacturer's vehicle applicability list.
- #: Child restraint systems not classified by ISO/XX size categories (A-G).
- ×: Not suitable for fixing the position of the corresponding child safety restraint system.
- -: Not involved.

Install the Child Safety Seats

The rear seats of the vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX anchorage systems, which are child safety seat installation interfaces compliant with international standards.

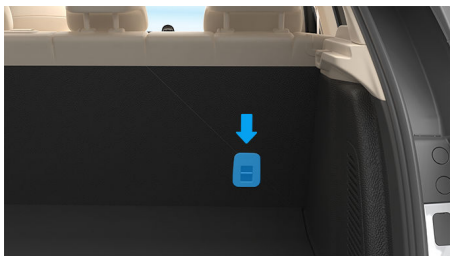
④ Method

1. Unzip the zipper below the ISOFIX fixing device icon.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. According to the Child Safety Seats Installation Description, install the fixation points of the Child Safety Seats in the ISOFIX fixing devices.
3. Secure the top strap in the top strap fixing bracket behind the Seats.
4. Pull and shake the child safety seat left and right to ensure it is fixed in place.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

① Tips

- For children weighing no more than 18kg, they must use rear-facing child safety seats.
- Before installing the child safety seats, please carefully read the user manual

① Tips

of the child safety seats and install the child safety seats according to the operation instructions.

- When installing a child safety seat, if the seat headrest obstructs installation, please remove the headrest before installing the child safety seat.
- After installing the child safety seats, please turn off the rear seat belt chime, otherwise the vehicle will activate the seat belt reminder.

Inspect the Child Safety Seats

After installation of the child safety seats is completed, an inspection is required to ensure that the child safety seats can fully function.

Before a child rides, please perform the following checks on the child safety seat:

④ Method

- Attempt to twist the child safety seat from side to side or pull it away from the seat. If the child safety seat can rotate or move away from the seat, please reinstall it.
- Ensure that the child safety seat you select matches the child's age, weight, and height.
- Please adjust the seat belt of the child safety seats for children of different weights and ages.
- Do not place any objects between children and child safety seats.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Vehicle Control

Key

Remote Key

You can use the remote key to unlock/lock the vehicle, raise or lower windows with one touch, open or close the trunk, and other functions.

Button Functions



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Lock Button

- Short press the lock button to lock the vehicle.
- Long press the lock button to close the windows. During window movement, release the lock button and the window will stop closing.
- Press the lock button twice within 2 seconds to activate the vehicle locator function. After the vehicle locator function is activated, the horn sounds once and the turn signals flash for 15 seconds.

2 Unlock Button

- Short press the unlock button to unlock the vehicle.
- Long press the unlock button to open the windows. During window opening, release the unlock button and the window will stop opening.
- After the driver door unlock protection function is enabled, short press to unlock the driver door only, and short press again to unlock the other doors.

3 Trunk button

- Press the trunk button twice in succession to open the trunk; short press once during

opening to pause the trunk opening. Press the trunk button twice in succession again to close the trunk.

⚠ Notice

- Please keep the key fob safe to prevent damage from impact, high temperature, or liquid corrosion, etc.
- Do not block the retracting door outer handle with hands or other objects, as this may cause personal injury or damage to the door outer handle.
- Never leave children or pets unattended in a vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, carry the vehicle keys and lock the vehicle.

ℹ Tips

- The battery level of the Key Fob is the main factor affecting the working range of the Key Fob. If the Digital Instrument Cluster displays "Keys battery Low", Please replace the key fob battery as soon as possible.
- Never leave the Key Fob in the vehicle when all doors are locked and the Trunk is not fully off; otherwise, when the Trunk is off, it will trigger the anti-mislock protection mechanism to automatically open the Trunk.
- Radio devices with very near frequencies can affect the key fob; and if this happens, move the radio devices (such as mobile phones and laptops) away.
- When the Key Fob does not work, you can use the Emergency Key to open the doors.
- When using the key fob, do not be very far away from the vehicle (exceeding 20 m). Otherwise, the vehicle cannot connect to the key fob signal.

Replace Remote Key Battery

② Method

1. Cover the head of a flat-head screwdriver with a soft cloth, then pry open the rear cover of the remote key.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Remove the remote key circuit board.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Remove the battery in the direction of the arrow.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Install the new battery (model: CR2032) with the battery "+" positive terminal facing upward.

5. Properly install the remote key circuit board.
6. Install the rear cover of the remote key and press it firmly.
7. Operate the remote key buttons (such as unlocking the vehicle, locking the vehicle, or opening the trunk, etc.) to check and confirm that the remote key is working properly.

⚠ Danger

Please keep batteries out of the reach of children. If swallowed, they can cause serious injury or even death.

⚠ Notice

- Please dispose of used batteries properly; improper disposal will harm the environment.
- Do not use sharp objects to disassemble the remote key, so as not to damage the remote key.

ℹ Tips

- Wipe the battery surface clean before installation, as fingerprints may affect battery service life.
- We recommend that you do not replace the remote key battery on your own and have it replaced at the AITO Service Center.

Emergency Vehicle Start with Remote Key



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

When the remote key battery is low and unable to start the vehicle, the instrument display will show "Key Battery Low". At this time, please place the remote key in the storage compartment below the central control screen, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P gear to start the vehicle.

Phone Key

Using phone Key

After creating a car key in the **AITO** app on your phone, you can use your phone to replace the traditional physical key for locking/unlocking and starting the vehicle. You can also use the vehicle key authorization feature to grant access to your vehicle for family and friends.

Phone Key supports both Bluetooth and NFC.

- Bluetooth key: Two operation methods are supported.
 - Mobile **AITO** : After successful Bluetooth pairing between your phone and the vehicle, open the **AITO** app to lock/unlock, raise/lower windows, open the trunk, locate the vehicle, and more.
 - Seamless Access: Once your phone is paired via Bluetooth with the vehicle, approaching the vehicle automatically unlocks the doors; moving away from it automatically locks them.
- NFC Key: Carry an NFC-enabled phone near the NFC card reader area at the center of the exterior mirror to lock/unlock

the doors; the vehicle can be started directly within 5 minutes after unlocking.

Method

Create a Digital Car Key.

1. The vehicle owner opens **AITO** on the mobile phone, taps **Me > My Vehicles > Add Vehicle** to complete vehicle binding.
2. The vehicle owner or authorized user taps **My Vehicle > Digital Key > Phone Key** to create a key.

Creating a key requires the mobile phone to be connected to the internet.

Use your phone's Bluetooth key.

1. After creating the mobile phone's car key, match your phone to the car's Bluetooth connection near the car, according to the APP's prompts.
2. Operate using any of the following methods.
 - Use your phone's **AITO** app to perform operations such as locking/unlocking the vehicle, opening/closing windows, locating the vehicle, and opening/closing the trunk when near the vehicle.

Effective Bluetooth Range: Supports key usage within 30 meters in open areas, but actual distance may vary depending on cell phone model and surroundings.
 - Seamless Access: Bring your cell phone directly to the vehicle, and it will automatically unlocks the doors; moving away from it automatically locks them.
3. After unlocking, enter the vehicle with your phone to start it.

Use mobile phone NFC Key.

1. After creating the phone key, turn on the NFC function on your phone and hold it near the NFC card reader area at the center of the exterior mirror to unlock or lock the doors.
2. The vehicle can be started directly within 5 minutes after unlocking; if the vehicle is not started within 5 minutes, the NFC phone key must be placed in the wireless charging pad for re-authentication.

Log in to your account with your phone key.

1. After unlocking the vehicle for the first time using your phone key, you will need to log in to your personal account via QR Code.
2. After completing the initial login, the driver can achieve seamless account login by approaching the vehicle and unlocking it using the phone key.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Grant access to your phone key to another person.

- Key Authorization: The owner opens **AITO** on their mobile phone, taps **Me > My Vehicles > Authorization Management**, add the authorized person's mobile number, and set permissions.

The authorized person can download the **AITO** app and create a key to start using it.

- Cancel Authorization: On the Digital Car Key interface, the vehicle owner selects the authorized key, taps **Me > My Vehicle > Authorization Management**, selects the authorized user, and then taps **Cancel Authorization** to proceed.

Deauthorization takes effect only when the vehicle or authorized user's mobile device is online.

Frequently Asked Questions

- Why does the mobile APP prompt a Bluetooth key connection error?
 - Please make sure Bluetooth on your phone is enabled.
 - Please ensure the phone is within 30m connection range to the vehicle. In enclosed environments like parking garages, the connection range will be shorter.
 - Please restart **AITO**.
- Why is the seamless function of the Bluetooth key malfunctioning?
 - Confirm that on the vehicle's Central Display Screen, under **Settings>Vehicle Control>, Walk-up unlock, Walk-away lock** switches are enabled.
 - Confirm that in **AITO, Bluetooth Passive Entry/Exit** switch is enabled.
 - Ensure the mobile **AITO** app is running normally and Bluetooth is connected.
 - Confirm that the physical key is not left inside the vehicle.
- Due to variations in Bluetooth performance across different mobile devices and potential signal blocking by the human body, proximity sensing range may vary.
- The mobile phone may be affected by electromagnetic interference from other electronic devices and the surrounding vehicle body, potentially causing abnormal operation of automatic unlocking when approaching or automatic locking when leaving the vehicle. Please confirm that the vehicle is locked before leaving.
- What operations need to be performed after the vehicle phone key control module repair?
 - Please replace the original NFC card key at a 4S dealership.
 - Please update the digital car key on your mobile device promptly according to the mobile **AITO** app prompts.

Key Card

You can use the Key Card to unlock, lock, and start the vehicle.

Key Card unlocks or locks the vehicle.

④ Method

Unlock: In the vehicle locking state, place the key card on the key card sensing area to unlock the vehicle.

Locking: When all doors and trunk are in the off state, place the key card against the key card sensing area to lock the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Starting the Vehicle with the Key Card

④ Method

After unlocking the vehicle with the card key, you may depress the brake pedal to start the vehicle within 5 minutes; after 5 minutes, you must place the card key in any sensing area to start the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- Do not bend, twist, or cut the Key Card, otherwise the Key Card may become invalid.

⚠ Notice

- Do not use mobile phones, metal pieces, or similar cards (such as bank cards, transportation cards, ID cards, or various access cards, etc.) with the Key Card (overlapping, swiping simultaneously, etc.).

ℹ Tips

- When carrying the Key Card and leaving the vehicle, the vehicle cannot automatically lock; please manually lock the vehicle.
- When the Key Card is left in the vehicle, the vehicle can still be locked. Please carry the Key Card with you before leaving the vehicle.

Mechanical Key

The vehicle is equipped with a separate mechanical key. You can use the mechanical key to unlock or lock the vehicle.

④ Method

- Press the front end of the driver's side door outer handle to make the door outer handle pop out.
- Pull the door outer handle outward and insert the mechanical key.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Turn the key clockwise to unlock the vehicle; turn the key counterclockwise to lock the vehicle.

 Tips

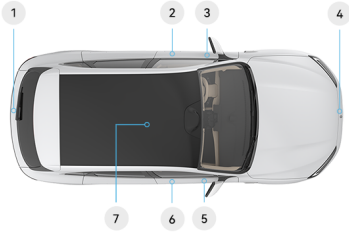
- When the remote key is not carried or its battery is depleted, unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm. The turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for 30 seconds. If the vehicle is operated again, the alarm will retrigger. You can deactivate the alarm by starting the vehicle in remote key emergency mode, or by using the smartphone key or card key.
- The mechanical key is for emergency door unlocking only. Store it properly and do not leave it inside the vehicle. If lost, contact an AITO Service Center.

Door

External Unlock and Lock

You can unlock or lock the vehicle in multiple ways.

Antenna location



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Bluetooth Key Antenna (inside rear bumper)
- 2 Bluetooth Key Antenna (Left Front Door Panel)
- 3 Low Frequency Antenna (Left Front Door Sill)
- 4 Bluetooth Key Antenna (inside front bumper)
- 5 Low Frequency Antenna (Right Front Door Sill)
- 6 Bluetooth Key Antenna (Right Front Door Panel)
- 7 Bluetooth Key Antenna (Under Front Center Armrest)

Warning

The low-frequency antenna of the pacemaker and the Passive Entry and Passive Start system may cause mutual interference. Individuals with pacemakers implanted in their bodies must carefully understand the usage conditions and scope of their pacemaker to avoid interference so as not to cause life-threatening situations.

Tips

- When using the phone key for passive entry/exit, ensure that Bluetooth is enabled on your phone and connected to the vehicle, and keep the phone away from metal objects and other items that may interfere with the Bluetooth signal.
- To prevent continuous drain on the low Battery, the Walk-up unlock feature turns Off after 36 hours of vehicle locking, requiring manual unlocking.
- When the vehicle is locked, if the key remains within the vehicle's detection range, it may continuously drain the key fob's battery. To prevent excessive battery consumption, 5 minutes after turning off the vehicle, if the key fob is still very near the vehicle, the system will stop scanning for the key and turn off the Walk-up Unlock function. At this point, you will need to lock the vehicle using the key fob, and subsequent unlocking will also require using the key fob.
- As the roof is equipped with antennas for key detection, placing the key on the roof or rear windshield may cause the antennas to mistakenly detect the key as being inside the vehicle. Therefore, please do not place the key on the roof or rear windshield to avoid losing the key while driving.
- When leaving the vehicle with only the card key, the vehicle cannot lock automatically.

Enable or Disable Walk-Away Unlock / Lock

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, then tap **Walk-up unlock** or **Walk-away lock** to enable or disable the corresponding function.

When walk-up unlock or walk-away lock is enabled, carrying the remote/phone key near the vehicle will automatically

unlock the vehicle, with the hazard warning lights flashing and the exterior door handles automatically extending; carrying the remote/phone key away from the vehicle will automatically lock the vehicle, with the hazard warning lights flashing and the exterior door handles automatically retracting.

⚠ Notice

- Do not block its retraction path with hands or other items when the door outer handle is retracting. Otherwise, it may cause personal injury or damage to the door outer handle.
- To ensure the security of your vehicle and personal belongings, make sure the vehicle is closed before leaving.

Enable or disable Driver's door mode

🔗 Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Door Locks**, then tap **Driver's door mode** to enable or disable the Driver's door mode feature.

When driver's door mode is enabled, only the driver's door unlocks when the vehicle is unlocked. To unlock other doors, you can use the Key Fob (52 pages), the Central Display Screen, or the lock/unlock button (61 pages).

Enable or Off Lock confirmation

🔗 Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, tap **Lock confirmation** to enable or disable the function of Lock confirmation.

When the lock confirmation function is enabled, the Vehicle Locking will emit a sound prompt.

Use Key Fob to unlock or lock the vehicle.

🔗 Method

The Key Fob (52 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Emergency Key to unlock or lock the vehicle

🔗 Method

Emergency Key (57 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Phone Key to unlock or lock the vehicle.

🔗 Method

The Phone Key (54 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use Key Card to unlock or lock the vehicle

🔗 Method

Key Card (57 pages) unlocks or locks the vehicle.

Use the outer door handle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

🔗 Method

- When Vehicle Unlocking, pull the exterior door handle to open the door.
- When the vehicle is locked, the exterior door handles automatically retract.

⚠ Notice

- Under no circumstances should hands or other objects be used to block the retraction travel of the exterior door handle, as this may result in personal injury or damage to the door outer handle.
- In low-temperature environments, the exterior door handles may freeze, preventing them from automatically

⚠ Notice

popping out. In this case, thawing treatment should be performed first.

Door Emergency Unlock

When the vehicle is powered off, the doors can be opened via the following methods:

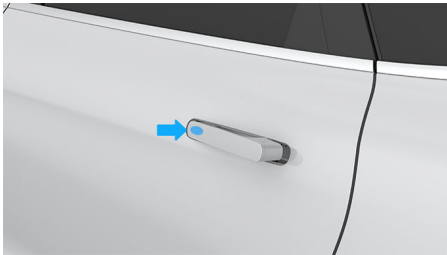
④ Method

Emergency Key (57 pages) opens the driver's side door.

④ Method

Open the doors in an emergency:

- Pull the door outer handle to attempt to open the doors. If the exterior door handle does not pop out, press the front end of the exterior door handle to make it tilt up, then pull the exterior door handle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

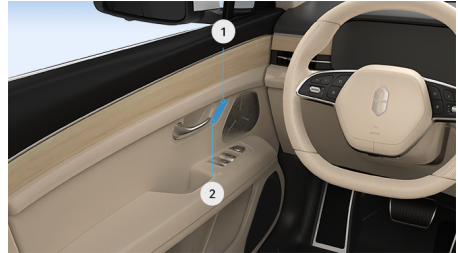
- Pull the doors' inner handle twice to try to open the doors.
- If the Door Child Lock (62 pages) is engaged on the rear door, you can try to open the rear door using the following methods:
 1. Pull the inner doors handle once to unlock the doors.
 2. Pull the corresponding outer door handle to try to open the rear door. If the outer door handle does not pop out, press the front end of the outer door handle to make it lift up, then pull the outer door handle.

ⓘ Tips

In an emergency, you can break the window to escape.

Internal Unlock and Lock

You can unlock or lock the vehicle from inside using multiple methods.

Unlock or Lock the Vehicle from Inside

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

④ Method

- 1 **Unlock Button:** When Vehicle Locking , press the unlock button to unlock the vehicle.
- 2 **Lock Button:** When the doors and trunk are closed, press the lock button to lock the vehicle.

Unlock or Lock the Vehicle**④ Method**

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks** , tap the "🔓" switch to unlock the vehicle; tap the "🔒" switch to lock the vehicle.

ⓘ Tips

The vehicle can be unlocked only when the Doors and Trunk are in the Off position.

Use the interior door handle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

- When the vehicle is unlocked, pull the interior door handle to open the door.
- When the vehicle is locked, pull the interior door handle twice to unlock and open the door.

Tips

- To prevent children from opening the rear doors, enable Door Child Lock (62 pages) .
- After enabling the Rear Door Child Lock, the inner door handle cannot be used to open the Rear Door; the Rear Door should be opened from the outside.

Auto Lock

The vehicle is unlocked with doors and trunk closing. When the speed exceeds 8 km/h for 1 second, auto lock will engage.

Door Child Lock

The Door Child Lock is a device designed to ensure passenger child Safety. When enabled, this prevents children from accidentally opening the doors while the vehicle is in motion, avoiding potential danger. It is recommended to enable the door child lock when children are seated in the rear seats.

Method

You can enable the **Child Lock** using the following methods:

Enable in **Control Center**

1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, then tap to illuminate the **Door Child Lock** button.
2. Select to independently enable the Left or Right Child Lock.

Enable in the **Settings**

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, enable the **Child Lock** switch to enable the rear child lock.
2. Tap the Child Lock Settings card to individually enable the Left or Right Child Lock.

Danger

Once the child lock is enabled, the corresponding rear door cannot be opened from the interior. Never leave a child alone in the vehicle to prevent the risk of accidental harm.

Front Hood

Hood

You can enable or disable the front hood in the following ways.

Open the Hood

④ Method

1. Pull the front hood release handle under the driver's side instrument panel twice in succession; the front hood will automatically unlock and pop up to a certain height.
2. Raise the front hood.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Close the Hood

④ Method

1. Lower the hood completely until it engages the latch.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Place both hands on the areas of the front hood as shown and press down firmly to close the front hood completely.
3. Lightly lift the front edge of the hood to ensure it locks into place.

⚠ Warning

Before opening or closing the front hood, check that the hood opening/closing path is clear of obstacles; otherwise, vehicle damage may occur.

⚠ Notice

- Do not drive the vehicle with the hood unlocked, as it may open unexpectedly during driving and cause an accident.
- When closing the front hood, do not let it fall freely, as this may prevent the front hood from turning off or damage the vehicle.

ℹ Tips

The Digital Instrument Cluster will display that the Front Hood is not closed when it is not locked.

Trunk

Open or Close the Trunk

You can open or close the trunk using the Key Fob, Central Display Screen, or trunk button.

Press the trunk button to open or close the trunk.

Open the trunk.

④ Method

When the vehicle is unlocked, press the trunk unlock button to open the trunk.

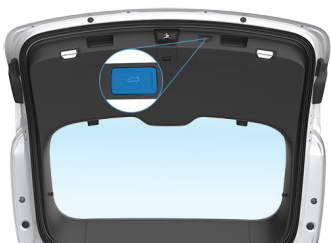


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Close the Trunk

④ Method

Press the trunk lock button to close the trunk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Open or close the trunk via the Central Display Screen

④ Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls**, then tap the ➔ switch to open, pause, or close the trunk.

Enable/disable the trunk using the remote key fob

④ Method

Key Fob (52 pages) Open or Close the Trunk.

⚠ Notice

- The trunk cannot be opened while the vehicle is in motion, and can only be turned off.
- When storing liquid items, ensure they are securely sealed to prevent leakage that could damage the vehicle. In case of leakage, please clean up promptly.

Trunk Anti-pinch Function

If the trunk encounters an obstacle while closing, it will stop closing and reverse a short distance. Please remove the obstacle and try closing the trunk again.

⚠ Warning

- When opening or closing the trunk, ensure the path is clear of obstacles (persons or objects) to prevent injury or vehicle damage during operation. When operating the trunk, do not obstruct the opening or closing of the trunk in any way.
- Do not test the trunk anti-pinch function with any part of your body or other items.
- When the trunk is closing, the anti-pinch function does not work during the final latching process. Never use any part of your body or other items to obstruct the trunk closing.

Customization of Trunk Opening Angle

1. Open the trunk and manually adjust it to the desired height within the adjustable height range. The adjustable height range is approximately 50% ~ 97% of the opening angle.

- To reduce the trunk opening angle:
During the trunk opening/closing process, short press the button when the desired angle is reached to pause the trunk opening/closing.
 - To increase the trunk opening angle:
After opening the trunk, manually lift the trunk upward to the desired angle.
2. After long-pressing the trunk lock button, the vehicle emits a beep for 1 second, at which point the trunk opening angle is set.

① Tips

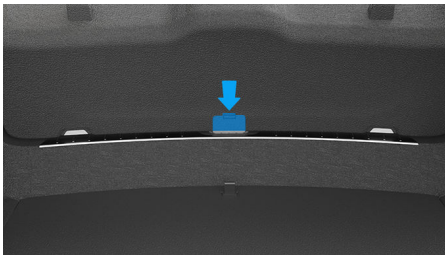
If the vehicle Battery is discharged or disconnected, or if the trunk controller is disconnected, after reconnecting to the Battery or the controller connector, always turn the trunk Off manually once to initialize the electric trunk.

Trunk Emergency Unlock

In case of emergency, you can open the trunk mechanically from inside the vehicle.

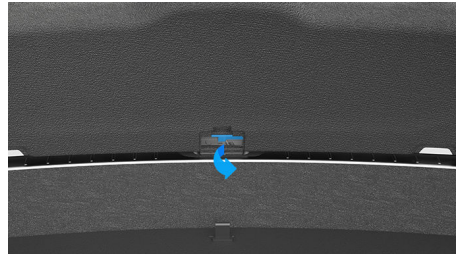
🔍 Method

1. Fold the Rear Seat Backrest (72 pages) to access the Trunk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Press the clip on the protective cover and remove the cover plate.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Pull the trunk emergency release knob to the right.
4. Push outward to open the trunk.

① Tips

Except in emergency situations, never use the trunk emergency switch to open the trunk.

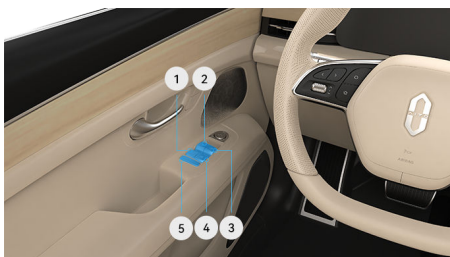
Windows

Opening or Closing Windows

You can open or close the windows using the window switches on the driver's door, the remote key, or the central control screen.

Window Switches

You can use the window switches on the driver's side door to operate all windows. Passengers can use the window switches on their respective side doors to operate the corresponding windows.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Window Switch - Rear Left
- 2 Window Switch - Front Left
- 3 Window Switch - Front Right
- 4 Window Switch - Rear Right
- 5 Passenger Window Lock Switch

Opening or Closing Windows

④ Method

- First Position: When in use, gently pull up / press down any switch and hold, the window will continue to rise / descend.
- Second Position: When in use, pull up / press down any switch to its limit position, the window will automatically rise / descend to its limit position; if you pull up / press down the corresponding switch again during automatic window operation, the window will stop moving.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

④ Tips

In low-temperature environments, the windows may freeze, causing difficulty in raising and lowering them; at this time, defrosting should be performed first.

Use Remote Key to Raise or Lower Windows

④ Method

Use the remote key (52 pages) to raise or lower windows.

Opening or Closing Windows via Central Control Screen

④ Method

- Swipe down from the top of the central control screen to open the Control Center, tap **One-Touch Window Close** or **Window Ventilation** to enable or disable the **One-Touch Window Close** or **Window Ventilation** function.
- On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap Windows to expand the window adjustment options (Fully Open, Ventilation, or Fully Closed).

Locking Passenger Side Windows

④ Method

To prevent passengers (except the driver) from misusing the window switches, press the window lock switch. The indicator light on the switch will illuminate, and the window switches on the passenger side (except the driver) will become inoperative.

To restore the function of the passenger side (except the driver) window switches, press the window lock switch again.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Notice

When children are seated in the rear seats, please enable the Window Lock to ensure Safety.

Enabling or Disabling Automatic Window Close When Locking Vehicle Upon Exit

Method

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Door Locks**, tap **Automatic Window Close When Locking Vehicle Upon Exit** to enable or disable the automatic window close function when locking the vehicle upon exit.

Tips

To ensure the safety of your vehicle and personal belongings, please confirm that the windows are closed before leaving.

Rain-Induced Automatic Window Close Window Initialization

When the vehicle is powered off with windows not fully closed, the system will automatically detect whether it is raining outside within 16 hours. If rain is detected, the system will automatically close the windows. Rain-induced automatic window close is enabled by default; no action is required from the driver.

Notice

In special scenarios such as drizzle, the system may fail to detect rain, resulting in the inability to activate this feature.

Tips

The auto-closing window function can operate for up to 16 hours during a power-off cycle, after which the feature will deactivate.

When the window cannot automatically raise or lower properly, please attempt to perform window initialization.

Manual learning

Method

1. Operate the window switch to fully close the window. Operate the window switch again to cause the window glass to stall upward at the top position, maintaining the stall for 2 seconds.
2. Lower the window glass to the bottom position, then raise the window glass to the top position.

Tips

- In this learning mode, the window must complete the full up and down movement continuously. If the window glass stops during the process, the learning procedure must be restarted.
- If the window still fails to auto-raise or auto-lower after initialization, contact an AITO Service Center.

Automatic learning

Method

Close the doors. Press and hold the "🔒" button on the remote key until the windows rise to the top position, completing the window learning process.

Window Anti-pinch Function

In the Windows off process, Windows encounter an obstacle that hinders Never Windows, will automatically activate anti-

pinch function, Windows will immediately stop off and move down a certain distance.

Warning

- Even though the windows are equipped with anti-pinch function, in the windows off process, never extend any part of your body out of the window, otherwise when turning off the windows, it may damage the windows.
- Windows do not have anti-pinch function when about to be fully off.

Seats

Driver Auto-Adapt

The Driver Monitoring System (DMS) Camera is located at the Left Front of the Driver's seat and can detect the driver's status. When the driver enters the vehicle and logs in for the first time, the in-cabin camera can recognize the driver's height and eye position. The system will automatically adjust the driver's seat and exterior rearview mirrors to appropriate positions based on height and eye position, reducing tedious manual adjustment operations.

Method

1. After shifting the vehicle to Park (P), tap the avatar in the status bar on the Central Display Screen, and log in by scanning the QR code displayed on the head unit with the mobile **My AITO** app for the first time.
2. On the **Face Data Entry** guide screen, you can select **Set Up Later**, or select **Start Entry**. After entering face data, you will enter the **Adaptive Seating** interface.
3. On the **Adaptive Seating Position** interface, tap **Start**, keep your back against the seat, and look straight ahead at the windshield to sequentially auto-adjust the driver's seat and exterior rearview mirror positions.

After the driver Auto-Adapt is complete, the driver seat and side mirror positions will be automatically saved to the current account. You can also manually fine-tune the driver seat and side mirror positions as needed, and choose whether to save the adjusted positions. If you select **Save**, it will overwrite the Driver Auto-Adapt saved position. The next time you log in to this account on the Central Display Screen, the driver's seat and side mirrors will automatically adjust to the most recently saved position.

Tips

- The DMS camera is only used for functions such as facial recognition and fatigue/attention monitoring. Your facial image data is processed locally in the vehicle and will not be transmitted

Tips

outside. We highly value your privacy and comprehensively protect your privacy safety.

- Under the following conditions, the driver monitoring system may be affected:
 - The driver status monitoring camera is blocked.
 - To accurately recognize the driver's status, please ensure the face is free from obstructions.
 - Intense lighting reduces camera detection ability.
 - Driver Monitoring System camera access disabled.

Driver Seat Welcome

With the Driver Seat Welcome function enabled, the driver seat automatically moves forward to the memory position after the door is closed when entering the vehicle (see **Adjusting the Front Seats** (70 pages)). When exiting the vehicle, the driver's seat automatically moves backward a short distance after the door is opened for easier exit.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, to enable or disable **Driver Seat Welcome** switch.

Notice

Do not place any items behind the driver's seat to prevent them from being compressed during seat movement, which could damage the seat or the items.

Tips

When there is a passenger in the left rear seat, the driver's seat will not perform the welcome operation.

Adjust the Front Seats

The front seat supports power adjustment. Before driving a vehicle, you can adjust it using the adjustment buttons on the side of the seat.

Adjust seat fore-aft/height

④ Method

- Slide the seat adjuster button forward or backward to adjust the seat position.
- Tilt the front part of the Seat Adjustment button up/down to adjust the seat cushion tilt angle.
- Move the rear of the seat adjuster up/ down for seat height adjustment.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seatback tilt angle

④ Method

Move the Seat Adjuster forward or back to adjust the seat back tilt angle.

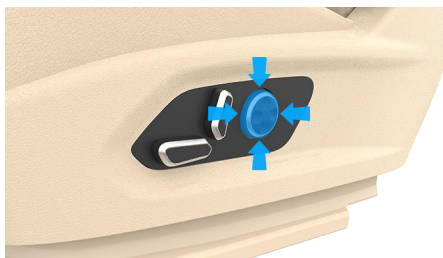


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the seat lumbar support

④ Method

Press the seat lumbar support adjustment button up, down, left, or right to adjust the seat lumbar support position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Driver seat memory

The Driver Seat is equipped with a position memory function. After you adjust the Driver Seat position, it can be linked to your account, and the Driver Seat will automatically return to the memory position upon your next entry.

④ Method

1. Log into your account in the Central Display Screen.
2. When the gear is in P, Swipe down from the Central Display Screen to access the Control Center, then tap Driver's seat position to select the desired position to save.
3. By using the seat adjustment buttons, adjust the Driver Seat to an appropriate position.
4. After adjustment is complete, a prompt will appear on the Central Display Screen; tap the **Save** switch to save the current driver's seat position.

④ Tips

- When the seat adjuster or rear view mirror is activated in a position other than P, No pop-up prompt will appear on the central display screen.
- When the Central Display Screen pops up the corresponding prompt box, the user clicks the **Restore** switch, and the Driver Seat position is restored to the last saved position.
- After the corresponding prompt box appears on the Central Display Screen, tap a blank area of the screen or

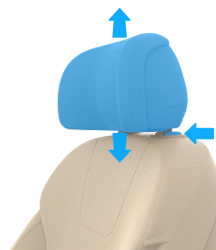
① Tips

wait a few seconds for the pop-up to disappear automatically.

Adjust the front headrest

② Method

1. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest up/down to the desired position.
2. Release the button, then press down on the headrest again to ensure it is locked in place.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Warning

Be sure to adjust the seat headrest to the proper height to reduce the risk of serious injuries in a collision.

Personalized Seating

Using the vehicle's Personalized Seating feature allows you to conveniently switch to an adaptive seating quickly in different scenarios such as getting in and out of the vehicle. The Personalized Seating function includes **Driver Seating Position**.

Save Driver seat's Personalized Seating

You can save the positions of the Driver Seat, Side Mirrors in **Driver's Seating**. Each account can save up to three different Driver's seating.

② Method

1. You can adjust the driver seat to the appropriate position using the seat adjustment switches (please refer to Adjusting Front Seats (70 pages)).

2. After completing setup, click one of the position icons in the prompt box that appears on the Central Display Screen, and then click **to save** to save the set seating to the current seating.
3. You can adjust the exterior rearview mirrors to the desired position and save them to the current seat position (refer to Adjusting Exterior Rearview Mirrors (78 pages)).

Utilize Personalized Seating for Driver's seat

Driver's seating position can switch the Driver Seat, Side Mirrors to a suitable position with one button press.

② Method

1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, and locate the **Driver Seating Position** shortcut (please refer to Control Center (31 pages)).
2. Click on one of the seating position Icons to quickly switch to the desired position.

Restore Personalized Seating

When your Seat Adjustment is temporarily adjusted, using the restore function can return the Seat to the last saved position for your current seating position.

② Method

When adjust the driver's seat and a prompt appears on the Central Display Screen, tap the **Restore to Previous Position** button to return the driver's seat to the last saved position for the current seating position.

① Tips

When the prompt box pops up on the screen, you can tap on the blank area of the screen or wait a few seconds, and the prompt box will disappear automatically. The current seat position will not be saved.

Seat Heating

If your seat supports heating function, enabling seat heating allows you to feel warmth from the seat back and cushion in cold weather.

Method

1. Tap  in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Click **Seat Heating** to enter the Seat Heating Settings.
3. Tap the  icon on the corresponding seat to enable seat heating; tap the icon to cycle through heat levels 3, 2, 1, or off.

Tips

Seat Heating and Seat Ventilation cannot be enabled simultaneously.

Warning

- Avoid extended use of Seat Heating to prevent low-temperature burns.
- Before using the Seat Heating, make sure the seat cushion is dry. A Damp cushion may cause the Seat Heating function to fail and increase the risk of burns.
- Do not place cushions, blankets, or other items on the seat when using Seat Heating to avoid component damage or cause safety hazards.

Seat Ventilation

If your seat supports ventilation, enable Seat Ventilation to enjoy a cooler seat cushion in hot weather.

Method

1. Tap  in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Click **Seat Ventilation** to enter the Seat Ventilation Settings interface.
3. Tap the corresponding seat icon to  turn on seat ventilation; tap the icon again to cycle through airflow levels 3, 2, 1, or off.

Tips

Seat Heating and Seat Ventilation cannot be enabled simultaneously.

Seat Massaging

If your Seat supports massaging, enable Seat Massaging to relax when you feel tired.

Method

1. Tap  in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
2. Tap **Seat Massaging** to enter the Seat Massaging settings interface.
3. You can select the following modes for the Front Seat: Full Back, Upper Back, Lumbar.
4. Tap the  icon on the corresponding seat to enable seat massaging; tap the icon to cycle through intensity levels 1, 2, 3, or off.

Tips

The Seat Massaging will automatically turn off after operating for 15 minutes in the same mode and intensity level.

Adjust the rear seats

The rear seats can be folded down, enhancing the flexibility of interior space utilization.

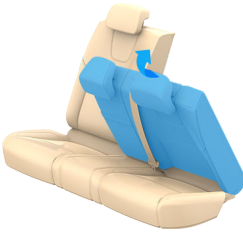
The seat back is folded or restored

Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

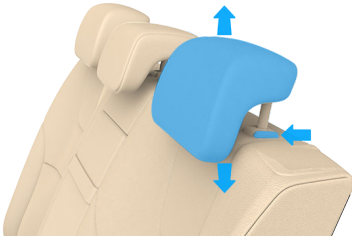
- **Fold:** Pull the unlock switch, then fold the seat back to the Front.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- **Restore:** Lift the Seat and hear a "click" Indicating the seatback is restored to position.

Adjustment of Rear Headrest



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

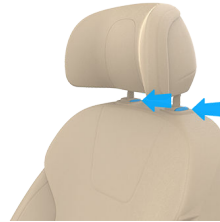
④ Method

1. Press the headrest lock button and adjust the headrest up/down to the desired position.
2. After releasing the lock button, press the headrest downward again to ensure it is securely locked in position.

Remove and Install the Front Seat Headrests

Remove the Front Seat Headrests

④ Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Press the headrest lock button.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Pull the headrest upward to remove it.

⚠ Notice

The Driver Seat is equipped with a Music headrest; do not disassemble it on your own to avoid damaging the Music headrest function.

Install the Front Seat Headrests

④ Method

1. Align the headrest rods with the mounting holes, press the headrest lock button, and push down the headrest.
2. Release the button, then press down on the headrest again to ensure it is locked in place.

⚠ Warning

When installing the headrest, adjust it to the proper position to ensure optimal protection in the event of an accident.

⚠ Warning

When installing the headrest, adjust it to the proper position to ensure optimal protection in the event of an accident.

Remove the Rear Seat Headrests

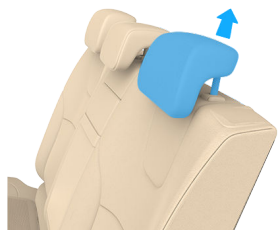
Removal the Rear Headrests

⑨ Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Press the headrest lock button.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Pull the headrest upward to remove it.

Install the rear headrest

⑨ Method

1. Align the headrest rods with the headrest mounting holes.
2. Press the headrest lock button and push down the headrest.
3. After releasing the lock button, press the headrest downward again to ensure it is securely locked in position.

Steering Wheel

Steering Wheel Buttons

You can conveniently and quickly activate various in-vehicle functions through the multi-function steering wheel buttons.

Key Functions Introduction



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Left side adjust to left button: Press to reduce following distance.	2 Left to right adjustment button: Press to increase the following distance.
3 Left card switch button: Press to switch the digital instrument cluster left instrument card.	4 Right card toggle button: Press to toggle the right instrument card on the digital instrument cluster.
5 Left Adjustment Button (Right-side) • Press to switch to the previous track when using the music function. • Press to answer when a call comes in. • When using the quick photo/video feature, press the Take Photo (Interior) button.	6 Right Adjustment Button (Right-side) • Press to skip to the next track while using the music function. • Press to hang up when answering the call. • Press the outward camera when using the quick photo/video function.

7 Right scroll wheel button: • When using the music function: • Scroll up/down to increase/decrease the volume. • Press to play/pause. • When using the quick photo/video function: • Short press to take photos. • When using the Calls function: • Short press to mute the microphone; scroll up/down to adjust call volume.	8 Voice button: Short press to wake up or exit the voice assistant.
9 Custom button: Short press to enable custom function / Long press to enable custom settings function.	10 Left Scroll Wheel Button: Press to enable assisted driving, assisted parking, and related functions; after enable, scroll up/down to adjust the cruising speed.

Steering Wheel Buttons Customization

② Method

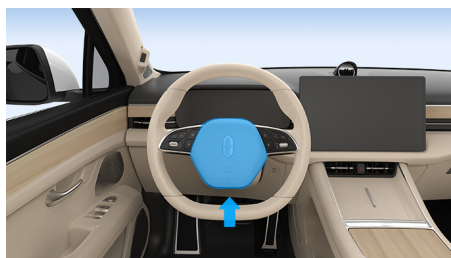
You can use the following methods to configure the Customization buttons.

- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, tap **Shortcut button** to select the function to be defined, such as **Take photo (Interior)**, **Multimedia Source Switch**, and other button operations.
- Long press **the custom button** to enable the customization settings function.

Horn

② Method

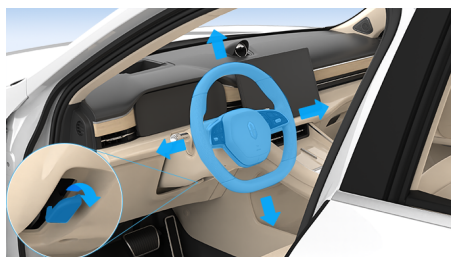
Press the horn switch in the center of the steering wheel to sound the horn; release the switch to stop the horn.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the Steering Wheel Position

After adjusting the seat and maintaining a proper sitting posture, ensure the steering wheel is in a comfortable position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

② Method

- Push down the locking handle to unlock the steering wheel.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the appropriate position.
- Push up the locking handle to lock the steering wheel into position.
- Try moving the steering wheel up, down, forward, and backward to ensure the steering wheel is locked.

⚠ Warning

For your safety, it is strictly forbidden to adjust the steering wheel position when the vehicle is moving; please adjust the steering wheel position when the vehicle is stopped.

Steering Wheel Heating

If your vehicle is equipped with Steering Wheel Heating, you can enable it in cold weather. Keep your hands flexible to reduce operational errors or response delays due to low temperatures.

② Method

- Tap in the bottom toolbar on the Central Display Screen to enter the seat adjustment interface.
- Click **Seat Heating** to enter the seat heating adjustment interface.
- Tap to enable the Steering Wheel Heating function. Click the Icon to switch between Level 3, Level 2, Level 1 or Turn Off.

Rearview mirror

Adjust the Side Mirror

Rearview Mirrors are critical for driving safety. You can adjust the Side Mirror using the mirror control buttons on the driver's door panel.

⑨ Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Press the Left or Right selection button for the side mirrors to select the side mirror that needs adjustment.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. After pressing the corresponding rearview mirror adjustment button, adjust the side mirror angle through the circular button.

⚠ Warning

To avoid dangerous driving and accidents, please adjust the exterior rearview mirrors when the vehicle is stationary.

Fold or unfold the side rearview mirror

⑨ Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Press the exterior mirror fold button to fold the exterior mirrors; press again to unfold them.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, then tap the switch to automatically fold or unfold the side rearview mirrors; tap the switch to automatically unfold the side rearview mirrors.

⑨ Tips

Fold the rear view mirror when parking or driving in narrow spaces.

Enable or disable tilt mirrors on reverse

② Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Rear View Mirror**, then tap **Tilt mirrors on reverse** to enable or disable reverse mirror auto-tilt

Adjust the angle of the tilt mirrors on reverse for the side mirror

② Method

1. Enable tilt mirrors on reverse function
2. Depress the brake pedal, shift the vehicle into Reverse (R), and adjust the auto-tilt angle of the exterior rearview mirrors for reversing. Do not release the brake pedal throughout the process.
3. After the rear view mirror auto-tilt operation is complete, adjust the side mirror angle as needed.
4. After adjustment is completed, shift into Other gear, then shift into reverse (R) Gear again to perform inspection on whether the angle of Side Mirror is appropriate.

⚠ Warning

- When adjusting, observe the surroundings to ensure safety.
- When adjusting, depress the brake pedal throughout the procedure to prevent hazards during reversing.

Auto Adjustment Rear View Mirror Angle

When the vehicle is in Parking (P gear), after adjusting the seat, look straight ahead and press the brake pedal, the rear view mirror will automatically adjust to the appropriate angle.

① Tips

After the automatic adjustment of the rearview mirror is complete, you can also manually adjust the mirror angle as needed.

Enable or disable Fold mirrors on lock

② Method

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Rear View Mirror**, tap **Fold mirrors on lock** to enable or disable function of fold mirrors on lock.

Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating

Using the exterior rearview mirror heating function can quickly remove frost, fog, water spots, etc. From the mirror surface, improving rear visibility and enhancing driving safety.

② Method

Click on the bottom of the central display screen "🔧" Enter the Air Conditioning Panel, click "🔧", To Enable or Off the rear defrost and Exterior Rearview Mirror Heating function.

Exterior Rearview Mirror Memory

The Side Mirror has position memory; once you adjust the Side Mirror position and save it to your account, they will auto return to the memorized position when you enter the vehicle next time.

② Method

1. Log into your account in the Central Display Screen.
2. When the gear is in P (Park), adjust the rearview mirrors to the desired position using the rearview mirror adjustment buttons.
3. After adjustment is complete, a pop-up will appear on the Central Display Screen; tap the **Save** toggle to save the current side mirror position.

① Tips

- When not in Park position, adjusting the Rear View Mirror does not display a pop-up on the Central Display Screen.
- When a prompt appears on the Central Display Screen, if the user taps the **Restore** switch, the exterior mirror position will return to the last saved position.

Tips

- After the corresponding prompt box appears on the Central Display Screen, tap a blank area of the screen or wait a few seconds for the pop-up to disappear automatically.

Adjust the Interior Rear View Mirror

The rearview mirror is crucial for driving safety. The interior rearview mirror features an auto-dimming function; when strong light from behind (such as high beams from following vehicles) shines on it, the mirror automatically darkens to reduce glare and minimize its impact on the driver.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

Adjust the inside Interior Rear View Mirror manually as needed until you get a clear view of the road behind you through the Interior Rear View Mirror.

Tips

- Rear passengers or raised rear headrests may affect the automatic anti-glare function of the rearview mirror.
- When the vehicle is shifted into reverse gear, the automatic anti-glare function will be turned off to allow you to better observe the rear road conditions.

Air Conditioner

Using A/C

In the A/C settings interface, you can easily adjust temperature, airflow volume, and vent mode to bring comfortable experience for you and your family and friends.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust the Temperature	1	Slide up and down to adjust the driver side temperature.
Air Purification	2	Display the current in-car PM2.5 concentration value; and after air purification is enabled, it can reduce in-car PM2.5.
Adjust the vent volume	3	Slide the slider left and right or click on both sides to Adjust the Vent Volume.
Adjust the Temperature	4	Slide up and down to adjust the front passenger side temperature.
	5	When Temperature Sync is enabled, the passenger side temperature will synchronize with the driver side temperature. If the front passenger seat adjusts the temperature itself, the synchronization mode will be exited.

Adjust the vent direction	6	Select front air outlet mode. From left to right: Face mode, Face + Feet mode, Feet mode, Feet + Defrost mode.
	7	Enable or disable the defrost and defog functions for the front windshield and front side windows.
Enable/disable A/C	8	Long press  to turn the air conditioning on or off with one touch, tap to expand or collapse the A/C interface.
	9	After entering the Air Conditioning interface, you can click  to enable or disable the air conditioning.
Auto Mode	10	Click to enable or disable Auto mode. It is recommended to use auto mode for heating/cooling. In Auto mode, the system will automatically adjust A/C , air volume, airflow mode, etc., to quickly reach and maintain the set temperature inside the vehicle. After the function is enabled, if you manually adjust A/C , fan speed, air distribution mode, etc., the system will exit automatic mode.
Switch between the internal and external air circulation	11	The air circulation modes include the Internal Air Circulation  and External Air Circulation  Two modes. Internal Air Circulation: When the air quality outside the vehicle is poor, you can enable Internal Air Circulation mode. The system will prevent external dust and harmful gases from entering, to ensure continuous circulation of air inside the vehicle. External Air Circulation: When the air quality outside the vehicle is good, you can enable External Air Circulation mode. The system will auto introduce fresh air from outside the vehicle into the vehicle, to improve the air quality inside the vehicle.
Air Conditioning Unit, Ventilation	12	A/C stands for Air Conditioning; tap to enable or disable A/C . If cooling is required, enable A/C and lower the temperature. If ventilation is needed, you can turn off A/C , and set a lower temperature.
Rapid Heating	13	In cold weather, you can enable Rapid Heating mode to quickly raise the temperature inside the vehicle. The system will automatically implement the following operations: start the front and rear A/C, enable A/C , adjust the vent mode to foot mode, set the temperature to the highest, and the airflow to the maximum. When the in-car temperature reaches your desired comfort level, you can actively disable the Rapid Heating mode.
Defrost, Defog Side rear mirror heating	14	Enable/disable rear windshield defrost and defog, and side mirror heating.

Rapid Cooling	15	In hot weather, you can enable Rapid Cooling mode to quickly reduce the temperature inside the vehicle. The system will automatically implement the following operations: enable the front and rear A/C, enable A/C , adjust the vent mode to face mode, set the temperature to the lowest, and the airflow to the maximum. When the in-car temperature reaches your desired comfort level, you can actively disable Rapid Cooling mode.
---------------	----	--

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

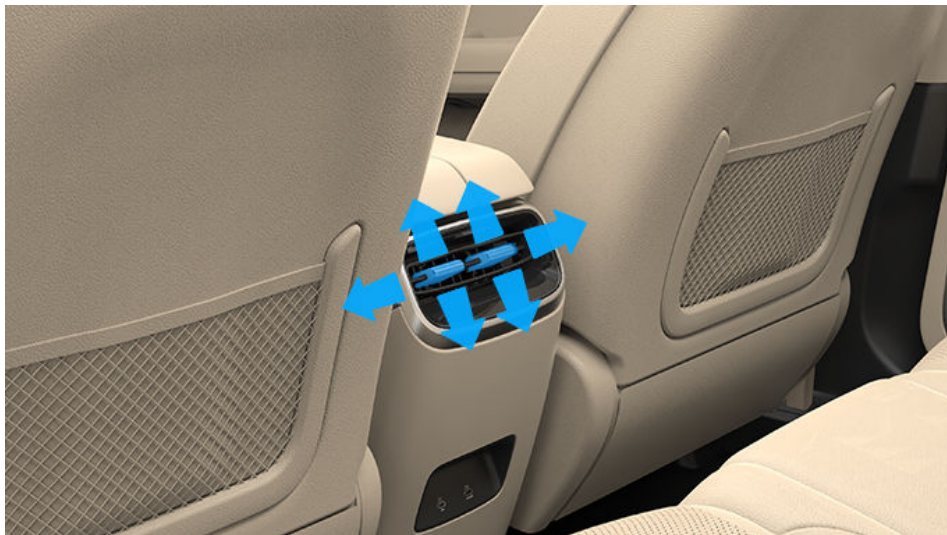
12

13

14

Adjust the rear air outlet direction

You can adjust the air outlet direction of the rear air vent by moving the control panel up, down, left and right. When you move the control panel to the middle position at maximum, the air vent will be off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Remote Control of A/C Temperature

You can remotely enable the A/C in advance using your phone or watch to ensure a comfortable environment when you enter the vehicle.

- On the **My AITO > My Vehicle** page, tap A/C to enter the **Smart A/C** interface, set the temperature, and tap **enable A/C** to remotely activate heating/cooling after entering the security code; alternatively, tap the **Quick Heat** or **Quick Cool** buttons for rapid heating/cooling.

A/C Auto Dry

After the user locks the car, when the system detects high humidity in the A/C area, it will auto enable the A/C blower to run for a few minutes, to ensure the A/C system is dry, and reduce the risk of odors in the A/C box.

Exterior lights

High/Low Beam Headlights

Provide illumination for vehicle driving at night or under insufficient light conditions.

Enable or Disable the Low Beam Headlights

④ Method

On the central display, navigate to **Settings > Lighting > Exterior lights**. Tap  Turn the Low Beam Headlights on or off.

Auto Headlights

When the auto headlights function is enabled, the vehicle will automatically adjust the low beam headlights and position lights based on ambient light conditions.

Turning on or off Auto Headlights

④ Method

Enter **Settings > Lighting > Light Control** on the central display, and tap **Auto** to enable or disable the auto headlights function.

Enable or Disable the High Beam Headlights

④ Method

- **On:** After enabling the low beam headlights, push the combination control lever forward to enable the high beam headlights, and the high beam headlights indicator light  on the digital instrument cluster lights up; pull back the combination control lever and release it to make the high beam headlights flash once.
- **Off:** When the high beam is enabled, push the combination control lever forward to turn off the high beam, and the high beam indicator light  on the digital instrument cluster turns off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

For the safety of yourself and others, switch to low beam when meeting oncoming traffic at night.

ℹ Tips

- The high beams can only be activated when the low beams are on.
- Exterior Lights may fog up due to changes in temperature and humidity, and after turning on the lights and driving for a duration, the fog will dissipate. After a duration of use, if the fog does not dissipate or shows a worsening trend (e.g., water droplets, dripping), please go to the AITO Service Center for inspection.

Intelligent High Beam Adjustment

Your vehicle is equipped with an intelligent high beam adjustment function, which detects forward road information through the vehicle's configured cameras, sensors, etc. When other road participants (vehicles, pedestrians) are detected within the range ahead of the ego vehicle, the system will automatically switch between low beam and high beam headlights to ensure you have sufficient road illumination during driving while avoiding dazzling other road participants, improving driving safety and reducing the occurrence of accidents.

④ Method

On: Enter **Settings > Lighting > Light Settings** on the central display, and tap

Intelligent High/Low Beam Switching to enable the intelligent high beam adjustment function. Switch the light control to the automatic position, and the system will intelligently adjust the high beam headlights based on current driving environment conditions.

Off: Click again **Intelligent High Beam Switch**, or switch the light control to non-auto mode. Push the combination control stalk forward for more than 2 seconds and release to temporarily disable the intelligent high beam adjustment function (push forward again for more than 2 seconds and release to re-enable).

Intelligent High Beam On/Off Conditions

The high beam will intelligently turn on (with a certain delay) when all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- The headlights of the vehicle ahead are not on.

The high beam will intelligently turn off when any of the following conditions is met:

- Vehicle speed is below 15 km/h.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is well-lit.
- The headlights of the vehicle ahead are on.

Tips

- Malfunction of the ADS or lighting system may affect the smart adjustment function of high beams.
- Manually activating the high beams by the driver will suppress the automatic adjustment function of the high beams.

Low beam headlight range adjustment

Method

Enter **Settings > Lighting > Low Beam Range** on the central display, and select the appropriate low beam range as needed.

Warning

Do not adjust the headlight height while driving to prevent traffic accidents.

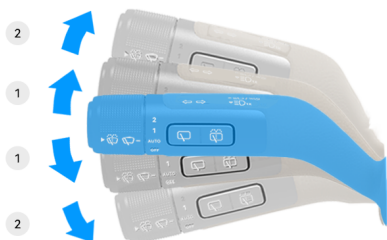
Turn Signal

Turn signal is used to indicate to other road users that the vehicle is about to change direction.

Enable Turn Signal

Method

- Pull down/up the combination control lever to the **1** gear position. The lever automatically returns to position, and the left/right turn signal flashes 3 times, while the left/right turn indicator light in the Digital Instrument Cluster also flashes 3 times.
- Move the combination control lever down/up to the **2** position, the combination control lever auto returns, the left/right turn signal flashes continuously, simultaneously the left/right turn signal indicator light in the digital instrument cluster flashes continuously; to turn off the turn signal, it is necessary to move the combination control lever down/up to the **1** position or center the steering wheel.



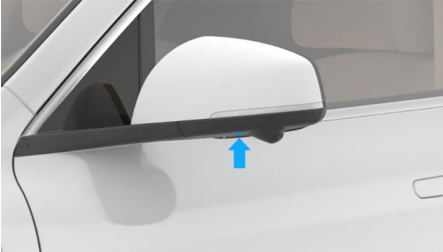
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

If the turn signal does not turn off automatically when the steering wheel is returned to center, you need to manually flip the turn signal lever to turn it off.

Projection Welcome Lights

Projection Welcome Lights are located under the Rear View Mirrors and illuminate when the vehicle is unlocked.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Hazard Warning Lights

In case of emergencies such as accidents, heavy fog, or vehicle collisions, please turn on the hazard warning lights to alert other road users.

Enable or Disable Hazard Warning Lights

④ Method

Press the hazard warning light button to turn on the hazard warning lights; the turn indicator lights on the digital instrument cluster and all turn signals will begin flashing simultaneously. Press the hazard warning light button again to turn off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Position Lights

The position lights indicate the outline dimensions of the vehicle, making it easier for vehicles ahead and behind to distinguish the size and position of your vehicle in low-light conditions.

Enable or disable the position light

④ Method

On the center display screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Lights Control**, tap  to enable or disable the position light.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Fog Lights

In low-visibility conditions such as fog, snow, and rain, the rear fog lamp makes it easier for vehicles or pedestrians behind to spot your vehicle.

Enable or Disable Fog Lights

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Lights Control**, then tap  to enable or disable the rear fog lights.

Headlights After Exit

With the Headlights After Exit function, you can extend the illumination duration of the low beam and position lights when leaving the vehicle in dimly lit environments or at night, using the light to see your way home.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Headlights After Exit** to set the duration for which the lights remain illuminated after locking the vehicle.

Tips

After the function is off, the front headlights will turn off when locked.

Intelligent High/Low Beam Control

When driving on dimly lit roads, the intelligent high/low beam control can automatically turn the high beams on or off based on whether there is a vehicle ahead.

Function Introduction

The intelligent high/low beam adjustment system uses cameras and other sensors to detect vehicles ahead. When driving on a dimly lit road, the system switches to low beam if a vehicle is detected ahead, otherwise it switches to high beam. The driver can use the intelligent high/low beam adjustment function on unlit (or dimly lit) rural roads and highways at night. The intelligent high/low beam adjustment is enabled by default.

After the driver activates the intelligent high/low beam adjustment switch, the vehicle will activate the intelligent high/low beam

adjustment function when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is powered on.
- Automatic headlights are on
- Vehicle speed above 30 km/h
- Road lighting is dim

Tips

- After activating the intelligent high/low beam adjustment, the driver can still manually adjust the high and low beams via the light control stalk.
- After activating the intelligent high/low beam adjustment, the vehicle will switch to high beams when it is dark and there is no vehicle ahead, and switch to low beams when the road is well-lit or there is a vehicle ahead. There must be at least a 3-second interval between two light switches.
- After activating the intelligent high/low beam adjustment, if the vehicle speed drops below 15 km/h, the intelligent high/low beam adjustment function will temporarily enter standby mode, meaning the intelligent high/low beam adjustment system will no longer assist in controlling the switching of high and low beams. After standby, the intelligent high/low beam adjustment function will reactivate when the activation conditions are met again.
- After activating the intelligent high/low beam adjustment, in nighttime scenarios without following or meeting vehicles, the vehicle will turn on the high beams before entering or exiting a tunnel and keep them on for a period of time.

Function Settings

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Lights > Headlight Settings**, and tap **High/Low Beam Intelligent Switch** to enable or disable the intelligent high/low beam switching function.

Limitations

The intelligent high/low beam adjustment is an assistive function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. In (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the intelligent high/low beam adjustment and its related functions may also (but not limited to) operate improperly:

- There is strong glare on the road ahead, such as high beams from oncoming large trucks, scattered light (for example, traffic lights at intersections, electronic surveillance camera lights), and lights from distant villages or factory buildings.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists with unlit tail lights on the road ahead or in adjacent lanes.
- There are reflective objects, such as signs, nearby.
- The headlights of oncoming vehicles are obstructed by obstacles such as fences, bushes, and dividers.
- Driving on mountain tops or potholed roads.
- There is a single point light source ahead, located beyond the detection range of the millimeter-wave radar.
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

Warning

- The driver should determine whether to use the high beam assist function based on current lighting, visibility and traffic conditions, and manually adjust vehicle lighting when necessary. The high beam assist may misjudge the lighting conditions of the front road and cannot completely replace the driver's visual judgment.
- The driver shall always bear ultimate responsibility for ensuring the safety driving and comply with applicable laws and road traffic rules.

Warning

The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Interior light

Intelligent Ambient Lighting

Enable the Intelligent Ambient Lights, choose from different lighting themes or experience lighting effects that change with the music rhythm, enjoying a pleasant atmosphere inside the vehicle.

Enable or Disable Ambient Lights

Method

You can enable or disable **Ambient Lights** in any of the following ways:

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open **Control Center**, tap  to enable or disable ambient lights.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Lights**. In the ambient lighting control interface, tap **enable Ambient Lighting** function, or tap **Disable Ambient Lighting**.

Setting Ambient Lighting Theme

1. After enabling the ambient lighting, you can customize or select ambient lighting themes based on your preference.
 - **Customization:** Drag or click different positions on the color bar to select your preferred ambient lighting color.
 - **Warm:** Display conservative warm colors, creating a warm and cozy atmosphere.
 - **Cool:** display refreshing cool-toned colors, bringing a sense of relaxation and delight.
 - **Rhythm:** Auto adjusts Brightness and Color with the Music, or choose a preferred tone to create a lively and dynamic atmosphere.
2. You can also drag the brightness slider to adjust the ambient lighting brightness.

Tips

In Rhythm Mode, the brightness of the Ambient Lighting cannot be manually adjusted.

Contextual lighting Settings

You can set ambient lighting prompt effects for different scenarios, and the corresponding lighting effects will be displayed when performing associated operations.

Method

On the Lights interface, go to **Settings > Lights > Light Settings**, tap **Contextual lighting** to enable or disable the feature, and select lighting effects for different functional scenarios according to your preference.

- **AI Voice:** During voice dialogue, the corresponding wake-up position (such as the driver's seat) will display different ambient lighting effects based on the status of the AI Voice.
- **On-Board Greeting:** When entering the vehicle, the ambient lighting will illuminate to welcome you. The welcome lighting effect at each position is displayed only once upon each vehicle power-up.
- **Door open warning:** When opens the doors, the door ambient lighting turns on, and when the vehicle detects approaching traffic from behind, the ambient lighting flashes to alert the driver.
- **Driving mode change:** When changes the driving mode, the ambient lighting automatically changes color.

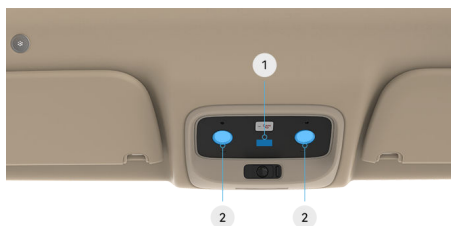
Interior Reading Light

When the interior light is insufficient, the Interior Reading Light can provide adequate illumination for passengers while not interfering with the driver's normal driving.

Front Map Light

Method

- 1 Touch this area to enable or turn off all in-car reading lights.
- 2 Touch the left/right front reading lamp area to enable the left/right front reading lamp; touch again to turn the left/right front reading lamp off.

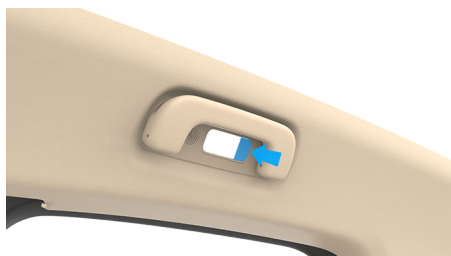


* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Rear Reading Light

ⓘ Method

Press the rear reading light button to enable the rear reading light; press it again to turn it off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Trunk Illumination Lights

The trunk light helps you conveniently use the trunk in dim environments; it automatically turns on when the trunk opens and off when it closes.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Wipers

Front Windshield Wiper

The front windshield wiper is used to wipe clean rainwater from the front windshield, keep the front windshield clean, and improve driving safety.

④ Method

- **Position 2:** Rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, and the front windshield wiper continuously wipes at high speed.
- **Position 1:** rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, the Front Windshield Wiper continuously wipes at low speed.
- **AUTO Position:** Rotate the combination control lever knob to this gear position. When the relevant sensor detects rain, the front windshield wiper auto wipes.
- **Position OFF:** Rotate the combined control lever knob to this position, the front windshield wiper function is Off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Adjust Wiper Sensitivity

④ Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, tap **Auto Wiper Sensitivity** to select different sensitivity levels.

⚠ Notice

- Before using the front wiper, please first clear ice or snow from the front windshield and confirm that the front wiper blade is not frozen.

⚠ Notice

- To extend the service life of the wiper blades, do not use the wiper function when the front windshield is dry.

Front Wiper Nozzle Heating

If your vehicle is equipped with the Front Wiper nozzle heating function, it can prevent the nozzles from freezing in low temperature conditions, ensuring the proper operation of the wipers and nozzles, thus maintaining the driver's clear vision.

Wiper Auto Disabled

If the wiper is set to AUTO, the vehicle is unlocked (central lock unlocked), and the gear is in Park (P), the wipers will stop working.

Enable the Auto Wiper disable function when any one of the following conditions is met:

- Vehicle Power-Off.
- The central locking system is in the locked state.
- Switch the wiper position status to non-AUTO Position.
- Gear switched to a position other than Parking (P).

Rear Windshield Wiper

The rear windshield wiper is used to wipe clean rainwater on the rear windshield, maintain the cleanliness of the rear windshield, and improve driving safety.

Enable or Disable Rear Windshield Wiper

④ Method

Press the Rear Windshield Wiper button, and the Rear Windshield Wiper wipes; press the Rear Windshield Wiper button again, and the Rear Windshield Wiper turns off.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- Before using the rear wiper, please first clear ice or snow from the rear windshield, and confirm that the rear wiper blade is not frozen.
- To extend the service life of the wiper blades, do not use the wiper function when the rear windshield is dry.

Front Windshield Wash

The function of the front windshield wash is to use wiper fluid to clean dirt from the front windshield, prevent the driver's vision from being blocked, and improve driving safety.

Enable Front Windshield Wash

🔗 Method

- Position 1: Lightly press the front wiper wash button, and the front windshield wipers will sweep back and forth once.
- Position 2: Press and hold the front wiper wash button continuously to spray washer fluid onto the windshield, and the front windshield wipers will sweep back and forth accordingly.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Rear Windshield Wash

The rear windshield wash function uses wiper fluid to remove dirt from the rear windshield, preventing obstruction of the driver's rear view and improving driving safety.

Enable Rear Windshield Wash

🔗 Method

Hold down the rear windshield wiper wash button, and wiper cleaning fluid will be sprayed onto the rear windshield glass, followed by the rear windshield wiper wiping it back and forth. After releasing the button, the washer fluid stops spraying, and the rear windshield wiper wipes back and forth twice before stopping.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

- To extend the service life of the washer, do not use the windshield washer function when the washer fluid in the reservoir is insufficient.
- Before winter arrives, please replace with winter-grade wiper fluid to prevent freezing at low temperatures.

📌 Tips

- If the around view camera has stubborn stains that cannot be cleaned by the rear windshield wash function, please clean it manually.
- During reversing, do not use the rear windshield wash function to ensure good rear visibility.

Vehicle power supply

Wireless Charging for Phones

Using the wireless charging case, you can charge your phone when the vehicle is on. Ensure your phone has wireless charging capability before use.

④ Method

On the central display, go to **Settings > Connections**, or tap the  icon in the status bar of the center console screen, and turn on the **Wireless Charging** switch. Place the phone face up flat in the charging case to charge. You can check the current charging status in the status bar.

If the central display displays an abnormal wireless charging alert during use, take the following steps:

- **High Temperature Anomaly:** Please discontinue use and move the device away. Resume this function after the charging compartment cools down.
- **Foreign object anomaly:** Please place your phone properly and check if there are any metal objects, NFC Keys or cards (such as bank cards, transit cards, ID Cards, or access cards) in the charging area. If your phone case is thick or contains metal, remove it and retry this feature.
- **Voltage and other abnormalities:** Please promptly contact the AITO Service Center for handling.

⚠ Notice

- Do not put your phone charging when the driver is not in the vehicle, so as to avoid safety hazards.
- Do not place any items in the charging area during the wireless charging of the phone.
- The working frequency of phone wireless charging may interfere with the normal functioning of medical devices, including implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, implantable neurostimulators, and implantable

⚠ Notice

injection pumps, etc. Individuals using such medical devices are advised to maintain a certain distance from wireless charging phones during operation.

USB/Type-C

The vehicle features multiple USB and Type-C Ports for data transfer, phone charging, or connecting to other devices for power supply.

Passenger seat side Type-C Power outlet



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Type-C Power Outlet: for Charging mobile devices, supports fast charging of up to 100W.

⚠ Notice

Do not connect devices such as fans or lighting fixtures to the Type-C Power Socket.

USB Port Inside the Armrest Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The center console armrest compartment contains one USB port for charging mobile devices.

① Tips

After connecting to the mobile device, data transfer such as images and videos is enabled.

Rear Type-C Power Outlet



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Two Type-C power outlets are located on the rear of the front center console for charging mobile devices.

⚠ Notice

- The maximum output power of the Left Type-C Power socket is 18W, and the maximum output power of the Right Type-C Power socket is 66W.
- Do not connect devices such as fans or lighting fixtures to the Type-C Power Socket.

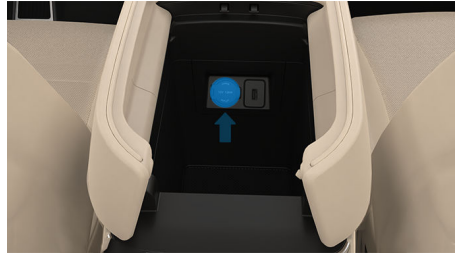
Dashcam USB Port

Dashcam (116 pages) USB Port

12V Power Supply

Via the vehicle's 12V Power Supply, Electronic Devices such as car vacuum cleaner and car air pump can be powered.

12V Power Supply in the Front Armrest Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

A 12V Power Interface with a maximum power of approximately 120W is located at the front of the center console armrest box.

12V Power Supply inside the Trunk



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

A 12V Power Interface with a maximum power of approximately 120W is located on the left side of the trunk.

⚠ Warning

- Do not insert fingers or foreign objects into the Power Interface, or you may be at risk of electric shock.
- Do not touch the Power Interface with wet hands, as this may cause electrical shock.
- When devices connect to the vehicle for charging, they may generate heat. Ensure that high-temperature devices do not endanger personnel or damage property.

** Notice**

When not using the 12V power supply, always cover the power interface to prevent water or other liquids from entering.

Storage Space

Front Storage Space



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Door Panel Storage Box
- Front Storage Compartment
- Front Armrest Box
- Front cup holder
- Lower Storage Compartment Below Front Center Console
- Glove Box

Door Panel Storage Box



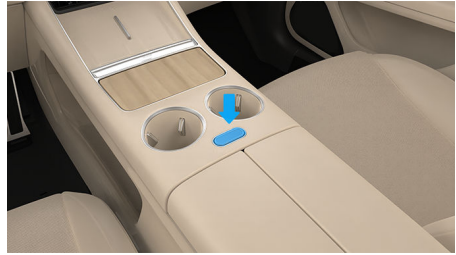
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle has storage compartments on all four doors where you can place items.

Armrest Box

The Armrest Box can effectively alleviate the driver's arm fatigue, and you can store items in it.

Open or Close the Armrest Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

④ Method

- **Open:** Press the Armrest Box button to open the Armrest Box.
- **Close:** Press the left and right sides of the Armrest Box cover until it is closed in place.

Cup holder



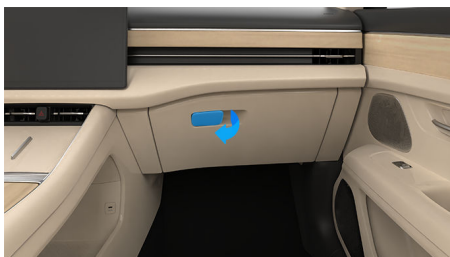
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The mug holder is mainly used for placing cups or beverages, and can also hold other small items.

Glove Box

The Glove Box is located in front of the Passenger seat and can store document items.

Enable or disable Glove Box



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

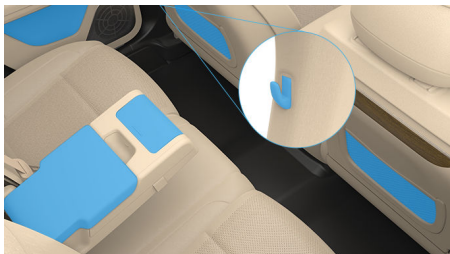
⑨ Method

- **Open:** Pull the release handle to open the glove box.
- **Close:** Push the glove box lid to close the glove box.

⚠ Warning

Please do not open the Glove Box while the vehicle is in motion to prevent impact during emergency braking of the Brake System, which could cause injuries to the Front passenger.

Rear Storage Space



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Coat hook
- Rear Door Panel Storage Box
- Front Seat Backrest Storage Pocket
- Rear Center Armrest Storage Box
- Rear cup holder

Rear Center Armrest

The rear center armrest can effectively relieve passenger arm fatigue.

Open or close the rear center armrest.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⑨ Method

- **Open:** Pull down the strap on the upper part of the armrest to open, then lower the rear center armrest to ensure it is fully opened.
- **Close:** Lift up the rear center armrest to ensure it fits flush against the rear seat backrest.

Rear Center Armrest Storage Box

The rear center armrest storage box has ample interior space for storing items.

Open or close the rear center armrest storage compartment



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

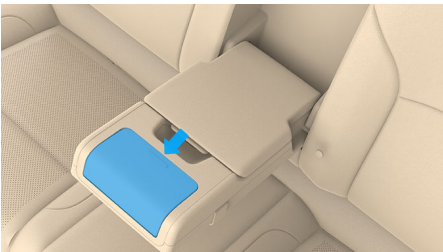
Method

- **Open:** Open the rear center armrest, press the release handle at the top of the Storage Box Lid with your fingers, and lift the Storage Box Lid upward.
- **Close:** Press the rear center armrest storage box lid until it closes securely.

Rear cup holder

The rear cup holders are primarily used for holding cups or beverages, and can also accommodate other small items.

Open or Close the Rear Cup Holders



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

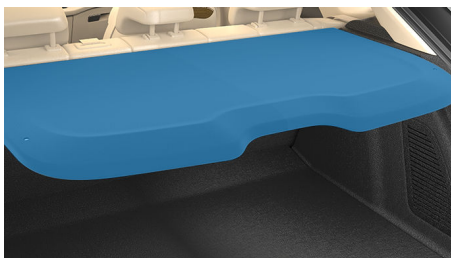
Method

- **Open:** Press near the front trim strip of the armrest to open the cup holder.
- **Off:** Push near the front trim strip of the cup holder until the cup holder is off.

Notice

When turning off the rear center armrest, make sure the cup holder has been fully retracted into the armrest.

Package Tray



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

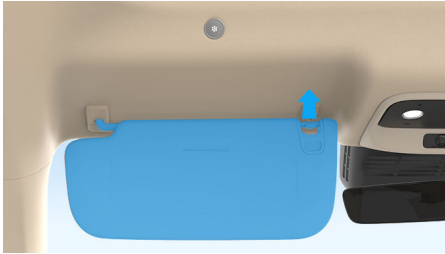
The Package Tray is located behind the rear Seat, allowing rear passengers to place their personal items on it.

Notice

Items placed on the package tray should not exceed 10 kg, otherwise it may cause damage to the package tray.

Other Accessories

Sun Visor



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

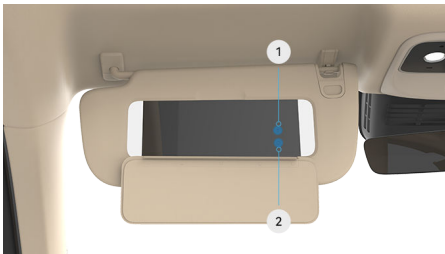
During Driving, the Sun Visor can block the sunlight.

① Tips

When sunlight enters the vehicle from the side, you can detach the sun visor from its clip to block the side sunlight.

Vanity Mirrors

The vehicle is equipped with vanity mirrors for adjusting your appearance.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

① Color Temperature Adjustment Button: Tap to adjust the color temperature.

② Brightness adjustment button: Click to adjust brightness.

🔗 Method

1. Open the sun visor.
2. Flip down the vanity mirror cover to unfold the vanity mirror and illuminate the vanity mirror light; close the vanity mirror cover to turn off the vanity mirror light.

⚠ Warning

When driving a vehicle, do not use vanity mirrors.

Safety Handles

The vehicle is equipped with three Safety Handles, allowing passengers to hold onto them to stabilize their bodies.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Driving the Vehicle

Starting and Shutting Down

Start the Vehicle

The vehicle is equipped with a keyless entry and start system, allowing you to open the doors and start the vehicle simply by carrying the keys with you.

④ Method

1. Use the key to unlock (52 pages) the vehicle.
2. When the driver's door is opened, the digital instrument cluster and central display screen light up, the vehicle is powered on, and you can operate the electrical equipment inside the vehicle.
3. To drive the vehicle, please select the desired gear (105 pages) .
4. Release the brake pedal, and the vehicle starts moving.

⚠ Warning

Please fasten your seat belt before driving operation.

⚠ Notice

Before starting the vehicle, please perform inspection to ensure the seats, steering wheel, and side mirrors are adjusted to a safe and adaptive position.

① Tips

When starting or during driving operation, please ensure the keys are inside the vehicle.

Key Detection



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the key is not detected when you depress the brake pedal, "Key Not Detected" will be displayed on the digital Instrument Cluster.

Place the Key Fob or phone key in the most easily detectable location in the vehicle, i.e., the storage compartment below the Central Display Screen or carry it with you; place the NFC card key on the wireless Charging Socket.

When leaving the vehicle, please carry the key with you and lock the vehicle manually or automatically.

As the roof is equipped with key detection antennas, placing the key on the roof or rear windshield may cause the antennas to mistakenly detect the key as being inside the vehicle. Please do not place the key on the roof or rear windshield.

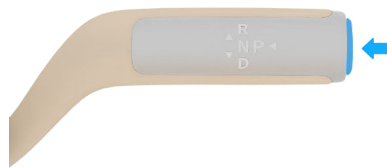
Vehicle Power-Off

You can power off the vehicle through auto or manual mode.

Auto Power off

④ Method

1. When you finish driving, step on the brake pedal, press the P gear button, and switch to parking gear.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. After switching to the parking gear, the (P) indicator light turns on.
3. The vehicle is in parking state, and you can continue to operate the electrical equipment inside the vehicle.
4. If you need to Power off the vehicle, please take the Keys and get out of the

vehicle and lock it; it will automatically power off.

Manual power off

Method

- On the central display screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > More** . Tap **Vehicle Power-Off** to shut down the vehicle.
- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the Control Center, then tap **Vehicle Power-Off** to power off the vehicle.

Tips

When all seats are unoccupied, the vehicle will automatically power off after 15 minutes, even if the doors are not closed.

Gear Shifting

Shifting

After starting the vehicle, press the brake pedal and move the shift control paddle up or down to change gears; the target gear will be displayed on the Digital Instrument Cluster.

④ Method

• Reverse (R gear):

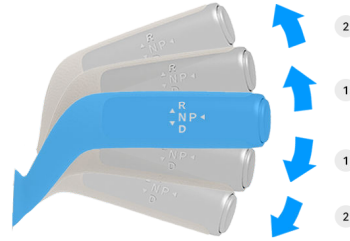
- Press the brake pedal to ensure the vehicle is stationary; shifting from N, P, or D to R gear can be achieved by upwardly shifting the shifting control lever to the ② position.
- When the vehicle speed is $\geq 3\text{km/h}$ and in reverse state, shifting from N Gear to R Gear can be achieved by upward shifting the shifting control lever to the ② gear position.

• Neutral (N gear):

- With the brake pedal depressed, shifting from P to N gear can be achieved by moving the shifting control lever up or down to the ① position. With the brake pedal depressed and the vehicle stationary, shifting from D/R to N gear can be achieved by moving the shifting control lever up or down to the ① position.
- When the vehicle speed is $\geq 3\text{ km/h}$, switching from D/R Gear to N Gear can be achieved by shifting the shifting control lever upward/downward to the ① gear position and holding for 1 second.

• Drive (D gear):

- Depress the brake pedal to ensure the vehicle is stationary; shifting from N, P, or R Gear to D Gear can be achieved by downwardly shifting the shifting control lever to the ② position.
- When vehicle speed is $\geq 3\text{ km/h}$ and in forward motion, switching from N gear to D gear can be done by pulling the shift control paddle down to the ② gear position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

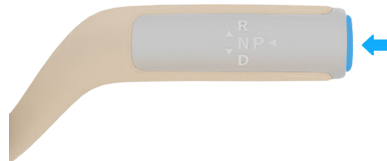
⚠ Warning

- When reversing, always pay attention to the surroundings, make full use of the interior rearview mirror, exterior rearview mirrors, and surround view system to avoid accidents.
- When engaging the Neutral (N) Position, apply the Brake Pedal simultaneously; otherwise, the vehicle may roll.
- During driving operation, do not exceed the speed limit, and always pay attention to the surrounding environment to prevent accidents.

Parking (P gear)

④ Method

1. Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a complete stop.
2. Press the P gear button to switch to P gear.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

 Tips

When the power battery level is $\leq 3\%$, the vehicle high voltage system will power off after shifting to Park (P) for more than 5 minutes.

Braking

Braking System Overview

The braking system consists of two parts: service braking and parking braking. Service braking is used to decelerate and stop the vehicle during driving, while parking braking is used to prevent the vehicle from rolling when parked.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 **Brake Pedal:** Press the brake pedal while the vehicle is in motion to brake the vehicle and decelerate or stop it.
- 2 **P Gear Button:** When parking, press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a complete stop, then press the P gear button to shift into parking gear, ensuring the vehicle remains stably parked without rolling.

Brake pads and brake discs are consumable items. The brake pads are equipped with wear indicators. When the brake pads wear to the limit, a thin metal plate will rub against the brake disc and produce a sharp friction sound. If this occurs, please proceed to the AITO Service Center for inspection and maintenance. For the service limits and detailed specifications of brake discs and brake pads, please refer to **Brake System Parameters (342 pages)**.

Warning

Failure to replace worn brake pads and brake discs that have reached the minimum thickness will impair braking performance and could lead to hazardous situations.

Energy recovery braking

The Cooperative Regenerative Braking System (CRBS) is used to convert kinetic

energy generated during vehicle braking or coasting into electrical energy stored in the power battery, thereby increasing the vehicle's range.

Select Energy recovery strength

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Driving Mode**.
2. Click to select the corresponding Driving Mode.
 - **Eco:** In this Driving Mode, the Energy recovery strength is **Highest**. When you release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle speed decreases fast, and it replenishes more Energy to the power battery.
 - **Comfort:** In this driving mode, the energy recovery intensity is **standard**. When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle decelerates more rapidly while replenishing less energy to the power battery.
 - **Sport:** In this driving mode, the energy recovery level is **Standard**, when you release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle speed decreases fast, and less energy is replenished to the power battery.
 - **Sport+ (if equipped):** In this driving mode, the energy recovery intensity is **Highest**. When you release the accelerator pedal, the vehicle decelerates rapidly while replenishing more energy to the power battery.
 - **Personalization:** In this Driving Mode, you can customize Energy recovery strength, defaulting to **Standard**.

Tips

When the driver applies the brakes, the brake Energy recovery function is activated. During this process (especially at low speeds when braking is imminent), the driver may hear a "clicking" sound from the right side of the cockpit and feel a very slight sensation on the brake pedal. These

Tips

are normal sounds and phenomena of the brake Energy recovery function operating properly.

Electronic Stability Control

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps stabilize the vehicle during oversteer or understeer. The ESC system is enabled by default.

Function Description

When oversteer or understeer occurs, the system enhances vehicle stability control by applying brake force to individual wheels and/or reducing motor torque. The Electronic Stability Control system includes the following sub-functions:

- Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)
- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- Vehicle Dynamic Control System (VDC)
- Traction Control System (TCS)
- Hill Hold Control (HHC)
- Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA)
- Hydraulic Brake Boost (HBB)
- Hazard Warning (HAZ)
- Rollover Mitigation Feature (RMF)
- Hill Descent Control (HDC)

Notice

- Electronic stability control is an auxiliary system and cannot replace the role you play in driving operation. So please carefully and attentively perform driving operation.
- When the vehicle skids or makes sharp turns, avoid aggressive driving behaviors such as suddenly depressing the accelerator pedal, as this may cause personal injury or vehicle damage.

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) automatically adjusts rear wheel braking

pressure during vehicle braking to prevent the rear wheels from locking up before the front wheels, ensuring optimal braking force output. It works in conjunction with ABS to improve braking stability and ensure smooth vehicle operation.

Antilock Brake System

The vehicle is equipped with an Antilock Brake System (ABS), which prevents the wheels from locking during emergency braking or braking on slippery surfaces, avoids skidding or tail-slip, and maintains vehicle stability.

After starting the vehicle, the Antilock Braking System performs a self-test during operation. You may hear a brief clicking noise from the system during this self-test and may even notice slight movement of the Brake Pedal. This is normal.

Warning

ABS cannot be effectively operated under the following circumstances (including but not limited to):

- Used tires with insufficient grip.
- When driving at high speeds on slippery, muddy, gravel, or snow-covered roads.
- When driving on pothole-ridden roads or uneven surfaces.
- ABS is not designed primarily to shorten braking distance; please maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle ahead while driving.

Vehicle Dynamics Control System

Vehicle Dynamics Control (VDC) Function: When sudden steering occurs during vehicle operation, the system determines the driver's intent based on steering wheel angle and vehicle speed, continuously comparing it with actual vehicle conditions. If the vehicle deviates from the normal driving path, the system applies braking to the appropriate wheels or reduces motor torque to make corrections, helping the driver control skidding and maintain vehicle stability.

Traction Control System

The Traction Control System (TCS) prevents the vehicle's drive wheels from slipping during acceleration by reducing motor power, and applies braking force when necessary to facilitate easy starting, acceleration, and hill climbing. When the TCS effectively controls brake pressure and motor power, the Electronic Stability Control "ESP" indicator light on the instrument display flashes.

Hill Start Assist

When on a ramp, the Hill Hold Control (HHC) will automatically apply the brakes for approximately 1 to 2s. This prevents the vehicle from rolling while you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

Warning

If Auto Hold is not enabled, the HHC will stop operating after 1s~2s, and the vehicle may roll. Therefore, move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not rely on HHC to prevent the vehicle from rolling for a prolonged duration (exceeding 1s~2s), as this may lead to a collision.

Hydraulic Brake Assist

Function of Hydraulic Brake Assist (HBA): When the driver rapidly presses down the Brake Pedal, the System can identify that the vehicle is in an emergency state, swiftly increasing the brake pressure to the maximum, thereby enabling the Antilock Braking System to intervene more quickly and effectively shorten the braking distance.

Hydraulic Power Steering

The Hydraulic Brake Booster (HBB) Function provides active boost assistance for vehicles equipped with a hydraulic Brake System during Dynamic braking, amplifying the driver's brake request in specific Driving conditions.

Emergency brake alarm

The function of Hazard Warning (abbreviated as HAZ): When driving at speeds above 50 km/h, if the driver performs an emergency

brake and the system detects that the vehicle is in an emergency braking state, it transmits the emergency brake signal to the Body Control Module. The Digital Instrument Cluster displays a steadily illuminated hazard warning light indicator and flashes the Hazard Warning Lights to alert following vehicles, serving as a hazard warning.

Anti-rollover function

The Rollover Mitigation Function (RMF) determines vehicle driving status by detecting body roll angle and roll rate. While driving, if the system detects a risk of rollover, it will apply appropriate braking force to one or more wheels to reduce vehicle speed, thereby lowering the risk of rollover until the vehicle regains stability.

ESC Operation Description

If the "ESP" indicator light on the digital instrument cluster flashes, it indicates that ESC is working.

Deactivating ESC:

If the vehicle is stuck in snow or mud, ESC may reduce the power output from the motor to the wheels, and you may need to turn the system off to get out of the predicament.

Enable or Disable Electronic Stability Control

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance**, and tap **ESO OFF** to enable or disable the Electronic Stability Control system.

When ESC is activated:

If the ESC Indicator light flashes, you must drive carefully; careless driving may cause accidents.

When ESC is off:

The "ESP" indicator light on the digital instrument cluster is on. At this time, you should be especially careful and drive at a speed suitable for the road conditions. ESC ensures vehicle stability and traction; please do not turn it off unless necessary.

Hill descent control

When Hill Descent Control (HDC) is enabled, it automatically applies hydraulic brake assist when the vehicle is descending a slope at speeds between 8km/h~35km/h. At this time, the driver can focus on steering wheel control; within the HDC operating speed range, vehicle speed can be adjusted via the accelerator and brake pedals. If the gear position, vehicle speed, grade, or brake disc temperature does not meet the activation conditions, the HDC returns to standby mode.

HDC can be used only after the following prerequisites are met:

- HDC is fault-free.
- HDC is enabled.
- Drive the vehicle at speeds between 8 km/h and 35 km/h.
- The vehicle is descending a slope, and the gradient must be between 10% (approximately 6°) and 50% (approximately 26.5°).
- The entire vehicle is in a high-voltage powered state.
- The accelerator pedal opening is less than 5%.

Warning

- The braking effectiveness of Hill Descent Control may be compromised on slippery surfaces (e.g., icy, loose surfaces, etc.). Therefore, always pay attention to road conditions.
- HDC is only activated when the vehicle is descending a steep slope at low speed.
- On long downhill grades and other special conditions, HDC may become temporarily unavailable due to brake overheating. Please drive with caution. To restore the function, stop the vehicle and allow the brakes to cool down.

Enable or disable the hill descent control

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario Assistance**, and click **Hill Descent Control** to enable or disable the hill descent control function.

Hill Descent Control can be enabled when the vehicle speed is below 35 km/h. Once turned on, if the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, the Hill Descent Control feature will automatically turn off.

Safety Brake

In an emergency, press the brake pedal all the way down to ensure consistent braking pressure.

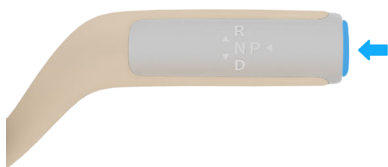
Warning

- Fully depress the brake pedal and maintain pressure until the vehicle comes to a smooth stop during emergency braking. If not maintained, it will interrupt the Antilock Braking System operation and increase the brake distance.
- When driving, do not exceed the speed limit and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead. Otherwise, even if equipped with the most advanced brake system, it cannot provide you with protection from injury during emergency braking.
- In emergency situations, it is necessary to maintain stable brake pressure when the brake pedal is fully depressed. Even on low-traction surfaces, the Antilock Braking System adjusts the braking pressure applied to each wheel based on available traction. This prevents wheel lock-up and ensures the vehicle stops as safely as possible.

Emergency Brake

Method

During vehicle operation, if the brake pedal fails, press and hold the P gear button for emergency braking; release the P gear button to exit emergency braking.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- During normal driving, do not touch the P Gear button, otherwise there is a risk of causing a safety accident.
- Emergency brake is only an emergency measure when the brake pedal fails, cannot replace braking with the brake pedal, it cannot provide significant braking force, and drivers are prohibited from operating the emergency brake while stepping on the accelerator pedal; otherwise, this function will not engage.
- Emergency braking may cause risks such as vehicle skidding or rollover.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Parking

Electronic Parking

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function is enabled through the Parking button (P-Gear button). To enable the electronic parking brake, please refer to **Shifting** (105 pages) .

EPB Auto Enable or Disable

When all the following conditions are met, automatically enable EPB.

- The driver does not fasten the seat belt.
- Driving side doors open.
- Accelerator pedal not depressed.
- Brake pedal not depressed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h.

When all the following conditions are satisfied, automatically release EPB:

- Turn off the driver's seat doors
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Gear switched to a position other than Parking (P gear).

Tips

- When the vehicle has no power, the EPB cannot be released.
- The parking brake is only applied to the rear wheels, independent of the brake system.

Automatic Vehicle Hold

The Automatic Vehicle Hold (AVH) function helps you brake and keep the vehicle stationary when waiting at traffic lights or stopping on inclines.

Enable or Disable Auto Hold

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance**, tap **Automatic Vehicle Hold** to enable or disable the Automatic Vehicle Hold function.

When the Automatic Vehicle Hold function is enabled, the vehicle will automatically engage the holding function when stopping

for extended periods on slopes, at traffic lights, or in stop-and-go traffic conditions, provided the activation criteria are met. In such cases, there is no need to depress the brake pedal or use the electronic parking brake.

Auto Hold Preparation and Operating Conditions

Auto Hold Prerequisites

- When the Auto Hold function is enabled, the "Ⓢ" indicator on the Digital Instrument Cluster displays as a gray standby indicator light.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened, and the doors are closed.
- Vehicle power-up completed.

Auto Hold Operating Conditions

- Prerequisites for Automatic Vehicle Hold are met.
- When the vehicle is in Drive (D) / Neutral (N), the driver depresses the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a stop.

Notice

Auto Hold will automatically disengage if the prerequisites are not met.

Tips

- Automatic Vehicle Hold deactivates after 5min of operation and the Electronic Parking Brake is enabled simultaneously.
- Auto Hold will be deactivated if you press the accelerator pedal, shift into P gear, or engage the electronic parking brake.
- Auto Parking is activated, the vehicle's brake lights and high mount stop light illuminate, and the indicator light "Ⓢ" on the digital instrument cluster turns green.
- While Automatic Vehicle Hold is active, if the driver opens the door or

① Tips

unfastens the seat belt, the electronic parking brake will automatically enable.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Driving Settings

Driving Mode

The vehicle offers "ECO, Comfort, Sport, Sport+ (if equipped), and Personalization" driving modes for your selection. As power output and response times vary across different driving modes, they accommodate diverse driving habits and travel needs, allowing you to experience different driving pleasures.

Method

Enter the **Settings > Driving > Driving Mode** menu on the Central Display Screen to select different driving modes.

- **Eco:** In this mode, Conservative vehicle power, light steering when turning the Steering Wheel, and Highest Energy recovery.
- **Comfort:** In this mode, the overall driving experience of the vehicle is more comfortable, with a light feel when turning the steering wheel, and standard energy recovery intensity.
- **Sport:** In this mode, the vehicle delivers intense power with rapid acceleration and responsive steering. The steering wheel feels slightly heavier when turning, with standard energy recovery intensity.
- **Sport+ (if equipped):** In this mode, the vehicle delivers aggressive power with rapid acceleration and highly responsive steering. The steering wheel feels heavier when turning, with enhanced energy recovery intensity.
- **Personalization:** After selecting the Personalization mode, individual settings can be configured for the options within Personalization. Acceleration mode options: Conservative, Standard, Intense, Hyper; Energy recovery options: Standard, High; Steering mode options: Comfort (with greater steering assistance for a lighter feel) and Sport (with reduced steering assistance for a heavier, more solid feel).

Notice

- Do not use **Sport+** mode in rain, snow, slippery, and other low adhesion scenarios.
- As the vehicle's power becomes more aggressive and handling more responsive when **Sport+** mode is activated, please drive with caution.

Tips

- When **Sport+** mode is enabled, the range extender will start.
- In Guest Mode, the system defaults to Eco Mode. On the central display screen, you can enter **Settings > Vehicle Status > Servicing**, to enable or disable **Default Eco Driving Mode**.

Vehicle Mode

You can set the Vehicle Mode under Central Display Screen Settings, such as Battery Electric only, Prefer Battery Electric, Intelligent, and Prefer fuel.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Vehicle Mode** to select different vehicle modes.

- **Battery Electric only:** only use battery power to maintain driving requirements. When the battery level is very low, the range extender system will start. When the battery is critically low, vehicle power will decrease and fuel consumption will increase; frequent use is not recommended.
- **Prefer Battery Electric:** Battery power is prioritized to maintain driving needs. When the battery level is low, activate the range extender system. Suggest daily charging users use this mode.
- **Smart:** Intelligently allocates energy between the battery and range extender system by comprehensively considering factors such as vehicle speed and battery

charge level, maintaining optimal battery charge.

- **Prefer fuel:** Priority is given to using energy provided by the range extender system to maintain driving needs. When the battery level is High, activate the range extender system; this mode features superior battery power retention and is recommended for long-distance driving or continuous mountain roads.

Roadbed Assistant Mode

Roadbed Assistant Mode is a vehicle assistance feature designed to help you better traverse various special road conditions.

Slippery Mode

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Roadbed Assistant Mode**, and tap **Wet Mode** to enable or disable the wet mode function.

Snow Mode (4WD)

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Roadbed Assistant Mode**, and tap **Snow Mode** to enable or disable the snow mode function.

Roadbed Assistant Mode (RWD)

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Roadbed Assistant Mode**, and tap **Road Surface Assist Mode** to enable or disable the Roadbed Assistant Mode function.

Tips

- Please turn off the Roadbed Assistant Mode after driving through waterlogged, slippery, or snow-covered roads.
- To ensure driving safety, proceed at no more than 5km/h or strictly follow Garage Warning Sign when driving in slippery garages.

4WD Model

If your vehicle is a 4WD model, it will switch to 4WD mode under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle driving mode is set to Intense mode within the Personalization mode.
- When enabling Roadbed Assistant Mode
- In other driving modes, when driving under rapid acceleration.

Tips

When the vehicle is in 4WD, the vehicle speed increases faster, but energy consumption will increase accordingly.

Driving Recorder

Dash Cam

The Dash Cam is used to record video, sounds, and images outside the vehicle during driving. It not only captures traffic incidents for serving as evidence in subsequent accident handling, but also records scenic views during travel for creating memories and entertainment.

You can tap the  icon on the status bar of the Central Display Screen, or tap **Service and Application Center > Application Center > Dash Cam** to open the Dash Cam app. When the Dash Cam is turned Off, it will no longer enable by default upon the vehicle startup under the current account, but the Capture Video function will remain available.

- When the recording function is enabled, the Status Bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the  Icon.
- After enabling the recording function, the top status bar of the Central Display Screen Displays the  icon.
- After the function is turned off, the status bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the  icon.
- When a function malfunctions, the  icon is displayed on the top status bar of the Central Display Screen.

Tips

- After the vehicle is powered off, the Dash Cam will stop working.
- Upon initial login to the in-vehicle account, consenting to the Dash Cam Privacy in the startup wizard interface enables the Dash Cam by default.

Capture Video

Capture Video is also known as emergency recording, and the trigger methods are classified into Auto Trigger and Manual Trigger.

- Auto trigger: When detecting collisions, emergency brake system activation, etc., The Dash Cam automatically records 30

seconds front and 30 seconds duration video, and displays it in the Capture Video folder. The Dash Cam can trigger capture video when no external storage device is inserted. This video is stored in the Medium and occupies up to 6GB of Medium storage space. When the 6GB space is full, the earliest Capture Video will be overwritten by the latest one.

- Manual Trigger: Capture Video can be triggered manually via in-app clicks, voice commands, or steering wheel controls (if available) in Dash Cam App. When the Capture Video function is triggered, the system automatically records approximately two minutes of video around the trigger time and displays it in the Capture Video folder. Snapshot recording does not pause loop recording, and the loop recording saves video for the same time period as the Capture Video.

Tips

- When Capture Video is enabled, the Dash Cam switch will be turned on by default if the Dash Cam is inactive.
- If external storage is available, the Dash Cam will move capture video from the in-vehicle storage to external storage.
- Manually triggered capture video function can only be used when external storage is available. Captured video recordings on the external storage card will not be automatically overwritten. Once the external storage is full, you will need to manually delete files; otherwise, video recording functionality may be affected.

Loop Recordings

When the Dash Cam is enabled, it will continuously record loop videos until you exit.

Loop recordings are stored in the loop recordings folder. When the folder reaches its capacity, the oldest video will be overwritten by the latest recording, but locked videos will not be overwritten.

① Tips

When looping video overwrites, it does not distinguish between users and can overwrite the looping video under another user.

Photo

Snapshots of exterior images or video playback screenshots are displayed in the Pictures folder. When viewing images, support double-tap to zoom in or out, pinch to zoom in or out, and other operations.

View and Settings Driving Record

- **Data Playback:** On the Home screen, you can view Snap Videos, Loop Videos, and Images recorded by the Dash Cam.
- **Live Feed:** Click the **Live Feed** button to switch to the Dash Cam live monitoring view.
- **Edit:** Switch to Edit Mode to delete stored videos and images. In Loop Recordings mode, you can also lock the video to prevent it from being overwritten.
- **Settings:** Set Dash Cam feature.
 - Dash Cam: enable or disable the feature to automatically start loop recordings after each vehicle start.
 - Recording audio while capturing video: Enable or disable the record audio function on your Dash Cam.
 - **RESET SETTINGS & CLEAR DATA:** Delete all user Dash Cam data, restore Dash Cam Settings to factory default, and format external storage.

① Tips

After resetting settings and clearing data, all users' dashcam settings will be deleted, and the dashcam recording function will need to be manually enabled.

Data export

Remove the USB drive from the USB port and insert it into a computer to export data.

In-car recording

The Dash Cam supports audio recording, which is set to Off by default and must be manually enabled.

In the Settings interface of driving recording, click **video recording** to On or Off this feature.

When the recording function is turned on, the status bar at the top of the Central Display Screen displays the  icon, recording audio while capturing video.

① Tips

Once video audio recording is enabled, it will take effect for the next video. The currently recorded video will not include audio.

Vehicle Data Watermark

The Dash Cam supports the watermark function, which defaults to ON. Partial driving information will be overlaid on the video and displayed.

Common watermark information includes: vehicle speed, gear position, accelerator/brake pedal status, brake status, driver seatbelt status, and various intelligent driving status information.

① Tips

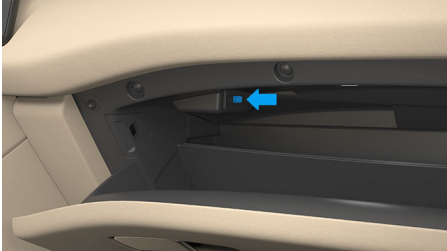
The Dash Cam watermark generally has a certain delay, for reference only.

Data Permissions

- Upon login, the data generated allows viewing only videos recorded and images captured under the current user's account.
- Data generated when unauthenticated is accessible only to the vehicle owner as well as under unauthenticated status.
- Different users need to separately perform vehicle permissions authorization and dash cam settings operations.

Storage

- External Storage Location: Open the front passenger glove box and insert the USB drive into the USB port.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Memory Card Capacity: On the Dash Cam page, you can view the current capacity for looped videos, Capture Video, Images, and the total memory card capacity, as well as the capacity proportion for different data types.

⚠ Notice

- If a storage card is inserted or removed while the dash cam is recording, or if the vehicle experiences an unexpected power loss (e.g., due to a severe collision) during recording, the video being recorded may not be saved in time. This may result in missing footage or failure to generate emergency videos.
- The recorded videos and photos are stored solely on the USB Drive. Please ensure proper storage of the USB Drive to prevent damage or loss of the device and/or data corruption.
- Do not store other files on the USB drive used for the Dash Cam; doing so may result in data loss.
- When using the dash cam, the system will access camera permissions, external storage permissions, and vehicle driving information data to enable video recording. Please use the dash cam in compliance with local laws, regulations, and the rules regarding camera usage

⚠ Notice

in your location, and assume all corresponding responsibilities.

- When using a Dash Cam **Loop recordings**, **Capture video**, **Take photos**, and functions, comply with legal requirements and respect the legitimate rights of third parties.

ℹ Tips

- The capacity display for loop videos, capture video, and images only shows data under the current user; data from other users is displayed as other.
- Memory card requirements: Use a genuine USB drive with a recommended capacity of 128GB or above; only exFAT format USB drives are supported.
 - Minimum sustained write speed of at least 10 MB/s, maximum write rate greater than 20 MB/s, USB 2.0 and above protocol support, and write endurance rated as **High Endurance** or dashcam-dedicated series USB drives.
- The device has been correctly formatted to the exFAT file system; other formats may prevent video files from being saved or may not be usable.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The vehicle is equipped with an active tire pressure monitoring system, which monitors tire conditions through sensors installed on the air valves of each wheel, and issues warnings when tire pressure, temperature, or other abnormalities occur.

Instrument Display Tire Pressure Monitoring Interface



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

You can select the tire pressure information interface through the vehicle information card on the left side of the instrument display, to view tire pressure (119 pages) .

Center Display Tire Pressure Monitoring Interface

④ Method

Enter **Settings > Vehicle Status** on the center display to view tire pressure information.

Tire High Temperature, Sensor Low Battery or Failure Warning

When the tire temperature is high ($\geq 79^{\circ}\text{C}$), the tire pressure sensor battery is low or fails, an alarm will be triggered. The corresponding warning tire will turn red on the central control screen and instrument display interface, accompanied by an audible alarm, and the tire pressure warning indicator will remain illuminated.

Low or high tire pressure warning

When the tire pressure is too low or high ($\leq 2.1\text{bar}$ or 3.5bar), an alarm will be triggered. The corresponding warning tire will turn red on the central control screen and instrument display interface, accompanied by an audible alarm, and the tire pressure warning indicator will remain illuminated. When the tire pressure is too low or too high,

please refer to temporary tire repair (323 pages) to adjust.

⚠ Warning

If the tire pressure warning light remains on while driving, park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO Service Center as soon as possible.

ℹ Tips

- Regularly check tire pressure (340 pages) and ensure it is within the recommended range.
- The Tire Pressure Monitoring System is unable to indicate sudden tire damage caused by external factors (such as a blowout) in advance, nor can it detect gradual and uniform pressure loss in all tires over an extended period.
- After each stop and power-on, the tire pressure data remains the last received value; the tire pressure monitoring system updates to real-time values only after it receives parameters from the tire pressure sensors again.

Factors that may Cause Abnormal Operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System

- Installation of incompatible tires or wheel modifications.
- Presence of liquid inside the tire or injection of tire sealant.
- Driving with snow chains installed.
- Proximity to facilities that generate strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.
- Installation of accessories that may interfere with the vehicle's radio receiver or electrical system.

⚠ Notice

Only replace tires or wheels with the specified specifications, otherwise it may affect the proper operation of the tire pressure monitoring system.

During driving, the sun visor can serve to block sunlight.

Attention Monitoring

The DMS Camera is positioned to the left front of the driver's seat to monitor the driver's status. When the in-car camera detects drowsiness (such as dozing off or extended driving duration) during manual operation or smart assisted driving, or distracted driving (such as prolonged distraction from the road, making phone calls, etc.), the system will activate safety alerts via voice prompts and the Digital Instrument Cluster. This function is enabled by default.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance > Attention Monitoring**, then enable the **Fatigue Monitoring** or **Distraction Monitoring** switch.
2. When the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h, and fatigue or distracted driving is detected, the system will remind you to focus on Driving Safety and take a break.

Warning

- The Driver Monitoring System is an auxiliary system and cannot actively intervene in driving operations. The driver always remains responsible for safely driving a vehicle.
- Never drive while fatigued; drivers are responsible for maintaining a healthy and alert state at all times.
- Warnings issued by the Driver Monitoring System should not be ignored. When the system issues a

Warning

fatigue or distraction warning, the driver should immediately adjust their driving behavior or pull over to rest.

Tips

- The DMS camera is only used for functions such as facial recognition and fatigue/attention monitoring. Your facial image data is processed locally in the vehicle and will not be transmitted outside. We highly value your privacy and comprehensively protect your privacy safety.
- The Driver Monitoring System cannot be enabled when it fails to properly detect the driver's face. You may adjust the steering wheel or seat position to ensure the Driver Monitoring System functions properly.
- Under the following conditions, the driver monitoring system may be affected:
 - The driver status monitoring camera is blocked.
 - Wear sunglasses, masks and other accessories that block the face. To ensure accurate detection of driver fatigue or distraction, please keep your face unobstructed.
 - Intense lighting reduces camera detection ability.
 - Driver Monitoring System camera access disabled.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Travel and Entertainment

User Account

Login via Code Scanning

After logging into your account, it records your personalized driving habits and Apps data (such as Seat positions, Side Rear View Mirror settings, and favorite Music). When multiple people share one vehicle, log into the corresponding account and the system will automatically adjust the seat position for you, switching driving information and apps data. Data isolation between multiple accounts ensures you enjoy a private and personalized cockpit experience.

④ Method

1. Verify whether a SERES Account has been registered. If not registered, you can visit the Seres Main Page using your mobile/computer browser, click **Register** in the upper Right corner, and follow the interface prompts.
2. Ensure that the Seres account has vehicle Permissions.
 - Vehicle Owner: Open the **My AITO** app on your phone, tap **Me > My Vehicle > Add Vehicle** to complete vehicle binding and real-name authentication.
 - Non-Main users: Contact the Main user to grant vehicle Permissions to the corresponding Seres account. The vehicle owner needs to open the **My AITO** app on their phone, tap **Me > My Vehicle > Authorization Management > Add Authorization**, and fill in the authorized person's information as required by the interface for verification.
3. On the Central Display Screen, tap the avatar in the status bar, open the **My AITO** app on your phone, go to **Me**, tap  Scan in the upper right corner, and scan the QR code on the vehicle display to log in.

① Tips

- When login via code scanning, select **Keep Account Logged In** on the login screen; or after logging in, tap the avatar in the status bar on the Central

① Tips

Display Screen, then tap the avatar in the pop-up window to enter the Seres Center, and enable the **Stag Logged In** toggle. The account will stay logged in continuously, requiring no login verification after each vehicle power-on until manually switched or logged out.

- When the vehicle remains powered on during temporary driver changes, the User Account logged into the Central Display Screen does not switch.
- After logging out, the system enters Guest Mode. In this mode, the vehicle can be driven normally. Guest Mode only records usage data from the most recent guest session.

Login via Facial Recognition

After entering facial data, the driver can quickly access the account upon boarding and after facial recognition.

Register or modify facial data.

④ Method

1. Ensure that the vehicle is in P Position, the camera is clean and unobstructed, your body is in the correct driving posture, and your face is unobstructed.
2. On the Central Display Screen, tap the avatar in the status bar, and use the **My AITO** app on your phone to scan the QR code on the vehicle system to log in.
3. On the Central Display Screen, tap your profile picture in the status bar. Then, tap the profile picture again in the pop-up window to access **Identity Authentication**. Enable the **Facial Recognition** switch, scan the QR code for verification, and follow the prompts to enroll your facial data.

Log in with Face Authentication: After getting in the vehicle or tapping your profile icon in the status bar of the Central Display Screen, face the front of the driving position to quickly log in to your account.

Delete face data: On the Central Display Screen, tap the avatar in the status bar, then tap the avatar in the pop-up window to enter **Identity Authentication**, and turn off the **Face Recognition** switch.

① Tips

- A Seres account only supports registering one facial data. When multiple users share one vehicle and a non-owner logs in for the first time, please ask the owner to grant vehicle usage permissions to the corresponding Seres account via the **My AITO** app on their mobile phone, then log in to that account to enroll the corresponding facial data. For account authorization, please refer to the vehicle owner's mobile APP.
- When login via code scanning, select **Keep Account Logged In** on the login screen; or after logging in, tap the avatar in the status bar on the Central Display Screen, then tap the avatar in the pop-up window to enter the Seres Center, and enable the **Stay Logged In** toggle. The account will stay logged in continuously, requiring no login verification after each vehicle power-on until manually switched or logged out.
- When the vehicle remains powered on during temporary driver changes, the User Account logged into the Central Display Screen does not switch.
- If the **facial recognition** switch is off, the facial recognition function will become unavailable, and the facial data that has been entered will be deleted.

Multi-user Management

The owner can authorize other accounts to log in on the Central Display Screen, sharing vehicle usage rights, and also manage or delete the logged-in account data. Data between different accounts is isolated to fully ensure your privacy and safety.

Authorized Account

After being authorized by the vehicle owner, non-owners can log in to their personal accounts in the Seres Center, enroll facial data, and obtain more vehicle usage permissions.

② Method

On your mobile phone, open the **My AITO** app, tap **My > My Vehicle > Authorization Management > Add Authorization**, and follow the on-screen prompts to authorize a non-owner user. After authorization is successful, the car owner can also Cance Authorization at any time on the **authorization management** page.

Log into account

Without an account logged in, you can log in directly via code scanning or facial recognition in the Seres Center.

③ Method

Login via Code Scanning: Tap the avatar icon in the status bar on the Central Display Screen to enter the scan-to-log-in interface, then use the mobile **My AITO** app to scan the code and login via Code Scanning (122 pages).

Face Recognition Login: After enrolling facial data, simply get in the vehicle or tap the avatar icon in the status bar on the Central Display Screen for quick login to your account (122 pages).

① Tips

- Accounts not authorized by the owner will be unable to log in to the central display screen.
- For the first login, you can only log in by scanning the QR code.

Stay logged in

When **Stay Logged In** is enabled for an account, no login verification is required each time the vehicle powers on; when **Stay Logged In** is disabled, you will need to verify and log in again when the vehicle powers on.

Method

You can enable or disable **Stay Logged In** through the following methods:

Scan to log in : The account login interface will default to check **Stay logged in** , you can choose or cancel the default checked **Stay logged in** .

Non-QR Code Login: After account login, the **stay logged in** enable/disable status remains consistent with the previous login session. You can tap the avatar icon in the status bar on the Central Display Screen to enter the Seres Center, then tap the **Stay Logged In** toggle to switch it on or off.

Tips

When the driver exits and locks the vehicle while staying logged in, and a new driver subsequently enters, if the new driver has previously enrolled facial recognition information, the Central Display Screen will prompt with a pop-up window. You may choose whether to log in to the new driver's account as needed.

Switch Account

When logged in, you can switch accounts in the Seres Center.

Method

1. Tap the avatar icon in the status bar on the Central Display Screen to enter the Seres Center, then tap **Switch Account**.
2. Log into a new account by scanning Code or using facial recognition.
3. After switching accounts, personal configuration data related to the driver's habits, such as seat position and exterior rearview mirror position, will follow the account switch.

Tips

When the vehicle is not locked, if the driver is temporarily changed, the logged-in User Account on the Central Display Screen will not switch along with the driver change, and the ongoing Navigation task will not be interrupted.

Delete account data

In the Seres Center, you can delete account local data including facial data, app usage data, etc., to free up storage space.

Method

Non-owner user: In Seres Center, tap **Log Out > Exit > Delete**, complete code scanning verification, then delete the account's local data.

Vehicle owner: On the Seres Center page, under **Local User Data Management**, locate the account requiring data deletion, tap **Delete Data**, complete code scanning verification, then delete this account's local data.

Tips

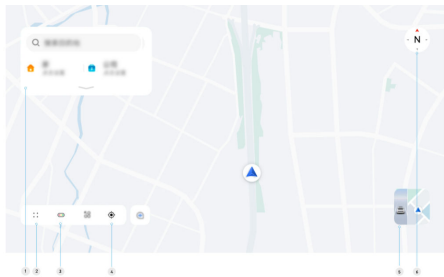
- After clearing the account data locally, you will need to log in again by scanning a QR code.
- If you need to delete the owner account local data, please perform Restoring to Factory Settings.

Map and navigation

Map and Navigation

Using the map enables vehicle positioning and Navigation. Map information can be displayed on multiple screens, including the Central Display Screen, Digital Instrument Cluster, and windshield (if equipped with Head-up display), to meet various navigation needs.

Map Home



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Commuter Card	After logging into your account, set your home or work address in Settings to quickly view the duration of your trip and traffic conditions. Swipe down the commute card to view Recent Destinations and Favorites.
2 Settings	Access the Map Settings to view Favorites, Offline maps, Navigation preferences, etc.
3 Road conditions	Enable or disable traffic information display.
4 Positioning	Display current vehicle position
5 View	Switch between different view icons to toggle three display modes: Map View; 1/3 screen 3D View and 2/3 screen Map View; 3D View.
6 Viewing angle	Switch between different navigation perspectives:

default is 2D North-up view; click to switch to 2D Heading-up or 3D Heading-up perspective.

Use Navigation

You can access the map to enable navigation by either manually selecting the destination or using the AI Voice assistant.

④ Method

Find Destination

1. Click on Central Display Screen Access the Map Apps.
2. Click the search bar on the homepage to find your destination by entering keywords or selecting popular searches below the bar.

Initiate Destination Navigation

After selecting a destination, you can directly select **Navigation** to enter the navigation page. You can also choose the **Route** to enter the Route Planning page, select your preferred route, and then start Navigation.

Enable Navigation via AI Voice

You can use AI Voice to select your destination and route. Wake up AI Voice and give your command, like "Take me to Happy Cafe". If there are multiple routes to your destination, say the instruction again, such as "The second one," To switch to your preferred route.

You can also use AI Voice to save/set route/change/delete your home or work address. Activate AI Voice and speak your command, such as "Add Happiness Community as Home" Or "Add Technology Park as Company." If the search displays multiple addresses, speak the command again, such as "the first one", To select the target location. In Navigation, you can set a waypoint via voice command, such as "Navigate to Shanghai Station, add company as a waypoint."

Add Waypoint

If you need to go to multiple destinations during your journey, after setting the

destination and starting the navigation, click **::** to enter the More Settings page and select Place Search; or by clicking **Q** to enter the Place Search interface, enter a waypoint in the search box to automatically plan the complete route.

Navigation

The navigation provides shortcut buttons for exit, enable/disable navigation playback, route overview, route refresh, etc. You can select buttons according to your needs; as well as navigation entry, where you can set preferences for current navigation including real-time traffic on/off, route replanning, waypoint search, navigation voice type, map view switching, and auto scale adjustment on/off.

Map Settings

You can manage Favorites, edit home or company addresses in the map Settings for quick navigation to frequent destinations; set navigation preferences; download Offline maps.

Method

Click **::** to enter the Map Settings, where preference settings are completed across different pages.

Tab	Description
Favorites	Edit home or work address; View favorites.
Navigation	Set route preferences; Configure Navigation playback style; select whether to enable accessibility switch, such as automatic map scale adjustment during navigation, shortcuts, etc.
Offline maps	Manage, download, and update maps for various regions.
Other:	Clear map cache, restore all settings options to default, and other functions.

Warning

- To ensure driving safety, the driver should not perform operations or make settings while driving. If you need to use this function, please park the vehicle and ensure the surrounding environment is safe.
- Due to objective and unpredictable factors such as road construction, urban development, and policy changes, map data may not fully align with the actual environment. The product features provided by the map (such as destination search, route planning, guidance information, etc.) are for reference only during driving and shall not be used as the sole basis for driving trips. Users must strictly comply with traffic regulations based on prevailing road conditions. The driver remains fully responsible for driving safety, and the Company shall not be held liable for any accidents or losses resulting from failure to drive according to actual road conditions.

Communication and Social

Make a Call

After your phone is paired with the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can make a call through AI Voice or the Central Display Screen; answer or end a call through AI Voice, the Central Display Screen, or the Steering Wheel.

Make a regular phone call

Method

Manually dial a regular phone call.

1. Complete the Bluetooth (134 pages) pairing between your phone and the vehicle.
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Application Center > Phone**. In the **Call** interface, you can make a call by entering a phone number or tapping an entry in the call log.

Call contact phone

1. Complete the connection between your phone and the vehicle **Bluetooth (134 pages)** Pair and synchronize the contact information on the phone to the Central Display Screen.
2. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Application Center> Phone > Contacts** and select a contact to make a call.

Tips

Before making a **call**, please select the default calling card on your mobile phone first for a better experience of the **calling** service.

Connect to or hang up the phone

Method

When there is an incoming call, you can use the following ways to connect to or hang up the phone.

- When the call card is displayed on the right side of the instrument panel, control it using the button above the right scroll wheel on the steering wheel:
 - Tap >, Hang up the phone.
- Click on the Central Display Screen   Connect to or hang up the phone.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Multimedia

Cockpit Media Hub

In the Cockpit Media Hub, you can centrally manage multiple audio applications (such as music apps, audiobook apps, story apps, etc.), quickly control and switch between different applications, and select your preferred audio content for playback.

⑨ Method

You can control audio apps on the Central Display Screen using the following methods:

- Quickly control and switch audio apps on the audio card of the Central Display Screen.
 - Swipe up from the bottom of the Central Display Screen to open the shortcut bar, where you can view the currently playing audio information on the audio card.
 - Clicking the button on the audio card allows you to play, pause, or switch between audio.
 - Tap the icon on the right side of the audio card to select other audio apps for playback.
 - Tap the song icon on the left side of the audio card to jump to the main interface of the corresponding audio app.
- On the central display screen, go to the **Application Center**, tap your favorite audio app to play or switch audio content.

① Tips

- Please update the audio app to the latest version before use.
- The audio apps supported Cockpit Media Hub are continuously expanding; please refer to actual availability.

Music

By operating the Central Display Screen, activating AI Voice, and lightly pressing the Left/Right toggle button on the Right side of the Steering Wheel, you can play or switch

Music, as well as enjoy Music from Bluetooth and USB Devices to the fullest in your vehicle.

Play Bluetooth music

⑨ Method

1. On your phone, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**, then enable the **Bluetooth** switch.
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application and Service > Application Center > Bluetooth Music**, tap **Add Bluetooth Device**, enable the **Bluetooth** switch, select the device name to pair, and complete pairing according to the on-screen prompts.
3. After connecting, click the icon on the right of the audio card in the quick access bar at the bottom of the Central Display Screen to switch the playback audio source to the Name of the mobile phone with Bluetooth Connections. Enable Music Apps on the phone and play at this time, and the Sounds will be emitted from the cabin audio system.

① Tips

- Please confirm that you have switched to your desired audio source before playback.
- After switching the audio source, tap the song icon on the left side of the audio source card to jump directly to the main interface of the corresponding audio source application.

Play USB Music

⑨ Method

1. Insert the USB Device into the vehicle USB Port.USB/Type-C (94 pages) .
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application and Service > Application Center > USB Music** .
3. On the **USB Music** Apps page, Display the currently detected songs, and you may select your favorite song to play.

① Tips

If the USB device is not recognized after insertion, try reinserting the USB device or log back into your Seres account on the central display screen.

FM Radio

By using **FM Radio**, you can listen to radio broadcasts, Music, audiobooks, and more in your car. Commute or travel, let exciting audio content accompany you anytime, anywhere.

🔗 Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application and Service>Application Center> FM Radio**.

DAB

If your vehicle is equipped with a DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) radio, it provides a high-quality and stable radio listening experience. Compared to traditional AM Radio, DAB Offers advantages such as clearer sound quality, stronger signal, and diverse programming, letting you enjoy great radio while driving.

🔗 Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Application and Service>Application Center > DAB**.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Sound Effects

Sounds

You can quickly adjust the volume of different sounds in the bottom toolbar of the Central Display Screen, or adjust the volume and set different chimes in the Sound interface. You can also experience the unique sound effects of the in-car audio system (please refer to On-Board Audio System (130 pages)), and select different **Engine Sound Simulator** effects (please refer to Engine Sound Simulator (131 pages)). If your vehicle is equipped with the driver headrest speaker, you can switch **Headrest Audio** according to driving scenarios (please refer to Headrest Audio (130 pages)).

⑨ Method

- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sounds > Chime**, set **Ringer volume** . **Pedestrian Warning Sound (131 pages)** , **Rear Seatbelt Chime** , and **Screen touch sound** .
- Tap  on the bottom toolbar of the Central Display Screen to quickly adjust the volume of the audio currently playing; tap  to adjust the volume of media, AI voice, navigation, and calls separately.

⚠ Warning

To protect your hearing health, it is recommended not to set the volume too high for extended periods.

① Tips

Use high-quality audio sources to achieve a better sound effect.

On-Board Audio System

The vehicle's audio system features a 1000W professional-grade amplifier and 7.1 surround sound field, delivering an immersive auditory experience.

⑨ Method

- From the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Sounds > On-Board Audio System** .

- You can select the **Sound stage** and **Sound Style** as needed.

- Sound stage: Select from **Original** , **Concert** , or **Theater** mode.

After selecting **Original**, drag the blue dot in the right interface to adjust the in-car sound field balance. For example, dragging the dot to the upper left corner increases the volume in the upper left position.

After selecting **Concert** or **Theater** , you can experience an immersive audio-visual effect as if you were in a concert or theater.

- Sound Effect Style: Choose from preset sound effects or customize your own sound effect style.

Preset Sound Effects: Tap the **Classic**, **Jazz**, **Soft**, **Pop**, or **Customization** card to select the style.

Custom Sound Effect: Continuously tap the **Customization** sound effects card, or tap **Classic** , **Jazz** , **Soft** , **Pop** sound effects interface **Customization** , enter the customizationsettings interface and adjust the balance of bass, midrange, and treble. Customization Sound Effect saves only the last setting value.

① Tips

- Click **Reset** to restore default settings. The Sound stage defaults to **Original** , and the Sound Effect Style defaults to **Classic** .
- ClassicJazzSoftPop** interface **Customization** is merely the Settings entry for Customization Sound Effects and does not alter preset Sound Effects.

Headrest Audio

If your vehicle is equipped with Driver's seat headrest sounds, after enabling **Headrest Audio**, different Sounds can be selected to play through the headrest speakers. The

driver and passengers can enjoy their audio space freely without interference.

② Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sounds > Headrest Audio** , enable or disable **Headrest Audio** switch.
2. After enabling **Headrest Audio** , select **Focus Mode** or **Private Mode** as needed.
 - **Focus mode:** Only play Calls, Navigation, and Driving assistance Sounds for the Driver's seat, passengers can continue listening to Music through the in-vehicle Speaker.
 - **Private mode:** Other Sounds are played only in the Driver's seat except Chime and some warning sounds, so that with passengers undisturbed, the driver can listen to Music or Navigation normally during Driving.

① Tips

- After turning off the **Headrest Audio** switch, all sound will be played normally through the vehicle's speakers.
- If you use Headrest Audio during a call, the other party will only hear sound from the driver's seat. After turning off Headrest Mode, the other party will be able to hear sound from the entire vehicle.
- If you need to adjust the volume of the sounds you hear, such as navigation volume and calls volume, please refer to Sounds (130 pages) .

Engine Sound Simulator

Enable the Engine Sound Simulator, and when driving a vehicle, personalized engine sounds can be heard inside the car, enhancing the exciting driving experience.

② Method

1. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Sound > Engine Sound Simulator** to enable or disable **Engine Sound Simulator** switch.

2. Enable **Engine Sound Simulator** , you can select your preferred sound as needed.

- **Surging:** This sound approximates that of a sporty internal combustion engine. Select this sound profile if you wish to experience a sense of acceleration and dynamic power.
- **Cosmic:** Select this sound if you prefer tech-inspired sounds.
- **Resonant:** If you want to relax and enjoy a comfortable drive, choose this sound.

Pedestrian Warning Sound

Electric vehicles produce less noise when driving. To alert pedestrians to vehicles in motion, an alert tone is emitted when the vehicle is traveling at speeds below 30 km/h.

② Method

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Sound > Pedestrian Warning Sound** , tap **Pedestrian Warning Sound** , and you can select different sound effects.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle does not emit a prompt sound at low speed, the vehicle may have a malfunction. Please contact an AITO Service Center promptly for handling.

Privacy Management

Permission Management

Using privacy management, you will be notified when permissions such as camera, microphone, location, and other permissions are accessed, and you can manage app permissions or turn apps off at any time.

⑨ Method

You can manage app permissions or turn apps off via the following methods:

- When permissions for location, camera, or microphone are being accessed, the corresponding permission icon will appear in the status bar of the central display. Click the icon to view apps using this permission, and click any app to manage app permissions or turn app off.
- You can also access **Settings > System > Privacy > Permission Management** from the Central Display Screen.
 - In **Permissions**, you can manage apps that have access to microphone, location, calendar, media and files.
 - In the **Apps**, you can manage access permissions for each app.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Optimizer > Permission Management**, tap **Manage**, and set permissions for location, phone, camera, microphone, etc.

① Tips

- Enable **Location**, **Camera**, and **Microphone** in the control center. Apps with this permission enabled can access location, camera, and microphone normally.
- When multiple permissions are being used, the status bar on the central display will prioritize displaying the icon for the permission with high sensitivity. During this period, when new permissions are accessed, no special notification will be given.
- You can set the valid period for location, camera, and microphone permissions via permission management settings,

① Tips

with a maximum authorization duration of 1 year. Permissions expiring soon will require you to renew.

Privacy Mode

After enabling privacy mode, when multiple passengers are in the vehicle, the system will automatically hide personal sensitive information of the driver on the central display, such as the driver's call history, navigation history, or saved frequently used addresses. Meanwhile, incoming call notifications will only display on the instrument cluster.

⑨ Method

Enable Privacy Mode

1. Click the avatar in the status bar on the central display to log in to your SERES Account.
2. On the central display, click the avatar in the status bar to enter the Seres Center, and then enable **Privacy Mode** switch.

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat or second-row seat, the system automatically enters privacy mode. When all passengers in the front passenger seat and second-row seat have exited, the privacy mode automatically deactivates.

Disable Privacy Mode

On the central display, click the avatar in the status bar to enter the Seres Center, and then disable **Privacy Mode** switch.

① Tips

- When underweight or not fully seated in the seats, the weight sensors in the seats may not detect the presence.
- After exiting privacy mode, hidden personal sensitive information will be displayed normally on the central display.

① Tips

- Placing heavy objects on the front passenger seat or second-row seat may accidentally activate privacy mode.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

More Settings

Display Management

On the display interface, you can change wallpapers, screensaver, display modes, etc., to personalize your Central Display Screen. You can also adjust the brightness of the central display screen and digital instrument cluster according to your needs.

Wallpaper Settings

You can directly set the Wallpaper in the in-vehicle system Settings.

Set In-vehicle System Images as In-vehicle System Wallpaper

After you first get in the car, the in-vehicle wallpaper defaults to matching your vehicle's exterior and interior color. You can also set local wallpapers to experience natural and dynamic visual effects.

④ Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Display > Wallpaper**, where you can select **Local Wallpapers** and check your preferred wallpaper. After setting, swipe left or right on the Central Display Screen desktop to switch wallpapers, or tap **⚙️ Enable Auto Switch Wallpaper** to automatically change the wallpaper when the vehicle powers on.

Local Wallpapers: Select multiple recommended wallpapers, or in **My Wallpapers** tap **⊕ Add Gallery Wallpaper**.

Set Screensaver

Using a screensaver can reduce brightness interference from the central display screen and create a more ambient atmosphere inside the vehicle.

④ Method

1. On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Screensaver**, and select the desired style.
2. Tap the Time at the top of the central display screen to activate screensaver mode. Swipe left or right to cycle through your selected image styles.
3. Tap the screen image to exit screensaver.

④ Tips

The current screensaver does not support customization images.

Display Mode Settings

④ Method

On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Display Mode**, and you can switch between different display modes according to your preference.

Adjust Brightness

④ Method

On the central display screen, enter **Settings > Display > Brightness**, and drag the brightness bar to adjust the brightness of the central display screen or digital instrument cluster. You can also click **Auto**, and the screen brightness changes with the ambient light.

Bluetooth

Once your phone is paired and connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth, you can make and receive phone calls, access your phone's Contacts and Calls, and play media files such as Music from your phone.

The phone pairs with the vehicle via Bluetooth.

④ Method

1. On your phone, go to **Settings > Bluetooth**, enable **Bluetooth**, and set it to **Discoverable by nearby Bluetooth devices**.
2. On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Connect**, and enable the **Bluetooth** switch.
3. On the Central Display Screen, tap **Bluetooth** to enter the Bluetooth Settings interface, select the phone to pair, and follow the on-screen instructions to complete the pairing.

Sync contacts and call logs in phone

When this feature is enabled, the Central Display Screen will sync and display contacts

and call history from your phone when connected to the vehicle via **Bluetooth**.

Method

- Once the phone is paired with the vehicle via Bluetooth, grant the vehicle's Phonebook access permissions request on your phone to complete synchronization.
- If the phone is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth and the Central Display Screen does not display the phone's contacts and call logs, perform the following operations:
 - From the Central Display Screen, enter **Settings > Connection > Bluetooth**.
 - Open the **Bluetooth** Settings interface, click the **Paired Devices** , and enable the **Sync contacts and call logs** option.
 - Grant the access request for the phonebook on the mobile device.

Play Bluetooth music

Method

After connecting your phone to the Central Display Screen via **Bluetooth**, you can tap the icon on the right side of the audio card in the bottom shortcut bar to switch the audio source to the name of your Bluetooth-connected phone. Enable Music Apps on the phone and play at this time, and the Sounds will be emitted from the cabin audio system.

Tips

- Please confirm that you have switched to your desired audio source before playback.
- After switching the audio source, tap the song icon on the left side of the audio source card to jump directly to the main interface of the corresponding audio source application.

The mobile phone is unpaired from the vehicle via Bluetooth.

Method

On the **Bluetooth** settings interface on the Central Display Screen or your phone, select

the device to unpair, tap , and select **Unpair**.

Wi-Fi

Connecting to the network through Wi-Fi effectively conserves mobile data. To ensure fast and reliable software updates for your vehicle, smooth video streaming, and online music playback, it is recommended to keep your vehicle connected to a Wi-Fi network at all times.

Method

- Access the **Settings on the Central Display Screen > Connect to**, Enable the Wi-Fi switch, and the vehicle will Auto scan for Wi-Fi networks. Tap the Wi-Fi Settings card to view the available list.
- Select the Wi-Fi network you want to use, enter the password (if necessary), then tap **Connect**.

To delete the currently connected Wi-Fi network, tap the network in **Connected WLAN** and select **Delete**.

Tips

- Once connected to a network, the vehicle will automatically connect to it when Wi-Fi is enabled and the vehicle is in range. If multiple previously connected networks are within range, the vehicle will prioritize connecting to the most recently used network.
- You can connect to and use the personal hotspot shared by your phone via the Wi-Fi function; please be mindful of data usage.
- You can also view the current network signal strength via the  signal icon in the status bar. If the signal strength is low, the vehicle's internet speed may be slow.

General System Settings

System Settings

You can set the system's **Language and Time**, enable the **App Notifications**, and select the **Distance and Range Display**.

App notifications

After enabling **App Notifications**, when there is a new message from the app, you can view them on the central display status bar.

⑨ Method

1. From the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > App Notifications**.
2. Turn on the notification switches for the apps you wish to receive alerts from, such as: **Driver's Guide**, **Calls** and etc.
3. Click in the status bar  View messages.

Language & time

⑨ Method

From the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > Language and Time**

- In **Language**, you can select the language you want to set.
- Within **Time format**, you can choose the desired time display method, either 24-hour or 12-hour format.
- In the **Time Zone**, you can manually select a time zone according to the interface prompts, or enable the **Auto-Set Time Zone** switch, and the system will be automatically set to the local time zone after connecting to the network.

Distance and range display

⑨ Method

From the central display, enter **Settings > System > General > Distance and Range Display**. You can select the **Dashboard Distance Unit** and **Range Calculation Method** based on your preference.

System Update

After receiving a new version push, you can download and update through the central control screen or mobile phone APP to continuously improve the vehicle usage experience.

Download

⑨ Method

Download via Central Control Screen

1. From the central control screen, go to **Settings > System > Update & Reset > System Update** . You can view system update status and current version in this interface.
2. After new version push, the vehicle will automatically download the latest version for you. You can view download progress in **Notification Center** .
3. After download is complete, from the central control screen go to **Settings > System > Update & Reset > System Update** or enter from **Notification Center** to set update schedule.

Download via Mobile Phone

1. After binding the vehicle on your mobile phone, open **AITO App**, enter **My Car > Vehicle Software Version** . You can view system update status and current version in this interface.
2. When a new version is pushed, tap **Download Now** to download the vehicle new version upgrade package.

① Tips

- The center display **System Update** function must be used under the owner account or authorized account.
- When a new system version is available, an upgrade reminder icon ⓘ will be displayed in the status bar at the top of the center display. You can directly tap the icon to complete the download operation or set an update schedule.
- The mobile terminal **Vehicle Software Version** function must be used under the owner account.

① Tips

- Wi-Fi only supports connecting to WPA2 encrypted Wi-Fi.

Update via Central Control Screen

After the new version download is complete, you can select **Automatic Update** , **Scheduled Update** , or **Update Now** according to your needs.

⑨ Method

Automatic Update

Tap **System Update > System Update Settings** , and turn on the **Automatic Update** switch. You can also tap **Automatic Update** to set the automatic update time. When the system finishes downloading the new version software package, it will automatically upgrade according to the set time.

Scheduled Update

1. Tap **Scheduled Update** , and follow the interface prompts to set the scheduled update time, confirming that new version update conditions are met.
2. After the scheduled time is reached, the vehicle will automatically detect status and update only if conditions are met. If the vehicle does not meet update conditions, the update will be automatically postponed by 24 hours.
3. After successful scheduling, if you need to cancel the update task, you can enter the **System Update** interface and tap **Cancel Schedule** .
4. After update is complete, you can view the version log in the **System Update** interface.

Update now

1. Tap **Update Now** , and follow the prompts to enter the vehicle status detection interface.
2. If vehicle status does not meet update conditions, please adjust according to the interface prompts.

3. After conditions are met, enter the update countdown interface. During the countdown, you can directly lock the vehicle and leave. The system will automatically complete the update for you, or you can cancel this update plan at any time.
4. After update is complete, you can view the version log in the **System Update** interface.

Warning

For your safety, the vehicle must be in a safe condition and strictly meet the prompt conditions in the pop-up window during system updates, such as being parked in a secure area and in P gear. If you select **Scheduled Update**, the vehicle must be locked and unoccupied when the scheduled time arrives.

Update via Mobile Phone App

After the new version download is complete, you can remotely update the vehicle software version on your mobile phone.

Method

1. Before using this function, please ensure that the vehicle is locked and unoccupied.
2. After binding the vehicle, open **AITO** App on your mobile phone, enter **My Car > Vehicle Software Version** to perform vehicle software version update.
3. When the vehicle new version upgrade package download is complete, You can select on the vehicle software version or interface.
 - Select **Update Now**, the vehicle will check update conditions, and when conditions are met, enter the countdown. During the countdown, you can select **Update Later**.
 - Select **to schedule an update**, set the scheduled update time. When the scheduled time is reached, if the vehicle meets the update conditions, the update will proceed; if not, it automatically postpones the update for 24 hours.
4. After the vehicle software version update is successful, you can return to the version information interface to view the latest vehicle version.

Update failed.

If the system update fails, some vehicle functions may become unavailable. Please follow the instructions on the center control screen.

- If the center control screen pops up a prompt box **Vehicle does not meet the following conditions, update has been postponed**, it indicates that the current conditions for upgrade are not met. The vehicle is not at risk, and you can use the vehicle normally. You can operate according to the prompt content. When the vehicle meets the update conditions, the update will proceed at the indicated time.
- If the center control screen pops up a prompt box **An error occurred during the update, please consult the after-sales service center**, it indicates that the system update has failed. The vehicle has no driving risk, and you can continue to drive the vehicle. You can contact the AITO Service Center to attempt the installation and upgrade again.
- If the center control screen pops up a prompt box **An exception occurred during the update, please do not drive the vehicle**, it indicates that there is a safety risk in the current vehicle condition. Please stop using the vehicle immediately and contact the AITO Service Center.

Warning

Do not modify vehicle parts or modify the software or hardware on your own to prevent system update failures from resulting in personal injury or property damage.

Cabin Butler

Optimizer

Through the Optimizer, you can optimize vehicle system performance, clear app cache files, or manage app sensitive permissions (such as location information, phone) with one tap, making it easy to manage applications on the Central Display Screen.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Application Center > Optimizer** to manage the APPs and cache files.

- Infotainment system performance: Click **One-click Optimization** to automatically perform a comprehensive smart scan and cleanup of the overall vehicle system performance, keeping the Infotainment System in optimal condition.
- Storage Management: Tap **Clean Up** to enter the storage management interface. You can clear an app to its initial state, or delete large files and installation packages to free up more storage space.
- Restore Apps: Tap **Restore** to restore uninstalled pre-installed applications.
- Permission Management: Click **to manage**, you can manage Permissions such as Location, Phone, Camera, Microphone as needed, to get better services and ensure Privacy Safety.
- Account Management: Tap **Manage**. Through account management, you can log in to or log out of the SERES account.
- Privacy Mode: Tap **Enable**. After locking the vehicle, app data will be automatically cleared to protect your privacy.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Restore factory settings

Restoring to Factory Settings

This function will delete all personal data (including account data, Apps data, local Media and files, user-installed Apps) and restore custom Settings to factory defaults.

Method

1. Log in to the owner account.
2. Ensure the vehicle is in a non-Charging stationary state with battery level above 30%, then shift the vehicle to P gear.
3. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > System > Update & Reset**, tap **Reset**, and follow the on-screen instructions.

Tips

- Please back up your data promptly before restoring to factory settings.
- During the implementation of Restoring to Factory Settings, please wait for the duration and refrain from performing any other operations.
- This function is temporarily unavailable when the vehicle is in a remote operation or call session.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Smart vehicle usage

Smart Assistant

Enable AI Voice

Depending on the market and software version, your vehicle may not support waking up the voice function using the wakeup phrase. Please try using the steering wheel button to activate voice control. For specific features, please refer to your actual vehicle.

Wake up AI Voice

Say the wakeup phrase or press the voice button on the steering wheel to activate AI Voice.

Method

You can wake it up using either of the following methods.

- Default wakeup phrase: say "hi AITO".
- Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel.

Tips

- Microphones are installed on the vehicle roof to receive and recognize voice commands. You can enjoy the optimal voice interaction experience by simply maintaining a normal sitting posture, without leaning toward the center console screen or any other direction.
- You may disable voice wakeup positions for the **front passenger seat**, **left rear seat**, and **right rear seat** as needed.

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > AI Assistant > AI Voice > Voice Wakeup**, tap the card to set the voice wake-up position.

- Smart Listening: After enabling AI Voice, you can enjoy continuous dialogue, visible & speakable, sound zone locking, and interruption at any time.
 - Continuous Dialogue: Set **continuous dialogue listening duration**, during which you can ask follow-up questions without repeating the wakeup phrase.
 - Visible & Speakable: After waking up AI Voice, you can directly speak to perform operations displayed on the central display screen interface without using your hands.
 - Sound Zone Lock: Only recognizes voice commands from the wake-up position, ensuring uninterrupted voice dialogue.
 - Interruption at Any Time: During continuous dialogue, you can interrupt AITO at any time for more efficient conversation.
- Announce calls: Enable **announce calls** switch to receive voice reminders for incoming calls.

Tips

Some features of AI Voice require an Internet connection to function properly, such as using voice control for navigation or searching for online music.

Setting AI Voice

By setting AI Voice, you can enjoy more personalized voice services, such as AI Voice continuous dialogue and interruption at any time.

Method

On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > AI Assistant > AI Voice >** , to set the following:

Checking AI Voice Skills

⑨ Method

You can view the AI Voice supported features through any of the following ways.

- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Driver's Guide > Voice Skills**.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > AI Assistant > AI Voice > Voice Skills**.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Scenario Intelligence

Nap Mode

You can activate Nap Mode for the driver, front passenger, and rear seats. The system automatically adjusts seat positions, cabin temperature, and more to quickly create a comfortable resting environment.

Enable Nap Mode

Before enabling Nap Mode, ensure the vehicle is in Park (P) and the battery level is greater than 11%.

④ Method

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open Control Center, tap the **Nap Mode** shortcut.
- On the central display, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Nap Mode**. Tap **enable** to enable Nap Mode.

① Tips

- Before enabling Nap Mode on the driver or front passenger seat, please ensure that the rear seats are unoccupied and no large objects are placed there.
- After enabling Nap Mode, the system automatically reclines the seats, adjusts A/C, turns off the instrument cluster display, ambient lighting and exterior lights, switches the Auto Wiper to Off, closes Sun Shade and all windows, and locks all doors.

Set Nap Mode

④ Method

1. On the Nap Mode settings interface, select **Nap** (default), **Meditate**, or **Breathe** mode.
2. Set Nap Mode duration, seat position (default Driver Seat), and background music as needed.

The Nap Mode setting will be saved and automatically apply to the last used settings when enabled next time.

① Tips

- After enabling, the seat will automatically recline, you may also manually adjust the seat position as needed; if the adjusted position is maintained for over 1 minute, it will be automatically memorized. The next time this account enables Nap Mode, the seat will automatically adjust to the memorized position.
- When the A/C is in **Auto** mode and Nap Mode is Enabled, the A/C will remain in its current state.

Exit Nap Mode

④ Method

You can exit Nap Mode using any of the following methods.

- Auto Exit: When **Meditate** or **Breathe** is selected, Nap Mode will automatically exit when the duration ends.
- Voluntary Exit: When selecting **Nap**, upon completion of the Nap Mode duration, an alarm will sound and a prompt window will pop up automatically. Click **to end** and exit Nap Mode. If you need to continue the nap, click **Nap a little longer** to resume. If you need to end Nap Mode early (including **Nap**, **Meditate**, or **Breathe**), tap **End** on the Central Display Screen interface.

① Tips

- Nap Mode will automatically exit when the battery level falls below 10%, the gear is shifted, the account is switched, the vehicle is powered off, the vehicle is locked after exiting, or a power supply abnormality occurs.
- After exiting Nap Mode, the seat position, instrument cluster display, and ambient lighting will return to the state prior to entering Nap Mode.

Camping Mode

Using Camping Mode, you can plan the camping energy distribution, quickly supply power to other appliances, and also sleep in the car for a long duration, etc., fully enjoying a worry-free and adaptive camping experience.

Enable Camping Mode

④ Method

- Before using Camping Mode, ensure the vehicle is in Park, and that Nap Mode, Car Wash Mode, and Cabin Comfort are off.
- You can enter Camping Mode by any of the following ways.
 - Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, then tap **Camping Mode** Shortcut Switch.

If first time via **Control Center** to enable **Camping Mode**, you need to click **Custom** in **Control Center** to add **Camping Mode** shortcut switch.

 - On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls>Scenarios** and tap **Camping Mode**.

Camping Energy Management

④ Method

- In the Camping Mode interface, click  to enter the Camping Energy Management.
- Plan and reserve the return trip distance and sleep duration as needed.
 - Driving Reserve:** It will be auto obtained based on the very near trip mileage, and you can also perform self-adjustment on the driving reserve.

If mileage is not auto obtained based on the very near travel distance segment, the system will provide you with a default driving reserve.

 - Sleep duration:** When you need to rest in the car for a long time, you can set the sleep duration.

- Available Range Remaining:** The available range remaining will be calculated and allocated Auto by subtracting the reserved home mileage and the mileage consumed by sleep duration from the combined mileage, and you can plan your electricity usage based on the available range remaining.

Supply power

④ Method

- Insert the V2L discharge gun correctly into the vehicle's slow charge port (Please refer to Vehicle to Load (291 pages)).
- After the V2L discharge gun is plugged in, the Central Display Screen pops up a prompt box; click the **allow** switch on the prompt box to enable the discharge function.
- After the vehicle starts discharging to the discharge gun socket plate, you can enter the Camping Mode interface to view real-time external power supply power, or click **external power supply** switch to pause or enable power supply.

After pausing power supply, you need to unplug and reinsert the V2L discharge gun before resuming power supply.

Sleep Space (5-Seat)

④ Method

Fold second-row seat backs to form a bed

- When you need to convert to bed mode, please remove items from the second-row seats first.
- On the Camping Mode interface, tap **Sleep Space**. You can adjust the front and rear seat backrests according to the on-screen prompts (see Adjusting Front Seat Backrest Tilt Angle (70 pages) , Rear Seat Backrest Folding (72 pages)).
- After the seats adjustment is completed, lay out the inflatable mattress that matches the bed area.

Unfold second-row seat backs to restore from bed

1. When you need to stow the bed, please remove items from the second-row seat backrests first.
2. Adjust the front and rear seat backrests (see [Adjusting Front Seat Backrest Tilt Angle \(70 pages\)](#) , [Rear Seat Backrest Restoration \(72 pages\)](#)).

Tips

Only 5-Seat models support the **Sleep Space** .

SLEEP IN CAR

Method

1. Before enabling SLEEP IN CAR, please keep the battery level above 30%.
2. In the Camping Mode interface, click  to enter energy management and set the sleep duration.

When the vehicle's State of Charge cannot meet the set sleep duration, it cannot enable Sleep in Car, and the vehicle will automatically start range extension charging.
3. Enter the camping mode interface, activate the **Sleep in Car** switch to enable sleep in car; click the **Sleep in Car** switch again to exit sleep in car.

Notice

- When SLEEP IN CAR is activated, the walk-away locking function is temporarily disabled. Please ensure the safety of your personal property and the vehicle when walking away.
- When the battery level is below 10% or power abnormality causes exiting SLEEP IN CAR, all windows height will be automatically reduced by 10% to ensure air circulation inside the vehicle.

Tips

- After enabling SLEEP IN CAR, the system automatically adjusts the cabin temperature to 24°C, turns off the instrument cluster display and auto

Tips

headlights, sets the range extender to Off, disables walk-away lock, auto wiper, sun shade module, and all windows, and locks all doors.

- After enabling SLEEP IN CAR, fuel monitoring, fuel recharge, remote control vehicle, and Sentry mode functions become temporarily unavailable.
- When SLEEP IN CAR is on, opening any door automatically unlocks all doors. After closing the doors, they will not automatically lock.
- SLEEP IN CAR will automatically exit when the battery level drops below 10%, the gear is shifted, the account is switched, or there is a power supply abnormality.
- After exiting SLEEP IN CAR, the instrument cluster display, auto headlights, range extender, auto wiper, walk-away lock, and remote vehicle control revert to the state before enabling SLEEP IN CAR.

Exit Camping Mode

You can exit Camping Mode using any of the following methods.

- Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, tap the **Camping Mode** quick switch to enter the camping mode interface, and then tap **End Camping**.
- On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Controls > Scenarios > Camping Mode** . Tap **End Camping** .
- Switch gear to a position other than Parking (P).

Cabin Comfort

When you need to briefly leave and lock the vehicle while leaving a pet inside to wait, you can enable the Cabin Comfort mode. You can set the A/C temperature after leaving the vehicle and locking it, so that the interior environment remains comfortable and reassuring even when the driver is away.

At the same time, you can customize a text message displayed on the Central Display Screen to reassure passersby that no rescue is needed.

Enable the Cabin Comfort

Method

You can enable **Cabin Comfort** in any of the following ways:

- Enable from **Control Center**
 1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**, then tap a desired quick switch for **Cabin Comfort**.
 2. Set the text to be displayed externally on the Central Display Screen, and after setting the cabin temperature, click **to enable**.
- Enable in the **Settings**
 1. On the Central Display Screen, navigate to **Settings > Vehicle Control > Scenarios>Cabin Comfort**.
 2. Set the text to be displayed externally on the Central Display Screen, and after setting the cabin temperature, click **to enable**.

Tips

- To activate **Cabin comfort**, the vehicle's battery level must be above 27%.
- After **Cabin comfort** is activated, **AI Voice** will be disabled in the vehicle.

Disable the Cabin Comfort

You can disable the **Cabin Comfort** in any of the following ways.

- Press and hold the exit button on the Central Display Screen.
- Automatically exit after leaving at P Gear.

Warning

- After enabling the **Cabin comfort**, never leave pets unattended in the vehicle for extended duration.

Warning

- To ensure your pet's safety, prohibit the usage of the following remote vehicle control functions after enabling **Cabin comfort**: vehicle location, windows operation, trunk operation, sun shade module operation, etc.

Tips

When the vehicle's battery level drops below 22%, the vehicle will exit **Cabin comfort**. When the vehicle exits **Cabin comfort** due to an abnormal condition, the windows will automatically lower by 10% to ensure air circulation inside the vehicle.

Car Wash Mode

When you are ready to wash your vehicle, you can enable **Car Wash Mode**. In this mode, you can choose **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode**. The vehicle will automatically detect the closed status of various components and implement actions such as closing windows and disabling external A/C circulation to prevent water ingress and ensure vehicle safety during the washing process.

Enable Car Wash Mode

Method

You can enable **Car Wash Mode** in any of the following ways:

- Enable from **Control Center**
 1. Swipe down from the top of the Central Display Screen to open the **Control Center**. Tap **Custom**, and then long press the **Car Wash Mode** switch and drag it to the upper display area to save.
 2. Click **Car Wash Mode**, you can check **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode** according to your car wash needs, then click **Start Wash** after selection.
 - **Regular mode**: applicable to manual washing and non-conveyor

auto washing. When Regular Mode enabled, it is recommended to shift to P. In this mode, the vehicle will automatically close the windows to prevent water from entering the vehicle. At the same time, it is recommended that you manually fold Rear View Mirror according to the interface prompts to avoid causing damage to the components.

- **Conveyor mode:** When enabled, shift to P gear and hold the brake pedal; after enabling, the vehicle will be fixed to N gear. In this mode, the vehicle will automatically implement actions such as closing windows and folding rear view mirrors to prevent water ingress.

3. After entering Car Wash Mode, the vehicle will automatically detect the off status of each component. The Central Display Screen will pop up a window to display the self-check list. When a component fails to turn off,  will be displayed in front of the corresponding self-check item to prompt you to troubleshoot the vehicle component status.

- Enable in the **Settings**

1. On the Central Display Screen, enter the **Settings > Vehicle Control > More**, and select the **Car Wash Mode**.
2. You can check **Regular mode** or **Conveyor mode** as needed. After selection, click **Start Wash**.

Tips

When enable **Car Wash Mode**, the vehicle will temporarily disable functions of **walk-away lock** , **A/C External Recirculation**.

Exit Car Wash Mode

Method

After washing the car, you can exit **Car Wash Mode** by any of the following methods:

- Click the status bar  icon, expand **Car Wash Mode** menu bar, and click **Exit**.

- **Regular mode** will automatically exit when vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Sentry Mode

After Sentinel Mode is enabled, it will continuously detect events around the vehicle, and based on the severity of the threat, it will issue warnings, record videos, or push notification messages to the owner's phone **AITO APP** and the vehicle. Sentinel Mode is disabled by default.

Function Introduction

After the driver leaves the vehicle, locks it, and powers it off, the vehicle enters an armed state, and sensors such as the cameras continue to operate. When events such as scratches, collisions, or door prying are detected, the vehicle will illuminate the center display to warn potential intruders, simultaneously record and store videos of the surrounding environment as evidence, and may also push notification messages to the owner's phone **AITO APP** and the vehicle to remind the owner to check and handle the vehicle situation promptly. The owner can view saved sentry event videos on the center display.

- If a general threat such as a scratch, a person lingering around the vehicle, or slight vehicle vibration is detected, the central control screen will illuminate and display a specific image to warn people outside; simultaneously, it will record a video of the surrounding environment and store it on the vehicle's external storage device.
- If serious threats such as collisions, door prying, trunk prying, or window smashing are detected, in addition to illuminating the center display to show images, recording and storing surrounding environment videos, the vehicle will also continuously flash the hazard warning lights and send notification messages to the owner via the phone **AITO APP**.

Sentry Mode supports the following methods:

- **Enable Now:** Immediately enable Sentry Mode. Each activation takes effect only once.

- **Schedule Enable:** Supports scheduling Sentry Mode to be enabled at 10-minute intervals, up to 23:50 the next day. Each activation takes effect only once.
- **Auto Enable:** When enabled, the vehicle will automatically activate Sentinel Mode within approximately 1 minute after the driver leaves and locks the vehicle. Auto Enable remains effective long-term, and the driver does not need to manually enable it each time. If addresses for two frequently used locations, **Home** and **Work**, have been set on the center display, the driver can also configure Sentinel Mode not to automatically activate at these two locations to reduce battery consumption and wear on vehicle components.

① Tips

- After subscribing to **Sentry Mode Enhanced**, you can view Sentry recordings or the live exterior view uploaded from the In-Vehicle Terminal on the **AITO APP**. Live view is supported only in regions where regulations permit.
- When Sentry Mode is enabled, the system will access camera permissions and external storage permissions to detect and record suspicious activities that pose a threat to the vehicle. The driver must use Sentry Mode in compliance with local laws and regulations and any applicable rules regarding camera usage at the location, and shall assume full responsibility for its use.
- Sentry Mode recorded video data is stored in the vehicle's external storage device. To ensure proper storage of video files, please use a device that meets the following requirements:
 - Storage space is greater than or equal to 64 GB. It is recommended to use a device with a storage capacity of 128 GB.

① Tips

- Minimum write speed: 10 MB/S. It is recommended to use a device with a speed class of Class 10 or higher.
- It has been correctly formatted to the ExFAT file format; other formats may prevent videos from being stored or used properly.
- When insufficient storage space is available, the system will automatically delete older general threat recordings in chronological order. It is recommended that drivers periodically maintain storage space, promptly check, back up, and manually delete relevant data to ensure smooth system operation.
- Folding the outer rearview mirrors may alter the camera perspective and create visual detection blind spots. Keep the side mirrors unfolded during Sentry Mode to reduce the risk of missed incidents.
- Sentry Mode continuously consumes power; to prolong battery life and reduce component wear, we recommend not enabling it for extended periods in safe parking locations.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely solely on Sentry Mode to guard against various security threats you may encounter, as it cannot trigger the security alarm in all cases involving vehicle damage. Please ensure drivers remain vigilant at all times and park your vehicle in monitored parking areas whenever possible.
- Upon receiving a Sentry Mode notification on their phone, drivers are advised to promptly assess the vehicle's condition and review the Sentry event footage to prevent further damage.

Prerequisites

Ensure that the owner account has been logged in on the vehicle system and the ADS software service has been activated.

Set Sentry Mode Parameters

When Sentinel Mode is enabled, the default detection sensitivity is **Moderate**. The driver can adjust it according to needs and personal preferences.

⑨ Method

- Use any of the following methods to enter the Sentry Mode interface:
 - On the center display, enter the ADS APP and go to **📱 > Sentinel Mode**.
 - On the center display, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentinel Mode**.
 - In P gear, tap the **📱Sentinel Mode** icon on the top status bar.
 - Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, then tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for how to add shortcuts, please refer to Control Center (31 pages)).
 - Use the voice command "Open Sentry". For details, please refer to the Voice Commands (142 pages) chapter.
 - Enter the Sentry Mode interface via the **AITO** APP on your phone.
- Touch **📱** and set the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
Detection Sensitivity	Sensitivity for detecting events around the vehicle. Two settings are supported: Medium (Default): Captures high-risk events around the vehicle to avoid excessive disturbance to the owner. High: Captures high-risk and low-

Parameter	Description
	risk events around the vehicle (e.g., pedestrians passing by), which may increase the number of sentry videos.

Enable Sentry Mode Immediately

- On the center display, enter the ADS APP and go to **📱 > Sentry Mode**, then touch **Turn On Now**.
- On the center console, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentry Mode**, then touch **Turn On Now**.
- In P gear, touch the Sentry Mode icon **📱** in the top status bar, then touch **Turn On Now**.
- Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, touch the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for how to add shortcuts, refer to Control Center (31 pages)), then touch **Turn On Now**.
- Refer to the above methods or use the voice command "Open Sentry" to enter the Sentry interface, then use voice commands such as "Turn on Sentry Mode" to activate it. For details, please refer to the Voice Commands (142 pages) chapter.
- Enable it via the **AITO** APP on your phone.

① Tips

- When using **to immediately activate** , please leave the vehicle and lock the doors within 15 minutes after activation; otherwise, this activation will automatically be canceled.
- After activating Sentry Mode, if the driver or passenger only opens the door to retrieve items but does not shift gears, Sentry Mode will not exit. Please exit the vehicle and lock it within 15 minutes.

Schedule Sentry Mode

- On the center display, enter the ADS APP, then go to  > **Sentry Mode**, then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- On the center display, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentry Mode**, then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- In P (Park), tap the  Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar, then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for how to add shortcuts, please refer to Control Center (31 pages)), then tap **Scheduled Activation** and set the activation time.
- Refer to the above methods or use the voice command "Open Sentry" to enter the Sentry interface, then use voice commands such as "Activate Sentry Mode" to enable it. For details, please refer to the Voice Commands (142 pages) chapter.
- Enable via the AITO APP on your phone.

Tips

- When using **Scheduled Activation** , only scheduling up to 23:50 the next day is supported. If the activation time is reached but the activation conditions are not met, that scheduled activation will fail. For details, refer to the limitations.
- After activating Sentry Mode, if the driver or passenger only opens the door to retrieve items but does not shift gears, Sentry Mode will not exit. Please exit the vehicle and lock it within 15 minutes.
- After scheduling, the driver can view or adjust the scheduled time on the Sentry Mode interface.

Automatically Enable Sentry Mode

- On the center display, enter the ADS APP, then go to  > **Sentry Mode**, then tap **Auto Activation**.
- On the center display, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentry Mode**, then tap **Auto Enable**.
- In P (Park), tap the  Sentry Mode icon in the top status bar, then tap **Auto Enable**.
- Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for adding shortcuts, please refer to Control Center (31 pages)), then tap **Auto Enable**.
- Refer to the above methods or use the voice command "Open Sentry" to enter the Sentry interface, then enable it using voice commands such as "Enable Sentry Mode". For details, please refer to the Voice Commands (142 pages) chapter.

Tips

- After turning on the **Auto-Enable** switch, you can optionally check the **locations in the Do Not Auto-Enable At Home or Company** list, and the vehicle will not auto-enable Sentry Mode at the corresponding locations. **Family** and **Company** need to configure settings in advance on the vehicle's central display screen.
- After turning on the **auto-enable** switch, you can tap the shield icon in the interface to temporarily enable or disable Sentry Mode.  indicates that Sentry Mode is enabled, and  indicates that Sentry Mode is disabled.
- Before performing a vehicle OTA update, please turn off the **Auto-Enable** switch first; otherwise, the OTA update may fail.
- Sentry Mode will temporarily exit while the driver has the vehicle unlocked (without shifting gears), and will automatically re-enable after the vehicle is locked.

Manually Exiting Sentry Mode

The driver can manually exit Sentry Mode using the following methods.

- Shift the vehicle out of P gear.
- On the center display, open the ADS APP and go to **Settings > More > Sentry Mode**, then follow the on-screen instructions.
- On the center display, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control > More > Sentry Mode**, then follow the on-screen instructions.
- In P (Park), tap the **Sentry Mode** icon in the top status bar, then follow the on-screen prompts.
- Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the Control Center, tap the **Sentry Mode** shortcut (for adding shortcuts, please refer to Control Center (31 pages)), then follow the on-screen instructions.
- Refer to the above methods or use the voice command "Open Sentry" to enter the Sentry interface, then exit Sentry Mode using voice commands such as "Close Sentry Mode". For details, please refer to the Voice Commands (142 pages) chapter.
- Exit via the **AITO APP** on your phone.

ⓘ Tips

Sentry Mode will also automatically deactivate under specific scenarios other than manual deactivation. Please refer to the limitations for details.

Viewing Sentry Event Videos

On the center display, go to **Driving Recorder > Sentry Videos** to view saved Sentry event videos.

If you have subscribed to **Sentry Mode Enhanced**, you can view the sentry recordings uploaded from the vehicle or the live exterior view on the **AITO APP**. Live exterior view is only supported in regions where regulations permit.

ⓘ Tips

- After the vehicle has uploaded a total of 200 sentry videos (including high-risk and low-risk events) in a single calendar month, only sentry videos of high-risk events will be uploaded subsequently. The count will reset in the next calendar month.
- Sentry videos are stored for 30 days after upload, and the oldest videos will be deleted when the number exceeds 2000 videos.

Limitations

- Sentry mode is a vehicle safety monitoring function and cannot cope with all traffic, weather, visibility, and road conditions.
- Sentry mode cannot be activated when the vehicle is in any of the following states:
 - The vehicle is not in P gear.
 - The vehicle's high-voltage battery level is < 20% and the vehicle is not charging.
 - The vehicle is charging, but the high-voltage battery level is ≤ 5%.
 - The vehicle has activated a scenario mode that is mutually exclusive with Sentry Mode, such as Service Mode, Security Mode, Display Mode, etc.
 - The vehicle is undergoing an OTA update.
 - The vehicle status is abnormal or there is a system malfunction.
- After Sentry mode is activated, it will automatically exit when encountering any of the following scenarios:
 - The vehicle is not locked within 15 minutes after Sentry mode is activated.
 - The vehicle gear is shifted to a non-P position.
 - The vehicle's high-voltage battery level is < 15% and the vehicle is not charging.

- The vehicle is being charged, but the high-voltage battery level is < 15% and continues to decrease.
- The vehicle has activated a scenario mode that is mutually exclusive with Sentry Mode, such as Service Mode, Security Mode, Display Mode, etc.
- The vehicle has activated the RPA function.
- The vehicle status is abnormal or there is a system malfunction.
- Poor mobile network connection or not enabling the **AITO** APP notification permission will affect the phone's reception of Sentry Mode notification messages.
- Sentry event videos are stored only on the external storage device. File recovery services cannot be provided when video files are lost due to damage, loss, or accidental deletion by the user of the external storage device, or when older general threat videos are deleted and overwritten due to insufficient available space.

① Tips

- Video footage will not be saved for 30 seconds after the vehicle is locked. Video footage from one minute before vehicle unlock or exiting Sentry Mode may not be saved.
- After Sentry Mode is activated, if an OTA Update is performed or the scheduled upgrade time is reached, the system automatically exits Sentry Mode to perform the upgrade and reactivates Sentry Mode upon completion.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Multi-device networking

AITO App on Mobile Phone

The AITO App provides you with vehicle control services.

1. Log in to Account

④ Method

Open the AITO App, tap Register/Log In, and use your mobile phone number to register/log in.

2. Binding the Vehicle

You can add your vehicle to the AITO App for management.

④ Method

1. Open the AITO App, tap **My > My Vehicles**. Tap Add Vehicle, select the phone number reserved at purchase and verify. If any abnormality occurs, you can contact the AITO Service Center for assistance.
2. Optional: Select the vehicle to be bound and confirm to complete vehicle binding.

3. Setting Vehicle Control Password

You need to set and verify the vehicle control password before performing important operations.

④ Method

The vehicle control password must be set before using vehicle control functions. Tap **My > Settings > Vehicle Password Management > Set Vehicle Control Password**.

4. Mobile Phone Vehicle Control

You can remotely control the bound vehicle through the mobile phone network in the AITO App to perform operations such as locking/unlocking doors, opening/closing windows, vehicle locator, turning air conditioning on/off, and scheduled remote control, etc.

④ Method

1. When binding the vehicle for the first time, you can download the vehicle resource package in the **My Car** interface.

2. After successful download, you can view vehicle status in the **My Car** page, and normally use vehicle control functions such as door locks, trunk, windows, air conditioning, and scheduled remote control.

5. Mobile Phone Remote Charging Control

When the vehicle network is normal, you can control vehicle charging or view vehicle charging status in the charging management page.

④ Method

- Start or stop charging: Please first confirm that the charging gun is inserted into the vehicle interface. Go to the charging management page through **My Car > Charging**, and follow the interface prompts to start or stop charging.
- Scheduled Charging: Please turn on the **Scheduled Charging** switch in the charging management page, and set the charging start and end time periods. To cancel the scheduled charging, please turn off the **Scheduled Charging** switch.

6. Authorized Vehicle Use

④ Method

1. Tap **My Vehicle > Authorization Management > Add Authorization** to authorize.
2. Fill in the information according to the interface prompts, tap **Authorize**, and the authorization will be successful after mobile phone verification. You can view authorized users in the authorization management page, and tap an authorized user to perform cancel authorization operation.
3. After receiving the vehicle authorization reminder, the authorized person can use the authorized functions. Tap **My > My Vehicles** to view the authorization status.

7. Unbinding the Vehicle

② Method

Tap **My Vehicle > Vehicle Information > Unbind** to perform the vehicle unbinding operation.

Screen Mirroring

The phone can be wirelessly mirrored to the in-vehicle Central Display Screen, allowing you to operate all phone applications (such as navigation, music, calls, etc.) through the Central Display Screen.

② Method

Enable Screen Mirroring

If your phone is an Android device.

1. Click the top status bar of the Central Display Screen to enable the Wi-Fi and bluetooth switch.
2. Swipe down from the top right of your phone to access the Control Center, enable Wi-Fi and Bluetooth, tap the screen projection shortcut, then the phone will start auto-searching for in-vehicle devices.
3. Select the corresponding head unit device from the phone's available devices list, then tap **Connect** in the pop-up window on the Central Display Screen to mirror the phone screen to the Central Display Screen.

Once a connection is established, banner notifications for mobile calls, messages, alarms, etc., Are displayed only on the mobile device by default. To display on the in-car screen, you can tap the projection icon in the top-left corner of the phone status bar and turn off the **Privacy Protection** switch.

If your phone is an iOS device

1. On the Central Display Screen, enter **Application Center > In-Cabin Connectivity**, where the In-Cabin Connectivity scan code is displayed on the interface.

2. Open the **My AITO** app on your phone, go to **Me**, tap **Phone-Car Connectivity** or  Scan in the upper right corner, scan the In-Cabin Connectivity QR code, and follow the on-screen prompts to connect.
3. Open the **My AITO** app on your phone, go to **Phone-Car Connectivity > Screen Mirroring**, and tap **Start Mirroring** to mirror your phone screen to the Central Display Screen.

Exit Screen Mirroring

You can exit Screen Mirroring using any of the following methods.

- Phone disconnection
 - Tap the Projection icon in the top-left corner of your phone's status bar.
 - If your phone is an Android device, swipe down from the top left corner to access the Notification Panel, then tap **Disconnect** from Connections.
 - If your phone is an iOS device, open the **My AITO** apps on your phone, go to **Me > Phone-Car Connection > Screen Mirroring**, and tap **Disconnect Mirroring**.
- Exit on the in-car display
 - Swipe toward the Home Screen from the left or right edge of the Central Display Screen.
 - Tap  on the bottom toolbar of the Central Display Screen to exit Mirroring.
 - Click the  on the top status bar of the Central Display Screen to disenable the Wi-Fi switch.

① Tips

- Due to differences in operating methods across brands and system versions, screen projection operations are subject to the actual conditions.
- Screen Mirroring will automatically disconnect when the iOS device is locked.

Driving Assistance

Learn about ADS

ADS Overview

Qiankun ADS (Qiankun Advanced Driving System, referred to as ADS) is equipped with a series of sensors and integrates advanced AI technology to provide various functions such as assisted driving, assisted parking, and active safety assistance, dedicated to offering users a reassuring, worry-free, and comfortable driving and riding experience.

ADS Function Overview

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver and is not autonomous driving or self-driving; it cannot replace the driver's focused attention and accurate judgment. ADS cannot fully handle all situations that may arise due to changes in traffic, road conditions, visibility, weather, and other environmental factors during driving. The driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, stay alert, closely monitor the prompts of the vehicle's related function status and various possible hazardous situations around, and promptly intervene or take over the vehicle manually when necessary (e.g., by appropriately decelerating, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. The driver is always the full responsible party for the act of driving the vehicle and bears all responsibility for safe driving in accordance with local laws and regulations.

ADS functions are divided into three main categories: assisted driving, assisted parking, and active safety assistance:

- **Assisted Driving:** Provides functions such as Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), Lane Cruise Control (LCC), and Navigation Cruise Assist (NCA) to help drivers drive with ease.
- **Assisted Parking:** Provides various assisted parking functions such as Around View Monitor (AVM) and Auto Parking Assist (APA) to help drivers park with peace of mind.
- **Active Safety Assistance:** Provides comprehensive safety assistance functions

for the front, sides, and rear to help drivers drive safely.

Warning

- The driver should carefully read and understand relevant agreements and supporting documents before using ADS, understand and master ADS-related knowledge in detail (including but not limited to the ADS User Guide, General Limitations of ADS, specific meanings, applicable scope, usage methods and precautions for each ADS function, etc.), and strictly follow relevant operating instructions during use. Otherwise, accidents may occur, potentially resulting in property damage or personal injury or death. The Company shall not be held liable for any property damage or personal injury or death arising from the driver's failure to comply with the operations outlined in the Manual.
- ADS is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, not auto driving or driverless driving. ADS cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. When using the ADS function, compliance with all local traffic laws and regulations is the driver's responsibility. The driver must maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel, remain vigilant, and continuously monitor prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and the driving environment for potential hazards. The driver is obligated to intervene promptly and take over when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Failure to do so may result in an accident, causing property damage, serious injury, or death.
- The **Takeover** and related expressions used in the Manual are intended to convey relevant matters to the driver during the process of using ADS via concise words. During the ADS

⚠ Warning

operation, the drivers remain the sole main entity responsible for driving the vehicle. They must continuously monitor the vehicle and system status, the external environment and relevant targets, and respond as necessary, and immediately intervene manually using the methods specified in the Manual and control the vehicle when necessary to ensure driving safety. Failure to do so may lead to accidents, potentially resulting in property damage, personal injury or death. The driver is always fully responsible for the driving operation and bears the full responsibility for safe driving in accordance with local laws and regulations.

- The driver shall register and log in to the owner account or an account authorized by the owner in their own name before using the ADS software service packages. ADS shall regard the registrant as the account owner. Drivers should safeguard their account information. Failure to use the account as required or allowing others to log into the driver's account may lead to personal information leakage, property loss, impact on vehicle safety, and even serious personal injury and death. The driver shall assume full responsibility for any improper use of the account or unauthorized access to the account.
- When handing over the vehicle to others, the driver must log out of their account and ensure that the other party logs into their personal account to use the vehicle and learn the ADS function. Otherwise, it may lead to the leakage of the driver's personal information and property loss, affect vehicle safety, and cause serious personal injury or even death. The driver shall bear sole responsibility for any injury or loss caused by lending their account to others, and the Company assumes no liability.

⚠ Warning

- Drivers shall comply with local laws and regulations to legally use ADS functions, and must not add any functions, apps, tools, or modules to ADS for any improper or illegal activities, nor illegally collect or use personal information and geographic information data. The Company shall not be liable for any illegal activities resulting from user abuse, misuse, or unauthorized modification of ADS functions and services, and reserves the right to temporarily suspend ADS functions, or even terminate services to the user. The Company also reserves the right to retain data related to the user's illegal activities as evidence for submission to agencies with lawful retrieval procedures.

📘 Tips

- Due to variations in vehicle configurations, software service versions or market regions, the vehicle may not be equipped with all features mentioned in the Manual, or functionality may differ from descriptions herein. Please refer to the actual functions of the vehicle version for details.
- To enhance the driving experience, text or voice prompts, including (but not limited to) the instrument display, central display control will simplify function names.
- When you use this product, we provide you with operation and maintenance services. To enhance your safe driving experience, we will collect your following information during your use of the ADS features: vehicle identification number, user account, and license plate number, as well as the vehicle location information (collected at a frequency of 1 Hz) and video image data about space outside the vehicle (collected at a frequency of up to 30 Hz),

① Tips

vehicle-mounted sensor data (including gyroscope and accelerometer data), basic vehicle and system information (including SN, system settings, system properties, and device model), vehicle status and dynamics information (including vehicle speed to be collected at a frequency of 10 Hz, and seat belt status to be collected at a frequency of 1 Hz), system running information, driver operation and status information (including drowsiness or distraction warnings, which will be collected at a frequency of 10 Hz), fault information, backup calibration data, and license subscription information. Such information will be used for purposes such as vehicle calibration, problem and fault locating, cause analysis, accountability determination, and issue resolution. Among these, the facial features and license plate information of individuals outside the vehicle contained in the exterior video images have been anonymized before being transmitted outside the vehicle infotainment system.

The aforementioned data will also be used to perform relevant research and statistical analysis to improve the ADS features. In this case, the data will not be linked with your vehicle identification number or user account.

ADS APP Introduction

The ADS APP refers to the  APP on the vehicle's central display screen. Beyond map navigation, the ADS APP also integrates multiple features such as the User Experience Improvement Program, ADS Usage feedback, ADS Parameter configuration, and information queries. On the central display screen, go to **Apps & Services > App Center > Qiankun ADS** to launch the APP.

APP Home Page (ADS-Related Features)

The core functionality elements related to ADS In the APP Homepage are as shown in the figure below.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

① ADS Settings

Tap , then select the **Assisted Driving** tab to perform ADS parameter settings, ADS information queries, and join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program, among other operations.

You can also access the ADS settings interface through any of the following methods:

- On the ADS APP  **>Assisted Driving Settings**
- On the central display screen **Settings > Assisted Driving**

② ADS Service Panel Access

Tap  to enter the ADS service panel, from which you can access assisted driving settings, APA parking interface, and others as needed.

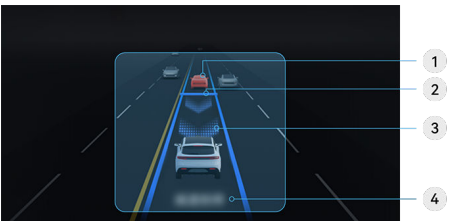
Tap the version number above the touch panel to view key updates for the current version.

3 ADS Information Experience Feedback	Tap  to activate voice feedback and submit your experience or suggestions regarding ADS. For more details, please refer toADS Experience Information Feedback (166 pages) .
4 ADS Status Island	Prompt cards during ADS Operation, displaying ADS Status changes, intent prompts, and other information. While using NCA, tapping the ADS status island can switch to LCC; for details, please refer toSwitch to LCC (212 pages) .
5 Map View Switch	Tap this card to switch the map display mode. Available display modes are: • Conventional map • 3D View • Split-screen display of traditional map view and 3D view When the 3D view is set to ADS, ADS-related elements such as blue guidelines are displayed on the view if present. More map navigation features refer toMap and Navigation (125 pages) .

ADS Intent Prompt

To enhance driver understanding of vehicle intent, the system conveys the ADS Intent via 3D graphic elements and text prompts on the instrument cluster during deceleration, coming to a stop, or lane changes.

Using the vehicle's intent to decelerate to stop as an example, the following figure illustrates the visual and textual elements related to ADS Intent.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Avoidance target	Risk targets that the ego vehicle intends to avoid are highlighted in yellow or red. Yellow objects have a lower risk, while red objects have a higher risk.
2	Brake Stop Position	The position where the ego vehicle intends to brake to a stop. The target position adjusts in real time based on surrounding vehicles, obstacles, and traffic signals.
3	Speed Reduction Zone	A Section where the ego vehicle intends to continue significant deceleration. This section dynamically changes based on vehicle speed, following distance, obstacles, other vehicles, and other factors.
4	Intent Description	Real-time text prompts for vehicle ADS Intent. Help drivers better understand and predict ADS Behavior of the ego vehicle.

ADS User Experience Improvement Program

After logging in to the owner account, enter the ADS APP and tap > **Assisted Driving** >

About , follow prompts to join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program to help us and our partners optimize product features and enhance user experience.

Adaptive Driving System Parameter Settings

Enter ADS APP, and tap  > **Assisted Driving** , set ADS Parameters such as Assisted Driving and Parking Assist in the corresponding tabs, see the table below.

Tab	Description
Assisted Driving	NCA and LCC Parameter Settings
Parking Assist	Settings for APA and related parking parameters.
Active Safety	Parameter settings for overspeed warning and other active safety assistance features.
Around View Monitor	360° Surround View Related Parameters Settings
Other Settings	ADS voice prompts, hands-off detection, ACC, and other ADS parameter settings.

ADS Information Inquiry

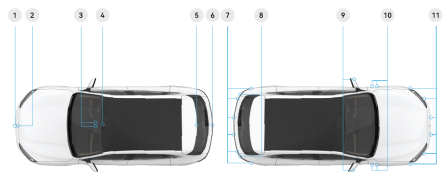
Enter ADS APP, and tap  > **Assisted Driving**, in the corresponding tab, query the vehicle's ADS Software version and other information, refer to the table below.

Tab	Description
Testing and Guidelines	QR Code for the ADS Examination, access link to the Owner's Manual.
Regarding	Statement of ADS Software Version and Other Declaration Information.

ADS Sensors

This vehicle's ADS is equipped with multiple sensors including LiDAR, radars, and cameras.

Sensor Locations



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Millimeter-wave radar (front) × 1	7	Ultrasonic Radar (Rear) × 6
2	Front View Panoramic Camera × 1	8	Millimeter-wave radar (rear) × 2
3	Front-view high-perception camera × 2	9	Side-View Panoramic Camera × 2
4	LiDAR × 1	10	Side View High Perception Camera × 4
5	Rear High-Perception Camera × 1	11	Ultrasonic Radar (Front) × 6
6	Rear View Panoramic Camera × 1	—	

Cleaning and Maintenance

The driver must ensure that all radars and cameras are clean, and that the windshield is clean, free of frost or fog. Dirt, obstructions, or attachments on the surface of the radar or camera, as well as dirt, frost, or fog on the windshield directly in front of them, may affect the functionality or performance of the ADS.

When the system detects that the radar or camera is blocked or dirty, the instrument cluster or the message center on the center display will show corresponding text prompts, and the driver should perform

cleaning and maintenance. If necessary, please contact the AITO User Center.

Common scenarios and handling recommendations for dirt, obstructions, or attachments on the surface of the radar or camera are as follows:

- Dust, mud spots (including muddy water stains), or bird droppings and other stains adhere to the surface of the radar or camera window.

It is recommended to use a neutral cleaning agent with a pH value of 6~8 (e.g., 99% isopropyl alcohol solvent, soapy water, etc.), running clean water, or a dedicated window cleaner. Rinse until the dirt and deposits soften or fall off, then use a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel to wipe the surface clean until no obvious stains remain on

- Ice, frost, or snow on the surface of the radar or camera window.

It is recommended to clean with warm water or a cleaning solution containing antifreeze until melted, then wipe the surface water stains dry with a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel cloth until no obvious stains remain on the window surface.

- Natural condensation on the surface of the radar or camera window.

It is recommended to wipe the condensation dry with a dry optical cleaning cloth, cotton cloth, or flannel cloth until no obvious water stains remain on the window surface.

Notice

- When washing with a high-pressure washer, please avoid close-range spraying of sensors such as radars and cameras as much as possible. The maximum pressure of the washer shall be ≤ 8 MPa, and the distance between the nozzle and the radar view window surface must be at least 30 cm. At the same time, keep the nozzle moving and do not continuously spray water at the same position.

Notice

- Never use sharp, corrosive, or abrasive items to clean radars or cameras.
- Never directly forcefully scrape or wipe stubborn dirt on the surface of radars or cameras (such as dried mud spots, water stains containing sand and mud, bird droppings, thick frost, etc.). It is recommended to first rinse the dirt with clean water, liquid containing antifreeze, or liquid containing special window cleaner, and wait for it to soften or melt and wash away before wiping, to avoid scratching the radars or cameras with hard objects or cleaning tools.
- In cold weather, please use cleaning agent containing antifreeze to clean stains on the surfaces of radars or cameras to avoid icing on the sensor window surfaces.

Tips

- It is recommended to activate the vehicle's defogging function when necessary to prevent frost or fogging on the windshield.
- Do not apply films, wax, non-factory paint respray, paint protection film, or coatings in areas external to sensors, as this will affect sensor perception performance.
- When using cleaning brushes or automatic car wash equipment with brushes, inspect the brushes to avoid sand and gravel causing abrasion to sensor windows and housings.
- To remove ice and snow from sensor windows, do not use hot water to avoid window cracking due to thermal shock.
- Do not wipe sensor windows forcefully to avoid damaging the optical coating.
- Do not use metal or other hard objects to scrape contaminants, ice, snow, or other debris from the view window or housing surfaces to avoid damaging the view window surface.

Limitations

Radar and cameras have the following limitations (including but not limited to):

- Radar and cameras have detection blind spots.
- Radar and cameras may miss detections, such as only partially recognizing or completely failing to recognize certain vehicles, people, animals, or other obstacles.
- Radar and cameras may produce false detections, such as incorrectly identifying the distance or speed of an object, or erroneously detecting an object when none is present.
- Driving in scenarios with poor lighting or easy obstruction, such as single-sided viaducts, tunnels, deserts, grasslands, or snowfields, may cause sensor obstruction faults. It is recommended to drive the vehicle away from the current scenario as soon as possible and drive for about 15 minutes; such obstruction faults will automatically clear.

Many factors can affect the detection performance of the radar or camera, leading to missed or false detections. Please carefully read ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .

Warning

- The LiDAR operates at high temperatures. Avoid touching the LiDAR to prevent scalding.
- In strong sand and dust conditions such as sandstorms, avoid high-speed driving (above 60 km/h) or prolonged exposure to dusty environments to reduce the risk of ADS sensor window damage from sand and dust.
- The use of solutions containing strong alkaline or acidic components, ammonia-based cleaning solvents, bleach, concrete removers, tar removers, adhesive removers, polishing agents, or paint strippers for cleaning radar or camera lens covers and housings is strictly prohibited.

Warning

- For radar or camera replacement, please visit an AITO Service Center. Do not install or use parts and accessories not approved by AITO, or perform modifications not approved by AITO.
- If the windshield, fenders, exterior mirrors, bumpers, spoiler, or tailgate require replacement, contact an AITO Service Center to ensure proper handling of radars and cameras.
- If degraded ADS performance is observed or the instrument display indicates ADS system abnormality, contact an AITO Service Center for proper inspection and handling.
- If damage or collision (including minor collision) occurs in areas where ADS sensors such as radars and cameras are installed, causing sensor misalignment or damage, ADS may become unavailable. In this case, please contact an AITO Service Center.
- After removal, replacement, or reinstallation of ADS sensors such as radars and cameras, ADS calibration must be performed promptly (refer to ADS Calibration (167 pages)). Failure to successfully perform ADS calibration may affect normal ADS operation.
- Unauthorized vehicle body modifications or other operations affecting sensor performance of radars and cameras are strictly prohibited.

Violating the above operations may affect safe driving, potentially causing accidents, property damage, or even personal injury or death.

Notice

- Never obstruct the radars or cameras.
- Keep the surfaces of radars and cameras dry and clean, promptly wipe off water droplets, dust, mud, and other contaminants on them, and avoid icing on their surfaces in cold weather.

⚠ Notice

- Millimeter-wave radars are installed inside the front and rear bumpers respectively. Therefore, to avoid affecting millimeter-wave radar performance, please keep the bumpers clean, and never perform operations such as painting the bumpers, adding body kits, or installing metal or alloy (including electroplating processes) decorative parts without authorization. If painting is required, please go to an AITO Service Center.

ADS Usage Guide

Pass the ADS Exam

To ensure drivers fully understand the scope of application, usage method, and precaution of ADS functions, they must fully watch the ADS teaching videos and pass the exam before using ADS Functions such as LCC, NCA, And APA.

Method

1. Ensure that the **AITO** App on your mobile phone has been updated to a version that supports the ADS exam, and that you are logged in to the driver's personal account.
2. In the mobile phone **AITO** App, enter the APP exam section, and then watch the videos and complete the exam as prompted.

Tips

Before registering an account, the driver must ensure they have thoroughly read, understood, and agreed to the legal documents governing ADS software services.

Using ADS

Before using ADS, it is recommended that the driver first check the vehicle's supported ADS functions and set the relevant ADS parameters.

Method

1. Ensure the vehicle system has logged into the owner account (122 pages) at least once.
2. Ensure that the vehicle system is currently logged in with the owner account or an authorized account, all vehicle statuses are normal, and it can connect to the internet normally.
3. On the central control screen, enter the ADS APP, tap **Assisted Driving** to view the ADS functions supported by the vehicle. You can choose to join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program.

- On the **About** tab, view declaration information such as the ADS software version. The owner can join the ADS User Experience Improvement Program here.

4. On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap **Assisted Driving**, and set and confirm the ADS parameters according to personal driving preferences.

- On the **Assisted Driving, Parking Assist, Active Safety, and Surround View** tabs, set the corresponding specific ADS function parameters.
- In the **Other Settings** tab, set general ADS parameters such as **ADS Broadcast**.

5. During vehicle use, use ADS functions such as Assisted Driving, Assisted Parking, and Active Safety Assist as needed based on real-time traffic conditions and applicable conditions.

Among them:

- Active safety assist functions may encounter scenarios with limited capabilities (such as rain, snow, or fog). In such scenarios, the instrument panel will display a text prompt indicating the limited capability (but not in all scenarios).

Tips

- In the ADS parameters, except for the two parameter settings of turning off **Collision Warning** and **Collision Braking**, which only take effect for the current trip, all other parameter settings are automatically saved to the currently logged-in driver account.
- If the ADS test is not completed, or the vehicle is in a specific mode (such as car wash mode, trailer mode), some ADS parameters will be grayed out, meaning they cannot be set.

⚠ Warning

- Do not use ADS functions after the vehicle experiences a scrape or collision (including minor collisions). After such an event occurs, please immediately contact with AITO Service Center.
- For safety considerations, do not deliberately test the ADS system performance or wait for the ADS function to trigger. For example, do not intentionally drive towards vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians to test the security assistance function; and if you observe dangerous situations, do not wait for the active safety function to trigger before taking action.

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, not auto driving or driverless driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ADS Experience Information Feedback

The vehicle occupants can use the voice message feature to provide feedback on ADS experience or suggestions and comments.

🔗 Method

1. Ensure driving safety and leave a voice message when the vehicle is in a safety condition.
2. The driver can long press the Decrease Time Headway button on the left side of the steering wheel to activate the voice message function of ADS.

The driver or passenger can also tap the  on the ADSAPP interface (including the

around view monitor or parking interface) on the central display to wake up the voice message function of ADS.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

After waking up the voice message function of ADS, a prompt card **Recording** will pop up on the central display.

3. As prompted in the card, record your voice message and upload it.

The uploaded data includes the voice message and the corresponding ADS APP logs from the time it was recorded.

📌 Tips

- If there is accompanying personnel on board, it is recommended that they provide specific feedback to avoid distracted driving.
- When providing ADS Experience feedback via voice message, the ADS System records the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) to identify the vehicle associated with the feedback.

Recommended Times for Leaving a Voice Message

The timely and accurate feedback on ADS experience from the vehicle occupants will help us conduct in-depth analysis of event details and achieve continuous optimization and improvement. When using ADS, it is recommended that the vehicle occupants leave a voice message and upload it within five seconds of the following situations occurring, while ensuring safe driving.

- A traffic accident occurs.

- The vehicle exhibits unexpected behavior, such as unintended steering, acceleration or deceleration, function deactivation, or issuance of takeover requests.
- When using NCA, the vehicle deviates from the designated navigation route.
- The instrument cluster fails to display some vehicles around the ego vehicle (i.e., missed detection), such as failing to show surrounding oversized trucks or vehicles with irregular shapes.
- The map display is obviously inconsistent with the actual road conditions.
- Some addresses cannot be found on the map.
- The planned routes provided by the map are illogical or do not meet expectations.
- Other ADS experience issues.

We will carefully analyze the feedback from the vehicle occupants to continuously enhance the ADS experience.

ADS Calibration

ADS calibration refers to the process where, under the guidance of professional personnel, the driver calibrates the sensors by driving the vehicle for a certain mileage to ensure normal ADS operation. When the vehicle has sensors and their components replaced, reinstalled, or removed, or when sensors are significantly deviated from standard positions due to vehicle scratches or collisions (including minor collisions), sensor loosening, significant changes in tire pressure and load, etc., ADS calibration should be performed promptly after fault repair.

Method

The ADS calibration method is as follows.

1. Under the guidance of professional personnel at the AITO Service Center, the driver enters the ADS APP through the central control screen and taps  > **ADAS** > **Other Settings** > **ADS Calibration** Active Trigger **ADS Calibration**.
2. The driver drives the vehicle on roads that meet calibration conditions until the effective cumulative mileage requirement

is reached, and the instrument panel prompts that calibration is complete. After ADS calibration is completed, ADS functions can be used normally.

- Select the calibration driving environment: urban roads with clear lane markings, good road conditions, lighting, and vehicle network signal during daytime. Do not perform ADS driving calibration in severe weather conditions, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or heavy haze.
- Drive the vehicle to the central area of the selected lane, and control the speed within the range prompted on the instrument panel for calibration. It is recommended that the vehicle speed for ADS calibration be higher than 10 km/h and lower than 80 km/h. Please select appropriate road sections according to the text prompts on the instrument panel to meet the calibration requirements for different sensors at different stages until calibration is complete.

During the calibration process,  The blue progress bar changes in real time, indicating the current progress. When the progress bar is full, it displays as , accompanied by a text prompt indicating calibration completion, then disappears, indicating that ADS calibration has been completed.

Warning

- Before ADS calibration is completed, ADS functions including driver assistance, parking assist, and active safety assist are unavailable.
- During ADS calibration, the driver must keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and remain vigilant. Pay close attention to system status prompts and surrounding hazards. Intervene or take manual control promptly when necessary (e.g., by decelerating, braking, or steering) to ensure safe driving.

Violating the above operations may affect safe driving, potentially causing accidents,

⚠ Warning

property damage, or even personal injury or death.

📌 Tips

- ADS calibration must be performed without driver assistance active. It is recommended to complete calibration in one session (may be divided into multiple drives). Calibration typically requires approximately 20 km of cumulative driving distance.
- The specific requirements for calibration environments vary by calibration stage. During calibration, pop-up prompts will appear on the instrument display according to the calibration stage, reminding the driver in real time of the appropriate driving environment to select.
- It is recommended to select the middle lane of multi-lane roads and avoid long stretches of empty or congested sections to reduce calibration mileage.
- When speed or environmental conditions are not met, driving calibration will pause. Follow the text prompts on the instrument display to select appropriate road sections.
- ADS calibration can be performed in multiple sessions; the driver may stop or restart the vehicle at any time during the process.

Abnormal Handling

- If calibration fails, a text prompt indicating calibration failure will pop up on the instrument panel. You may try to reselect an area that meets calibration conditions and perform calibration again.
- Typically, the vehicle will complete ADS calibration within 20 km of driving when speed and environmental requirements are met. If the vehicle has not completed calibration after driving 160 km of effective cumulative mileage, please contact the AITO Service Center.

- During the calibration process, calibration may be paused due to not meeting speed or environmental requirements, turning off the vehicle system, and other factors. After calibration is paused, historical calibration data will not be lost. The vehicle will continue calibration once calibration conditions are met again (when paused, the icon progress bar will save the progress position from the previous calibration, and continue from that progress when calibration resumes).
- If a sensor abnormality occurs while driving the vehicle, a corresponding text prompt will be displayed on the instrument panel. At this time, the driver should pay attention to the prompts on the instrument panel and respond promptly (such as contacting the AITO Service Center for inspection). After responding, the vehicle may automatically re-enter ADS calibration; if sensor inspection is required, ADS calibration should be performed again after inspection at the AITO Service Center.
- Improperly calibrated sensors will cause ADS to fail to operate normally, such as unstable vehicle driving, abnormal 360° surround view, etc. It is recommended to contact the AITO Service Center when necessary.

📌 Tips

- If the driver attempts to use other ADS functions before ADS calibration is completed, a text prompt will pop up on the instrument panel indicating that ADS functions are unavailable.
- It is not recommended for drivers to actively trigger and perform ADS calibration without professional guidance.

Restart ADS

If ADS is unresponsive or abnormal, the driver can restart ADS by rebooting the center control screen or powering the vehicle off and on again.

④ Method

1. Reboot the center control screen (324 pages) , and ADS will restart along with the center control screen.
2. If ADS still cannot be used normally after rebooting, please power off the vehicle and then power it on again. Please refer to Vehicle Power-Off (103 pages) , Vehicle Start (103 pages) .

① Tips

- During ADS restart, ADS functions such as Assisted Driving, Assisted Parking, and Active Safety Assist are unavailable.
- Restarting ADS does not affect the vehicle's power status and will not cause power-on or power-off.
- After ADS restarts, the vehicle will re-locate its own position. There may be a phenomenon where the ego vehicle icon position on the map interface is displayed inaccurately when using the ADS APP for the first time after restart. The driver needs to drive the vehicle on an open road section for a certain distance to restore normal display.
- If the center display remains unresponsive after black screen for 5 minutes or other abnormalities occur, please try powering off the vehicle and then powering on again. Refer to Vehicle Power-Off (103 pages) , Vehicle Start. (103 pages)
- If after restarting ADS and powering off then on the vehicle, the center display remains unresponsive or other ADS abnormalities occur, please contact an AITO Service Center.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

ADS General Limitations

ADS uses multi-sensor fusion algorithms. Many factors can affect ADS performance, preventing it from achieving its intended functions. For example, limited by various factors such as the actual traffic environment, the high-confidence perception distance available to ADS $\neq$ the actual detection distance of sensors such as LiDAR, and the actual detection distance of sensors such as LiDAR $\neq$ their maximum experimental detection distance.

Common ADS limiting factors include but are not limited to vehicle equipment or setting issues (including those caused by improper driver operation), vehicle positioning issues (positioning unavailable, requiring repositioning, decreased accuracy, etc.), external environmental influences (weather, visibility, road conditions, etc.), influences from surrounding vehicles and other traffic participants, etc. For details, see the following text in this section. Please note that the limiting factors listed above and below do not fully enumerate all factors or situations that may affect ADS performance. These factors may cause system warnings or display errors, the system being unable to control the vehicle as expected, system exit or improper operation, etc. (Here and in the following text, **improper** refers to failure to execute, failure to execute in a timely manner, incorrect execution, or failure to execute as expected.)

Vehicle Equipment Issues (Including Those Caused by Improper Driver Operation)

- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are not calibrated.
- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are damaged, for example, due to traffic accidents or sandstorms causing component breakage, dents, cracks, coating wear, scratches, etc. on the sensor window.
- ADS sensors such as radar and cameras are dirty or obstructed, for example, by mud, dust, plastic bags or other foreign objects, as well as fogging, icing, or snow accumulation on the window.

- The installation position of ADS sensors such as radar and cameras changes, for example, due to deformation or damage to the vehicle bumper, windshield, exterior mirrors, body panels (e.g., fenders, tailgate), or frame caused by vehicle collision or other reasons, thereby changing the sensor installation position.
- Obstruction and interference caused by body attachments and modifications, such as installing non-original running boards or oversized license plate frames (or license plates that are bent); large objects on the vehicle roof or rear (e.g., roof racks, bicycle racks, or motorcycle racks); objects placed on the hood (e.g., filming equipment, dolls); installation of non-original calipers, brake pads, steering columns, suspension, etc.; installation of overly thick or heavy steering wheel covers; repainting with non-original paint, or repainting resulting in excessively thick paint; paint protection film, color change film, or tint applied to the body (including the roof) or windows containing metallic components; tape, stickers, or rubber coatings applied to the body radar or camera areas; and tint applied that blocks the radar or cameras.
- Use of non-original tires, spare tires, snow chains, etc., or low tire pressure.
- The vehicle's exterior mirrors are not in the correct unfolded position.
- Structurally modified vehicles, such as lowering the vehicle chassis or altering the front license plate mounting bracket.
- Radar is subject to electromagnetic field interference.

Vehicle positioning issues (positioning unavailable, repositioning required, decreased accuracy, etc.)

- Vehicle positioning is unavailable when passing through special areas such as borderlines and military bases.
- The vehicle needs to reposition its location in the following scenarios.

- ADS restart.
- Powering on after the vehicle passively undergoes a geographic location change (e.g., being towed, transported on a ferry, parked in a mechanical parking garage, etc.).

The driver can drive the vehicle for a distance on an open road to restore vehicle positioning.

- Vehicle positioning accuracy will decrease (or even become unavailable) in the following scenarios.
 - Heavy rain or thunderstorm weather.
 - Intense solar activity disturbs the ionospheric environment.
 - The vehicle positioning antenna is covered by a metal obstruction (including metallic color-change film).

External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)

- Extremely high or low temperatures.
- Severe weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, thick haze, sandstorms, etc.
- Scenes with poor visibility and limited surrounding view, such as at night, in rain, snow, fog, dust, thick smoke, water mist, unlit roads, dim light, backlight, and glare.
- Dim surrounding environments, such as dawn, dusk, nighttime, or poorly lit tunnels.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
- Strong light, backlight, or glare, such as direct or oblique sunlight hitting the camera, reflections from puddles, or interference from the lights of oncoming or following vehicles.
- Presence of other devices or noise nearby causing co-channel interference.
- Presence of stationary obstacles nearby, such as pillars, tables and chairs, open doors, and road barriers.

- Presence of objects with special surfaces and structures nearby, such as glass, sponges, foam, rails, or metal plates used for road construction.
- Nearby obstacles that are thin, sharp, low, or overhanging, such as chains, wooden poles, curbs, width-limiting bollards, low stones, road protrusions or scattered metal items (e.g., rebar, iron sheets, wires, screws, etc.), stationary tires, overhanging branches and leaves protruding from the roadside, bushes, flower beds, column edges, half-open garage rolling doors, etc.
- Nearby irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gate barriers.
- Complex road conditions, such as steep slopes, sharp curves, continuous curves, winding paths, narrow roads, rough roads, and extra-wide lanes; roads adjacent to ditches, steps, or cliffs; roads with irregularly shaped curbs on both sides; road construction, changes, or diversions (e.g., areas with traffic cones), etc.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery or soft road surfaces (standing water, ice, snow, or unpaved surfaces like muddy roads, gravel roads, and sandy roads); collapsed sections, roads with grooves or potholes (such as potholes, uncovered manholes, fire wells, etc.); unclear, damaged, blurred, or chaotic lane markings or road signs.

Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants

- Non-typical vehicles are present nearby, such as special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, suspended trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles loaded with steel bars, cement pipes, or other protruding items, modified vehicles, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, vehicles with a color too close to a large single background color, excessively long two-wheeled or three-wheeled vehicles, etc.

- Presence of atypical obstacles nearby, such as irregular stones, curbs, traffic cones, water-filled barriers (water horses), fallen pedestrians, cyclists or riders of two-wheeled vehicles (including bicycles and motorcycles), pedestrians holding umbrellas (umbrella-carrying pedestrians), small animals (small animals), fallen signs (toppled signs), thin poles (slender poles), and other stationary or slowly moving objects.
- Complex traffic situations, such as encountering vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, small animals, or other obstacles that suddenly appear and rapidly approach the host vehicle; or vehicles entering/exiting ramps, intersections, toll stations, etc.
- The radar cross-section of the target is too small (possibly bicycles, electric scooters, etc.).

Warning

- Do not use ADS functions after the vehicle has been scraped, scratched, or involved in a collision (including minor collisions). If such an incident occurs, please immediately go to an AITO Service Center to have your vehicle inspected.
- For safety reasons, do not intentionally test ADS system performance or deliberately wait for ADS functions to trigger. For example, never intentionally drive toward vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians to test active safety assist functions; if you observe a hazardous situation, never wait for the active safety function to trigger before taking action.
- Due to system limitations, ADS may also exhibit other unexpected or excessive behaviors, including but not limited to:
 - Inappropriate warnings or interventions due to misinterpretation of driver operations.

Warning

- Inability to detect and respond to sudden hazardous situations in the surrounding environment, such as when encountering sudden changes in ambient airflow like strong crosswinds on one side of the vehicle, where ADS may fail to control the vehicle as expected.
- Other behaviors such as incorrect warnings or displays, inappropriate vehicle interventions, system disengagement, or improper operation caused by various limiting factors mentioned in this section.

ADS is designed solely to assist the driver and is not autonomous driving or self-driving; it cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver should always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and remain vigilant, closely monitoring prompts regarding the status of vehicle system-related functions and various potential hazardous situations in the surroundings, and promptly intervene or take over manual control of the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by appropriately decelerating, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violating the above operations may affect safe driving, potentially causing accidents, property damage, or even personal injury or death.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

ACC Function Introduction

ACC Introduction

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses sensors such as radar and cameras to detect the driving environment ahead, and on this basis, assists the driver in controlling the vehicle for constant speed cruise (driving at the set target speed) or follow-to-cruise (following the vehicle ahead), including follow-to-stop and go, and supports functions such as deceleration obstacle avoidance and risk speed limiting. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire content of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

ACC only assists the driver in controlling the vehicle's driving speed and following distance, and does not assist in controlling the vehicle's driving direction. It is mainly suitable for roads with good conditions such as highways. When using ACC, the driver must actively steer the steering wheel to ensure the vehicle is traveling on the correct path.

① Tips

- If the passenger seat or rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
 - The ACC cannot be activated when the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h.
 - When the vehicle has activated ACC and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety**.
- If the driver still wants to use the ACC function when rear passengers are not wearing seat belts, they can turn off **Rear Seat Belt Chime** once. This operation poses a safety risk. Use with caution.

Constant Speed Cruise

When there is no vehicle or obstacle ahead obstructing the vehicle's travel, ACC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to cruise at the set speed.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The value of N in the instrument display  is the target vehicle speed during cruise control. The driver can manually adjust the target vehicle speed.

⚠ Warning

- ACC is only an assistance function and cannot completely replace the driver's driving behavior. The driver should set the target speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- ACC may not be able to immediately reduce the vehicle speed to the desired value via manual adjustment of the target speed. Do not rely excessively on the cruise control to reduce vehicle speed promptly and sufficiently.

Follow-to-Cruise

When a vehicle ahead is detected obstructing the vehicle's travel, ACC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to maintain a safe distance, follow the vehicle ahead, and support operations such as accelerating, decelerating, stopping, and starting following the vehicle ahead.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

During adaptive cruise control, the instrument display highlights the preceding vehicle being followed in blue. The following distance is related to the vehicle speed and the following time gap gear, and is not a fixed value. The higher the vehicle speed and the following time gap gear, the greater the target following distance between the host vehicle and the preceding vehicle. The following time gap is divided into gears 1 to 5, with a default value of gear 3. The driver can adjust the following time gap (178 pages) .

During follow-to-cruise, ACC assists the driver in updating the following target and adjusting the vehicle speed when the following target cuts out or another vehicle cuts in. If there is no new following target, it performs fixed-speed cruise.

During follow-to-cruise, if the preceding vehicle stops, the host vehicle will also stop; if the preceding vehicle starts again, the host vehicle will adopt different handling methods based on the duration of the preceding vehicle's stop:

Preceding Vehicle Stop Duration	Handling Method
< 4.5 minutes	The host vehicle will start accordingly, and no driver operation is required.
>= 4.5 minutes	The vehicle shifts from D to P, activates the electronic parking brake (EPB) function, and exits ACC. After the preceding vehicle starts, the driver must shift into D again to start and then reactivate ACC.

ⓘ Tips

When the vehicle is not activated with ACC or other ADS functions, the ego vehicle will shift from D gear to P gear after the parking time exceeds 5 minutes, and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function will be activated.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and time headway according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- During adaptive cruise control on curves, the vehicle may follow an incorrect target, resulting in deviation from the expected speed or veering off course. The driver should focus on driving and promptly control the vehicle when detecting incorrect following.
- Do not rely excessively on the speed and time headway adjustment of the adaptive cruise control function to maintain an accurate and safe following distance to prevent collisions. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates ACC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Risk Speed Limitation and Deceleration Obstacle Avoidance

When the system detects obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, or speed bumps and speed bump signs, or encounters dangerous scenarios such as curves, snow or slippery road conditions, rain, or standing

water on the road, the system will control the vehicle to reduce speed. In scenarios with poor visibility such as rain, the system will also limit the target vehicle speed based on the wiper gear and road type. The driver can manually adjust the target vehicle speed.

When the vehicle approaches a tunnel exit, the system will reduce the vehicle's acceleration capability to lower safety risks.

 Warning

- ACC is not a collision warning or collision avoidance system and cannot replace active safety assistance functions such as forward collision warning and automatic emergency braking. It is strongly recommended that the driver always keep active safety assistance functions such as forward collision warning and automatic emergency braking enabled (please refer to Active Safety Assistance (241 pages)).
- ACC can only achieve limited braking. The driver must not overly rely on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid a collision. The driver must always observe the road conditions ahead and apply the brakes in a timely manner when necessary.
- When there is a target ahead with a potential collision risk, the vehicle may not be able to avoid a collision, especially when the target ahead is stationary or the vehicle speed exceeds 80 km/h.

Target Speed Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	ACC available, but not activated	Displayed when ACC conditions are met

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	ACC is activated and in use	-
	Flashing	ACC is activated, driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	-
	Flashing	ACC activation failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Lights up, the bottom + sign flashes	The set target speed is lower than the current road speed limit	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Lights up, the bottom - sign flashes	The set target speed is higher than the current road speed limit	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Flashing	ACC is activated, the set target speed is lower than the current road speed limit, and the driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Flashing	ACC is activated, the set target speed is higher than the current road speed limit, and the driver is overriding the accelerator pedal	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds

Tips

- In addition to the target vehicle speed  mentioned above, the instrument display will also show other speed-related icons, such as the vehicle's real-time speed and speed limits detected by the system. Before operating the vehicle, familiarize yourself with the meanings of the various speed icons on the instrument cluster display.
- When  or  is displayed on the instrument panel, the driver can set the target vehicle speed to the road speed limit with one touch. Refer to for adjusting the target vehicle speed (177 pages) .
- When , , or  on the instrument panel is flashing, it indicates that the

Tips

driver is intervening with the accelerator pedal. The real-time vehicle speed depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention, and the system cannot actively assist the driver in controlling vehicle deceleration.

Activating ACC

ACC can be activated only after the **Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC)** switch is turned on in the ADS APP.

Prerequisites

- On the ADS APP, enter  > **Driver Assistance > Other Settings > More Settings**, and turn on the **Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC)** switch.
- The road conditions of the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the conditions for using ACC.

Tips

Hereinafter, the aforementioned **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)** switch will be referred to as the ACC switch.

Operation Method

Method

1. While the vehicle is driving, the instrument display shows .
2. Press and hold the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel to activate ACC.

After successful activation, the target vehicle speed icon on the instrument display shows , accompanied by a chime.

Tips

The driver can set whether to allow the vehicle to use ACC via the ACC switch on the center display ADS app. For details, please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (206 pages) .

Warning

- When activating the ACC function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the ACC function, the driver shall ensure the safety of the vehicle's surroundings and avoid excessive reliance on the system. For example, if the ego vehicle is too close to the vehicle ahead, it may fail to properly detect the target, and the driver shall visually inspect and assess the situation and respond promptly.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

ACC can be activated when the vehicle's real-time speed is ≤ 140 km/h. The initial target vehicle speed when activating ACC depends on the road conditions and the vehicle's real-time speed at the time of activation, as detailed below:

- When the road condition is a non-snowy scene, the initial target vehicle speed depends on the real-time vehicle speed, and the maximum achievable target speed is 140 km/h, as shown below.
 - If the real-time speed is < 30 km/h, the initial target vehicle speed = 30 km/h.
 - If $30 \text{ km/h} \leq \text{real-time speed} \leq 140 \text{ km/h}$, the initial target vehicle speed = real-time speed.
- When the road condition is a snowy scene, the system will perform risk speed limiting, and the instrument display will show the corresponding speed limit reminder.
- The driver must ensure that the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Adjust the Target Speed

After activating ACC (or LCC, NCA), the target speed can be adjusted using the following methods. The adjustable target speed ranges from 5 km/h to 140 km/h.

Method

- Slowly roll up the left roller on the steering wheel once to increase the target speed by 5 km/h.
- Slowly roll down the left roller on the steering wheel once to decrease the target speed by 5 km/h.
- When the road speed limit $>$ current target speed, quickly roll the left steering wheel scroll wheel upward once to directly adjust the target speed to the road speed limit.
- When the road speed limit $<$ current target speed, quickly roll the left steering wheel scroll wheel downward once to directly adjust the target speed to the road speed limit.
- The target speed can be adjusted by pressing the accelerator pedal. For details, please refer to Accelerator Pedal Intervention (178 pages).

Digital Instrument Cluster  The newly set target speed will be displayed. The vehicle may gradually adjust to the target speed, with the timing depending on the difference in adjusted speed and actual traffic conditions.

Tips

- When the road speed limit changes significantly, the instrument panel may display a prompt indicating how the driver can quickly adjust the target speed.
- When attempting to adjust the target speed in 5 km/h increments, if the current target speed is not a multiple of 5, it will be adjusted to the nearest multiple of 5.

For example, if the current target speed is 63 km/h, attempting to adjust the target speed upward by a 5 km/h increment will increase the target speed to 65 km/h;

Tips

adjusting downward will decrease the target speed to 60 km/h.

- When attempting to set the target vehicle speed to the road speed limit with one touch, the system will ignore the request if the road speed limit exceeds the adjustable range of the target vehicle speed.

Warning

- ACC is only an assistance function and cannot completely replace the driver's driving behavior. The driver should set the target speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust the target speed in time when the road speed limit changes, to ensure safe driving at all times.
- ACC may not be able to immediately reduce the vehicle speed to the desired value via manual adjustment of the target speed. Do not rely excessively on the cruise control to reduce vehicle speed promptly and sufficiently.
- The adjusted target speed during accelerator pedal intervention will not take effect immediately, and the vehicle's actual speed is entirely dependent on the accelerator pedal intervention status. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust it accordingly.

Adjust the Time Headway

When the vehicle is in D gear, the driver can adjust the following distance using the following methods: The adjusted following distance gear will be displayed on the instrument cluster and saved to the driver's profile, serving as the default following distance for the next follow-up cruise.

Method

- Press the right button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase the following distance.

- Press the left button on the left side of the steering wheel to decrease the following distance.

When adjusting the following distance, the instrument display will show the target following distance gear at the bottom of the screen, and this information will disappear after being displayed for several seconds.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

- The driver should set the following distance in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and promptly adjust the target speed when the road speed limit changes, always ensuring safe driving.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates ACC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- Do not rely excessively on the speed and time headway adjustment features of ACC to maintain a precise and safe following distance, as this may lead to a collision. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.

Accelerator Pedal Intervention

When the target speed is < 60 km/h, intervening with the accelerator pedal will change the target speed; when the target speed is ≥ 60 km/h, intervening with the accelerator pedal may change the target speed, or may only temporarily increase the real-time speed, depending on factors such

as whether the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel is slowly rolled upward after intervening with the accelerator pedal.

- When the target vehicle speed before accelerator pedal intervention is < 60 km/h, the driver intervenes in the accelerator pedal to:
 - When the real-time vehicle speed is not higher than 60 km/h, release the accelerator pedal directly: Target speed = Real-time speed after acceleration (< 60 km/h)
 - After the real-time vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, release the accelerator pedal directly: target speed = 60 km/h.
 - After the real-time vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h, slowly roll up the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel and release the accelerator pedal: target speed = the real-time vehicle speed after acceleration (> 60 km/h).
- When the target vehicle speed before accelerator pedal intervention is ≥60 km/h, after the driver intervenes in the accelerator pedal to reach the desired temporary speed:
 - Directly release the accelerator pedal: target vehicle speed remains unchanged. It only temporarily increases the real-time vehicle speed.
 - Slowly scroll up the left steering wheel roller and release the accelerator pedal: Target speed = real-time speed after acceleration.

① Tips

- Accelerating to a speed exceeding 145 km/h or continuously intervening with the accelerator pedal beyond the specified duration will cause ACC to exit. Please pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, promptly cease accelerator pedal intervention, or take manual control of the vehicle immediately.
- During accelerator pedal intervention, the vehicle's target speed can be

① Tips

adjusted, but it does not take effect. If the vehicle speed is adjusted during intervention in the accelerator pedal, the new target vehicle speed will take effect only after the driver stops intervening on the accelerator pedal.

- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local traffic laws and regulations.

Operation Method

② Method

During normal cruise control operation, while the accelerator pedal is being pressed, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle speed or following distance. The ACC icon on the instrument display will flash blue (N) and be accompanied by a pop-up window, alert tone, and voice announcement.

Prolonged accelerator pedal intervention will result in progressively escalating visual and audible alerts on the instrument display. If the accelerator pedal is pressed beyond the specified duration, or if the vehicle accelerates to a speed exceeding 145 km/h, ACC will disengage.

- Before exiting ACC, the system will emit continuous warning tones and escalate pop-up windows and voice broadcasts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver never manually takes over, the system prompt will escalate to **Take Over Now** and exit ACC.

① Tips

- During Accelerator Pedal Intervention , the target vehicle speed can be adjusted based on the real-time speed reached during acceleration, combined with operations such as slowly scrolling upward the left steering wheel roller. Please refer to Adjust the Target Speed (177 pages) .

Tips

- When intervening with the accelerator pedal, , , or  flashes on the instrument panel, and the real-time vehicle speed depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention. At this point, the driver can manually adjust the cruise target speed, but the adjusted speed will only take effect after the driver stops intervening in the accelerator pedal.
- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

- The driver should control the vehicle speed in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and promptly adjust the target speed when the road speed limit changes, always ensuring safe driving.
- Intervening with the accelerator pedal during vehicle steering may cause the vehicle to lose control due to excessive speed, resulting in dangerous situations such as skidding or rollover. It is recommended that the driver avoids accelerating unless necessary in scenarios such as curved road sections, lane changes, and intersection turns, to avoid potential risks.
- During driver intervention via the accelerator pedal, vehicle speed is fully controlled by the driver. The ACC system will neither assist in maintaining speed nor apply any deceleration.
- Drivers' intervention on the accelerator pedal may affect anti-collision braking functions such as Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (249 pages)), potentially increasing the risk of collision.
- The adjusted target speed during accelerator pedal intervention will not take effect immediately, and

Warning

- the vehicle's actual speed is entirely dependent on the accelerator pedal intervention status. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust it accordingly.
- If the driver touches the accelerator pedal by mistake or the vehicle accelerates due to other reasons such as falling objects, the system will enter the state of Accelerator Pedal Intervention. Always pay attention to system prompts and driving conditions. If unintended acceleration pedal intervention occurs, promptly correct and actively control the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Deactivate ACC

Deactivation of ACC function occurs under the following conditions:

- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- After following the preceding vehicle to a stop for longer than the specified duration, the vehicle will shift to P gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).
- For other conditions that do not meet ACC requirements, please refer to ACC Limitations (181 pages) .

Warning

The vehicle may exit ACC due to encountering sharp bends, excessive

Warning

speed, and other situations that do not meet ACC conditions, or other unforeseen reasons. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

ACC Limitations

ACC is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios mentioned below (including but not limited to), ACC and its related functions may not work properly or may deactivate. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

Host Vehicle Status Issues

Including but not limited to:

- Vehicle speed exceeds 145 km/h.
- The vehicle's exterior mirrors are not in the correct unfolded position.
- Any door, front hood, trunk, or charging port cover of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
- Abnormal vehicle tire pressure.
- Abnormal vehicle airbag.
- The vehicle is not in D gear.
- The vehicle has collided.
- The vehicle is powered off.
- The vehicle chassis, braking system, traction control system, or vehicle

stability system has a malfunction requiring service.

- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)

Including but not limited to:

- Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.
- Adverse weather such as rain, snow, fog, or dust storms.
- Road openings, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
- Mountain roads and rural roads.
- Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
- Sharp turns, serpentine bends, continuous curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature bends.
- Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, and off-road trails.
- Presence of low, static obstacles close to the vehicle, such as curbs and stationary tires.
- Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants

Including but not limited to:

- Congested intersections.
- Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
- Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.
- Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
- A large vehicle from an adjacent lane moves into the lane ahead of the host vehicle.
- Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position,

merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.

- Encountering special vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles loaded with steel bars, cement pipes or other protruding items, modified vehicles, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, crosswise vehicles, etc.
- The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.
- Stationary obstacles such as pillars and stone bollards.
- A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.
- Vehicles driving in the wrong direction in front of the subject vehicle.
- Vehicles or pedestrians too close to the subject vehicle.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.

• Other Issues

Including but not limited to:

- The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) and other scenarios mentioned.

Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, ACC may also exhibit the following unexpected behaviors, including but not limited to:
 - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.
 - Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as heavy load or steep descents results

Warning

in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.

- ACC fails to detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's inability to promptly decelerate or brake to avoid collisions. For example, ACC may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles and obstacles that suddenly appear in the ego vehicle's path after the preceding vehicle has moved away.
- ACC does not control vehicle travel direction, the driver needs to actively control the steering wheel to ensure the vehicle travels on the correct trajectory.
- ACC may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp turns, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery sections with standing water or ice, heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver should immediately and proactively exit ACC.
- Please use ACC with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- When using ACC, the driver shall always monitor system alerts, verify whether the system has been suspended or exited ACC, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.
- ACC provides limited braking capability only. Please do not overly rely on ACC to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions. The driver must still continuously monitor the road conditions ahead and apply the brakes promptly when necessary.
- ACC does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security

 Warning

assistance features such as collision warning, or anti-collision braking. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (241 pages) Section).

- The driver is responsible for determining and maintaining a safe vehicle speed and following distance at all times, and never rely solely on ACC to maintain accurate or appropriate vehicle speed and following distance.
- The driver must drive the vehicle in compliance with local traffic laws and regulations, including but not limited to adhering to local road speed limits.

ACC is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Lane Cruise Assistance (LCC)

LCC Function Introduction

LCC Overview

Lane Cruise Control (LCC) Detects the driving environment ahead of the vehicle using sensors such as radar and cameras, and on this basis assists the driver in controlling the vehicle's direction and speed, keeping the vehicle in the current lane based on the ACC function. LCC supports functions such as in-lane obstacle avoidance, turn signal lane change, and traffic jam assist. It is applicable to highways (excluding toll stations) and urban expressways. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

LCC only assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive along the current lane and cannot assist in controlling the vehicle to follow a navigation route. When using LCC, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel and actively steer when needing to adjust the driving route, constantly pay attention to instrument panel prompts and audible alerts, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure correct and safe driving. If the driver's hands are off the wheel for longer than the specified duration, a hands-off warning will be triggered.

Tips

- Before using LCC, the driver must first pass the LCC novice exam. Please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages)
- When using LCC, the following active security assistance features remain deactivated (regardless of their switch status): Lane Departure Warning, Lane Keeping Assist, Emergency Lane Keeping Assist, and Traffic Light Assist.
- If the driver uses the ADS APP for navigation, the vehicle may automatically upgrade or downgrade between LCC and NCA depending on actual traffic conditions after activating LCC. For details of NCA, please

Tips

refer to NCA Function Introduction (201 pages) .

- If the passenger seat and rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
 - When the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h, the LCC cannot be activated.
 - When the vehicle has activated LCC and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety** .
- If rear passengers wish to use the LCC function without fastening their seat belts, the driver can turn off the **Rear Seat Belt Chime** once. This operation poses a safety risk. Use with caution.

Assisted Cruise

LCC assists the driver in controlling the vehicle based on ACC functionality, keeping the vehicle traveling in the center area of the current lane. During driving, it supports all ACC functions such as constant speed cruise and follow cruise, and supports all ACC operations such as adjusting target vehicle speed and following distance.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The target speed range during cruising is the same as ACC. On the basis of ACC risk speed limiting, LCC also supports:

- When the vehicle encounters certain risk scenarios, the system assists the driver in controlling the lights or horn. For example, when driving at night and overtaking a

large vehicle at high speed, the system will control the vehicle to flash or turn on the high beams; when another vehicle cuts into your lane abruptly on the highway, the vehicle will sound the horn.

- When the system detects obstacles such as rows of traffic cones, animals, or adjacent large vehicles, or encounters risk scenarios such as intersections without traffic signal lights, certain road openings, narrow road sections, or waterlogged road sections, it will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to reduce speed to mitigate safety risks.
- When driving on an unlit highway or urban expressway at night, if the vehicle speed exceeds 100 km/h, the system will assist the driver in reducing the target speed to 100 km/h. The driver can manually adjust the target speed.

Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and following distance according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes, and always ensure safe driving.
- LCC cannot identify all risk scenarios. The driver must still constantly observe the road conditions ahead, and promptly control the vehicle speed, apply braking, or adjust the steering direction when necessary. The driver must always keep both hands on the steering wheel, observe the road and surroundings, and be prepared to promptly take over the vehicle and implement corrective measures at any time.
- Do not rely excessively on LCC to maintain the vehicle within the lane. In scenarios such as curves, the vehicle may still cross lane lines or deviate from the central lane area, and the driver is responsible for ensuring the vehicle stays on the correct route.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates LCC while the vehicle is stationary and

Warning

waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Intersection Passing

LCC will not respond to the signal of motor vehicle traffic lights, and will not decelerate, stop, start, or turn because the motor vehicle traffic light at the intersection is red.

LCC only supports best-effort assistance to the driver in controlling the vehicle to go straight through a standard intersection or enter one side of a fork. When passing through a simple standard straight intersection or fork, if the driver does not manually intervene in the vehicle's direction, the vehicle may continue straight through the intersection; when approaching a fork such as a ramp exit, the instrument panel may pop up a fork reminder to inform the driver of the road the vehicle is about to enter. If turning, making a U-turn, or parking is required, the driver should intervene or take over in advance to ensure the vehicle passes through the intersection safely and appropriately.

Fork Reminder and Passage

The fork here refers to the scenario where the current lane diverges into two lanes. When passing through the fork, LCC may assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to enter one side of the fork. When approaching the fork, the instrument screen may display a fork reminder indicating that LCC will drive on the left or right side, to inform the driver of the vehicle's upcoming route.

Common fork scenarios include ramp exits, forks, and one lane splitting into two lanes before an intersection (for example, the original left lane splits into a left-turn lane and a straight lane).

When the driving route displayed by the fork reminder does not match the driver's expectation, the driver can lightly tap the turn signal lever to switch the driving route, thereby entering the other side of the fork road.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

When passing through an intersection, the vehicle may come to a standstill or move slowly due to intersection forks, complex traffic conditions, and other reasons. It is recommended that the driver appropriately intervene with the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, and take control at any time when necessary to improve traffic efficiency and ensure safe driving.

Warning

- Do not rely on LCC to cross an intersection. LCC can only assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to travel straight. When passing through intersections, the driver must always pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver shall control the vehicle through intersections, especially complex ones, in accordance with local traffic laws, regulations, and actual road conditions to ensure safe passage. For example, if the vehicle ahead takes a U-turn, the driver shall avoid cutting into a lane to prevent potential collision risks.
- LCC does not respond to traffic lights for motor vehicles. The driver must observe traffic lights in advance and

Warning

stop to wait or control the vehicle's steering when necessary.

- The fork road alert is only supported for common one-to-two lane forks and does not apply to scenarios such as oversized intersections, intersections with non-aligned lane lines on both ends, left-turn intersections, or right-turn intersections.

Lever-Based Lane Change

When using LCC and the conditions for stalk lane change are met, the driver does not need to turn the steering wheel; simply fully engaging the turn signal stalk allows the vehicle to move into the adjacent lane. Stalk lane change can be used for lane splitting at intersections.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The conditions for LCC to assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to perform a stalk lane change are:

- The vehicle is using LCC, and its speed does not exceed 140 km/h.
- The vehicle can clearly detect the lane lines of its own lane and the target lane.
- There is sufficient lane change space.

After checking the blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment to confirm that it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, the driver should promptly activate the turn signal lever to avoid being unable to change lanes due to late activation or insufficient system response time. For details, please refer to Turn Signal Lane Change (192 pages) .

When changing lanes, be sure to pay attention to the instrument panel prompts, audible alerts, and the surrounding

environment, and be prepared to manually intervene or control the vehicle at any time.

Warning

- Do not rely excessively on lever lane change to determine your driving route. The lever lane change may fail due to excessively busy real-time traffic and other reasons, or may result in an incorrect lane change due to a lane line misdetection.
- Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane. During lane changes, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle manually at any time to ensure safe driving.
- The vehicle may incorrectly identify lane line types. Always check the lane line type before initiating a lever lane change to avoid violating traffic rules. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable under local traffic laws and regulations.
- When changing lanes through a section where a dashed line transitions to a solid line or vice versa, the vehicle may cross the solid line near the dashed-solid boundary.
- The lever lane change cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. Please do not use lever lane change in the following scenarios: icy, slippery, or uneven roads; continuous winding roads with sharp turns, roads with alternating new and old lane markings, or roads with severely worn lane markings; adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).

Traffic Jam Assist

During adaptive cruise control, if the vehicle speed is < 30 km/h and traffic is congested, the system will enter Traffic Jam Assist mode to assist the driver in controlling the vehicle and enhance the driving experience.

Tips

- When the system enters Traffic Jam Assist, it will not change the following distance setting.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 35 km/h or road congestion decreases to a level that no longer meets the conditions for vehicle following in congestion, the vehicle will exit Traffic Jam Assist mode.
- Compared to a time headway setting of level 1, in vehicle following Traffic Jam Assist mode, the vehicle maintains a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead and accelerates more promptly from a stop. This helps reduce the likelihood of frequent lane cutting by other vehicles and frequent stop-and-go situations.

Warning

- The driver shall set the time headway according to local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes to always ensure safe driving.
- When the ego vehicle maintains an excessively close distance to vehicles or pedestrians ahead, LCC may fail to accurately identify targets.
- Do not rely excessively on vehicle following Traffic Jam Assist mode to maintain an accurate and safe following distance to prevent collisions. The driver is liable for identifying and maintaining a safe following distance at all times.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates LCC while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle

⚠ Warning

forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Obstacle and Risk Avoidance

In the following scenarios, LCC will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to temporarily deviate from the center of the lane:

- Avoiding obstacles: When there are stationary obstacles such as cones or stationary vehicles in the vehicle's lane, the vehicle will attempt to steer around the obstacle within its lane or slightly occupy the adjacent lane to bypass the obstacle, then return to the center of the lane after passing it.
- Avoiding large vehicles: When there is a large vehicle such as a truck too close to the vehicle in the adjacent lane, posing a potential collision risk, the vehicle will steer to the side of the lane away from the large vehicle when approaching it, thereby avoiding the large vehicle and reducing the risk.

If avoidance is not possible through the above methods, the vehicle will decelerate to a stop within its lane and turn on the hazard warning lights.

ℹ Tips

- If the driver enters on the ADS APP  > **Assisted Driving**. On the left, select **Assisted Driving**, and then enable the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch. When LCC is activated, the vehicle may temporarily cross solid lines in specific scenarios to improve traffic efficiency.
- The **Prioritize Efficiency** switch applies to both LCC and NCA simultaneously, and can also automatically adjust vehicle speed during NCA operation. Please refer to Function of NCA (201 pages) .

⚠ Warning

- Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch, in some special scenarios, the system may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours/occupation or ensuring self-safety, the ego vehicle may drive over solid lines. The driver may be held responsible for driving over solid lines in accordance with applicable local traffic laws and regulations). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.
- The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, fully understand that the traffic efficiency priority function may be triggered incorrectly or not triggered at all, always remain vigilant, and perform manual intervention or takeover as necessary to ensure safe driving.
- LCC can only provide limited braking. Do not rely excessively on LCC to avoid risks or collisions when driving. The driver must still continuously observe the road conditions ahead and promptly intervene or take manual control when necessary.
- LCC cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, anti-collision braking, and others. The driver is strongly advised to always keep anti-collision braking and other active security assistance functions enabled. (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (241 pages)).

Hands-off Detection

When using LCC, if the vehicle speed is ≥ 10 km/h, the system will continuously monitor whether the driver is holding the steering wheel, and will issue a warning when it detects that the driver's hands have been off the wheel for a specified duration. At this point, the driver must immediately place their hands back on the steering wheel to cancel the hands-off warning; otherwise, the warning will progressively escalate until LCC exits.

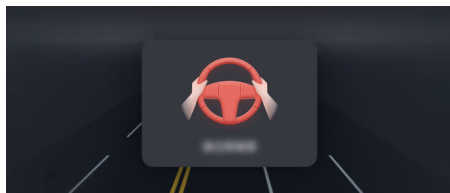
As the duration of the driver's hands-off the wheel increases, the prompts displayed on the instrument panel will escalate progressively, with different chimes accompanying each escalation level.

- **Please Hold the Steering Wheel** prompt (intensifies with display duration, accompanied by a chime after intensifying).

Indicates that the driver has kept their hands off the steering wheel for a specified duration, triggering a hands-off reminder. At this point, the driver should promptly grip the steering wheel again to dismiss the reminder. After the reminder is dismissed, the driver should keep their hands on the steering wheel and drive attentively.

If the driver does not hold the steering wheel again within the specified time after the instrument screen displays the **Please Hold the Steering Wheel** prompt, the reminder will escalate the display effect accompanied by a chime to strengthen the alert to the driver.

- **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt (accompanied by a continuous chime)



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Indicates that the driver has kept hands off the steering wheel for the maximum specified duration, and LCC will exit. At this point, the driver should immediately control the vehicle's direction and speed, manually take over the vehicle, and refer to Intervention and Control (213 pages).

After the driver manually takes control, the vehicle will exit LCC, and the vehicle will subsequently restrict the use of LCC or NCA. During one trip:

- When the driver takes over manually for the first time due to a hands-off reminder, LCC and NCA will be disabled for the next several minutes.

The driver can wait for the gray LCC (or NCA) icon to reappear on the instrument screen, then try to activate it again.

- After reactivating LCC, if the driver causes manual control again due to hands-off, LCC and NCA will be completely disabled for the remainder of this trip.

The driver can release the LCC and NCA disablement by stopping, shifting to P, and then restarting.

Tips

- If the vehicle issues a **Take Over Immediately** prompt due to the driver keeping hands off the steering wheel for a long time, and the driver fails to take over in time, the vehicle will exit LCC, decelerate to a stop within the current lane, and turn on the hazard warning lights.
- If the fatigue monitoring or distraction monitoring switch is turned on, the system will provide safety reminders via voice and the instrument display when the in-cabin camera detects that the driver is fatigued (e.g., eyes closed, dozing off) or distracted (e.g., not paying attention to the road for a long time). If the driver does not take corrective action in time, the fatigue reminder or distraction reminder will also escalate.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The driver should always remain focused on driving, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and drive safely. Take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver is responsible for complying with traffic laws and regulations to ensure safe driving. Please actively keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times and fasten your seat belt. Do not rely on the hands-off warning as a measure to ensure safe driving, and do not attempt to deceive the hands-off detection system via any means. For more information about safe driving, please refer to the Active Safety Assist (241 pages) section.
- As the vehicle operator, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During driving, they must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, and must not use any method to trick the hands-off warning system.

LCC Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	LCC available, but not activated	Displayed when LCC conditions are met
	Illuminated	LCC is activated and in use	-
	Flashing	LCC is activated, driver is	-

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
		intervening with the accelerator pedal	
	Flashing	LCC activation failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds

ℹ Tips

After LCC is activated,  will also be displayed on the instrument panel simultaneously (the number indicates the target speed, subject to the actual displayed value). Refer to ACC Feature Introduction (173 pages) .

Activating LCC

When displayed on the instrument panel , it means LCC is available and can be activated.

Prerequisites

- The driver has logged into the owner account or an owner-authorized account on the vehicle's infotainment system.
- The driver has passed the LCC novice exam, please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- The road conditions on the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the conditions for using LCC.

Operation Method

ⓘ Method

After  is displayed on the instrument cluster, activate LCC using any of the following methods:

- When ACC switch is on: Short press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.

- When ACC switch is off: Short press or long press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

After successful activation, the LCC icon on the instrument panel displays as , accompanied by a prompt tone. The target speed is displayed in .

① Tips

- If the driver activates LCC while pressing the brake pedal, they should release the brake pedal as soon as possible after activating LCC; otherwise, LCC will disengage.
- Please attempt to activate LCC only after the vehicle is stabilized with the steering wheel at the neutral position, the vehicle head aligned with the lane, centered in the lane, and no high-curvature steering.
- LCC cannot be activated when the vehicle is positioned within a marked parking space. The driver must exit the parking space before attempting activation; otherwise, the instrument cluster will display "Lane Cruise Control activation failed. Please exit the parking space."
- A vehicle traveling through an intersection may cause LCC activation failure. Proceed through the intersection and reactivate it after entering stabilized driving lane.
- If the driver uses the ADS APP for navigation, the vehicle may upgrade from LCC to NCA after activation. For details, please refer to NCA Function Introduction (201 pages) .

⚠ Warning

- When activating the LCC function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the LCC function, the driver shall ensure the safety around the vehicle and avoid excessive reliance on the system. For example: When following a vehicle ahead too closely, the system may fail to correctly identify the target. When starting from a bicycle lane, the system provides no assistance for entering the main roadway. The driver must conduct thorough visual checks, exercise independent judgment, and respond promptly.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

When activating LCC, the initial target speed range of LCC is 30 km/h ~ 140 km/h.

For the logic of determining the initial target, refer to the **Initial Target Speed** section in Activating ACC (176 pages) .

The driver must ensure that the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Related Operations

After activating LCC, in addition to being able to Adjust the Target Speed (177 pages) , Adjust the Following Distance (178 pages) , or Intervene with the Accelerator Pedal (178 pages) as with ACC, the driver can also:

- After confirming that it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, initiate a stalk lane change.
- When traffic is congested and you want to improve the following experience, activate traffic jam assist.
- In scenarios such as passing through intersections or needing to change lanes,

briefly actively intervene with the steering wheel.

- When observing high-risk scenarios or when the instrument display shows a **Please Take Control Immediately** prompt, take over the vehicle promptly.
- Actively exit LCC at any time.

For details, please refer to the following sections:

- Lever-Based Lane Change (192 pages)
- Intervention and Takeover (194 pages)
- Exiting LCC (197 pages)
- ACC Related Sections: Adjusting the Target Speed (177 pages) , Adjusting the Following Distance (178 pages) , Intervening with the Accelerator Pedal (178 pages)

Tips

Drivers can use the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch and **ACC** switch on the central display screen ADS APP To respectively set whether to allow the ego vehicle to temporarily cross solid lines or exceed speed limits, and override the steering wheel during LCC. For details, please refer to **Set ADS Parameters** (206 pages) .

Lever Lane Change

Check the blind spots, lane markings, and surrounding environment. Once you have confirmed that it is safe and compliant to merge into the target lane, the driver does not need to turn the steering wheel; simply push the turn signal stalk firmly in the desired direction of the lane change to command the vehicle to move into the adjacent lane. When using lever lane change, always pay attention to instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and be prepared to manually intervene in or take over the vehicle at any time.

Initiate Lever Lane Change

Method

1. Ensure that the conditions for lever lane change are met:
 - The vehicle is using LCC, and the speed does not exceed 140 km/h.
 - The ego vehicle can clearly detect the lane lines of both the ego lane and the target lane.
 - There is sufficient space for lane change.
2. Firmly push the turn signal lever in the direction of the lane change to initiate the lever lane change.

During the lane change, the target lane and lane markings on the instrument cluster display are highlighted in blue, while the vehicle's target position is indicated by a white rectangle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

- When passing through a fork in the road, lightly tapping the turn signal lever while the instrument panel indicates the vehicle's route will switch the route, and forcefully tapping the turn signal lever will initiate a lever lane change..
- To initiate a lever lane change, the driver should first check the blind spot, lane lines, and surrounding environment to confirm that it is safe and compliant to enter the target lane, and then promptly activate the turn signal lever. This is to avoid an inability to change lanes resulting from activating the lever too late and leaving insufficient system response time.

Tips

- After initiating a lever lane change but before the vehicle begins performing it, if the driver press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction, a lever lane change in the opposite direction can be initiated.
- When the vehicle's lane change is obstructed, the originally blue-highlighted target lane and lane markings on the instrument panel will turn red.

Cancel Lever Lane Change

If needed, the driver can cancel the lane change at an opportune time after initiating the lever lane change.

Method

After initiating the lever lane change, the driver can use the following methods to cancel the lever lane change at an opportune time:

- Before the vehicle performs lane change: Lightly press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction.
- After the vehicle performs lane change and before the front of the vehicle significantly crosses the center lane line: Press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction (either a light or firm press will work).

Additionally, at any moment during lane change, the driver can intervene or take over the steering wheel by turning it significantly. After intervention or takeover of the steering wheel, the system will cancel the lever lane change.

Tips

- After initiating a lever lane change but before the vehicle begins performing it, if the driver press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction, a lever lane change in the reverse direction will be initiated (instead of canceling the lane change).

Tips

- Once the front of the vehicle significantly extends beyond the center lane line, the driver will be unable to cancel the lever lane change by operating the turn signal lever.
- In addition to driver-initiated cancellation, the lane change process may also be hindered or canceled due to reasons such as a nearby vehicle cutting in. For instance, if lane change conditions remain persistently unmet, the vehicle will cancel the lane change after a waiting timeout. If unexpected situations arise during the lane change execution that prevent the vehicle from continuing, it will attempt to return to the original lane.

Warning

- The lever lane change is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. Do not use lever lane change in the following scenarios: icy, slippery, or uneven roads; continuous winding roads with sharp turns, roads with alternating new and old lane markings, or roads with severely worn lane markings; adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, etc.).
- The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations. Before initiating a lane change, be sure to check blind spots, lane markings, and the surrounding environment to confirm it is safe and compliant to enter the target lane. During the lane change, pay attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle manually at any time to ensure safe driving.
- The vehicle may inaccurately identify the lane marking type. Always check

⚠ Warning

the lane line type before initiating a lever lane change to avoid violating traffic rules. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable under local traffic laws and regulations.

- If a lane change occurs on a road section where a dashed line changes to a solid line or a solid line changes to a dashed line, the vehicle may cross over the solid line near the transition point between the dashed and solid lines.
- Do not rely excessively on lever lane change to determine your driving route. The lever lane change may fail due to excessively busy real-time traffic and other reasons, or may result in an incorrect lane change due to a lane line misdetection.

Intervention and Takeover

During LCC Operation, the driver can intervene on the steering wheel, intervene on the accelerator pedal, or take over as needed.

Steering intervention

If the Adaptive Cruise Assist (ACC) **switch is turned on in the ADS app**. The driver can temporarily control the vehicle's direction by actively turning the steering wheel for a short period while using LCC. All **steering wheel interventions** in this context are referred to as temporary interventions made with the ACC Switch activated.

During manual steering intervention, the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle's direction, nor will it respond to motor vehicle traffic signal indications. It will not decelerate or brake to a stop even if the traffic signal at the intersection displays a red light for motor vehicles.

During steering wheel intervention, the LCC Icon and blue lane lines for the host vehicle disappear from the instrument display, accompanied by pop-up messages, audible alerts, and voice announcements.

After intervening with the steering wheel, ensure the vehicle is centered in the lane and

LCC Has been restored before attempting to disengage manual steering.

Extended driver intervention at the steering wheel will progressively escalate instrument display and audible alerts; exceeding the specified duration will result in LCC Disengagement.

- Before exiting LCC, the system will sound continuous warning tones and escalate pop-up alerts and voice prompts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver does not take over manually, the system prompt will escalate to **Please Take Over Immediately** and LCC will exit. The driver needs to respond promptly, actively take over vehicle direction and speed, and ensure safe driving.

📌 Tips

- ACC Toggle Path in the ADS APP on the central display screen: **☰ > Assisted Driving > Other Settings > More Settings > Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)**.
- When the ACC Switch is not activated, driver intervention on the steering wheel will be considered as taking control of the vehicle, which means the vehicle will directly exit LCC and the system will no longer assist the driver in controlling the vehicle.
- When the driver simultaneously intervenes with the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, the LCC Icon and the ego vehicle's blue lane lines turn off on the instrument display.
- When the vehicle issues the **Please Drive Carefully**, **Please Take Over**, or **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt, turning the steering wheel will control the vehicle (rather than intervene with the steering wheel). Refer to the subsequent **Driver Takeover** section.
- The vehicle will deactivate LCC If real-time traffic conditions do not meet

Tips

LCC requirements after the driver ends steering intervention.

Warning

- The driver should proceed through intersections in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations and actual road conditions, especially at complex intersections, to ensure safe passage.
- When intervening with the steering wheel, please always pay attention to the driving speed and surrounding environment to ensure safe driving. For example, when intervening with the steering wheel, if the traffic signal ahead in the current lane is red, the driver should actively brake the vehicle to a stop to avoid violating traffic regulations.
- During steering wheel intervention by the driver, the vehicle's direction of travel is entirely controlled by the driver, and ADS no longer assists in controlling the vehicle's direction of travel.
- Unintentional contact with the steering wheel or objects pressing against it may also trigger steering intervention. Please pay attention to system prompts. If steering wheel intervention is triggered by mistake, please correct it promptly and take active control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

Accelerator Pedal Intervention

Similar to ACC, The driver can actively depress the accelerator pedal to override the vehicle speed while using LCC. When the target speed is < 60 km/h, intervening on the accelerator pedal will inevitably change the target speed; when the target speed is ≥ 60 km/h, intervening on the accelerator pedal may either change the target speed or only temporarily increase the real-time speed. For details, please refer to Accelerator Pedal Intervention (178 pages) .

During accelerator pedal intervention, the system no longer assists the driver in

controlling the vehicle speed. The blue lane markings for the ego vehicle flash on the instrument cluster display, the LCC icon flashes blue () , accompanied by pop-up windows, alert tones, and voice announcements.

Prolonged accelerator pedal intervention will trigger progressively escalating visual and audible warnings on the instrument display; if the intervention exceeds the specified duration or the vehicle accelerates beyond 145 km/h, LCC will disengage.

- Before exiting LCC, the system will emit continuous warning sounds and escalate to pop-up windows and voice prompts. At this point, the driver should immediately apply brakes lightly and manually take over the vehicle.
- If the driver never manually takes over, the system prompt will escalate to **Take Over Now** and exit LCC.

Tips

When the driver simultaneously intervenes with the steering wheel and accelerator pedal, the LCC icon and the ego vehicle's blue lane lines turn off on the instrument display.

Warning

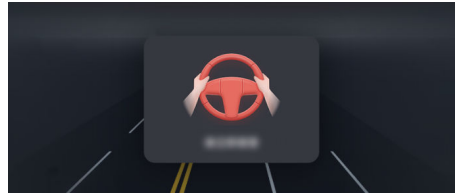
- The driver shall control the vehicle speed according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations, and adjust it in time when the situation changes to ensure safe driving at all times. For example, intervening in the accelerator pedal during vehicle steering may cause the vehicle to lose control due to excessive speed, leading to dangerous situations such as skidding or rollover. Drivers are advised to avoid unnecessary acceleration in scenarios like curved road sections, lane changes, or turning at intersections to minimize potential risks.

⚠ Warning

- When intervening in the accelerator pedal, always be aware of your driving direction and surroundings to ensure safe driving.
- During the accelerator pedal intervention, the vehicle speed is completely controlled by the driver, and LCC no longer assists the driver to control the vehicle speed.
- If the driver touches the accelerator pedal by mistake or the vehicle accelerates due to other reasons such as falling objects, the system will enter the state of Accelerator Pedal Intervention. Always pay attention to system prompts and driving conditions. If unintended acceleration pedal intervention occurs, promptly correct and actively control the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- During accelerator pedal intervention, the driver must pay special attention to the blue highlighted lane lines (i.e., the vehicle's planned driving route) displayed on the instrument display. If they deviate from expectations, immediately control the steering direction and actively take over.

Driver takeover

When the **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt is displayed on the instrument panel (accompanied by a large red steering wheel icon, continuous audible alerts, and voice broadcast), it indicates that the vehicle will exit LCC. At this time, the driver should immediately take control of the vehicle's direction and speed (it is recommended that the driver moderately press the brake to exit LCC, while ensuring proper control of both direction and speed) to ensure safe driving.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Once the takeover is successful, the **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt on the instrument panel will disappear.

📌 Tips

- The driver can take over the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, selecting the method based on actual road conditions and driving experience, while maintaining control of the vehicle's speed and direction.
- When the instrument display shows pop-up alerts such as **Please drive carefully**, **Please prepare to take over**, or **Please take over**, it indicates complex scenarios like sharp turns, collision risks, or other situations the system may be unable to handle. At this point, the driver is advised to actively assess risks and be prepared to take control of vehicle direction and speed at any time to avoid situations where the vehicle subsequently exits LCC and the driver cannot promptly regain control.
- In certain scenarios, the system will display a **Please drive carefully** pop-up on the instrument display while assisting the driver in controlling the vehicle to decelerate and stop, and the vehicle will illuminate a hazard warning light when it decelerates to a specified differential or brakes to a stop.

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The system cannot guarantee that it can

⚠ Warning

issue a takeover alert in advance or in a timely manner in the event of a failure or emergency.

- Drivers shall always remain focused on driving, pay close attention to instrument display alerts, auditory alerts, and surroundings, and take control promptly when necessary.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, drivers are advised to proactively intervene or take over control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving, preventing accidents that may cause property damage, personal injury, or fatalities.
 - Road sections such as red light intersections, turn lanes, and others that exceed the applicable scenarios of LCC.
 - The vehicle drives over a solid line or attempts to change lanes across a solid line.
 - A target that the ADS may not be able to detect appears ahead, such as rocks, curbs, traffic cones, water barriers, fallen pedestrians or cyclists, small animals, overturned vehicles, or irregularly shaped vehicles (e.g., construction vehicles).
 - Abnormal driving behavior by other vehicles, including sudden braking by the leading vehicle, forceful merging or abrupt cut-ins by adjacent vehicles, stationary vehicles ahead, etc.
 - High-risk scenarios, such as sharp turns, pedestrians, cyclists, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, road construction, traffic accidents ahead, road maintenance vehicles (engineering vehicles, water trucks, and other special-purpose vehicles) ahead, etc.
 - As the vehicle operator, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During

⚠ Warning

driving, they must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, and must not use any method to trick the hands-off warning system.

Deactivate LCC

The LCC Function will deactivate under the following conditions:

- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver continuously presses the brake pedal while engaging LCC and fails to release it within the specified time period.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver applies the accelerator pedal during steering maneuvers, resulting in excessive vehicle speed that poses safety risks including sideslip and rollover.
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel for an extended period (when the ACC switch is enabled).
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel with significant force (when the ACC switch is disabled).
- After hands-off timeout, the driver takes over the vehicle by turning the steering wheel or pressing the brake pedal. Please refer to Intervention and Takeover (194 pages).
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).

- Other situations that do not meet the LCC activation conditions; please refer to LCC Limitations (198 pages) .

Tips

- After the vehicle issues a **Stay alert** or **Take over now** prompt, the driver should immediately take over the vehicle, please refer to Intervention and Takeover (194 pages)

Warning

The vehicle may exit LCC due to scenarios failing to meet LCC conditions—such as encountering sharp bends, excessive speed, or unclear lane markings—or other unforeseen reasons. The driver should always remain vigilant, closely monitor potential hazards in the surroundings, and promptly manually intervene in or take over the vehicle when necessary (such as by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

LCC Limitations

LCC is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios described below (including but not limited to), LCC and its related functions may not work properly or may disengage. Please read this entire section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.

- **External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)**

Including but not limited to:

- Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.

- Adverse weather such as rain, snow, fog, or dust storms.
- Lane markings are unclear, such as excessive wear of lane markings.
- Confusing lane markings, for example, overlapping old and new markings or temporary adjustments due to road construction.
- No lane markings, unclear road markings, or overlapping old and new road markings.
- Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane splitting, crossing, or merging.
- Lanes that are too wide.
- Road construction, road changes, or detours (especially scenarios with cone barrel detours on curved sections).
- Railroad crossings, roundabouts, road gaps, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
- Mountain roads and rural roads.
- Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
- Sharp curves, serpentine curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature turns.
- Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, and off-road trails.
- Presence of low, static, small, or nearby obstacles such as curbs, stationary vehicles, and stationary tires.
- There are irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gates.
- There are ditches, cliffs, irregularly shaped curbs, and fences on both sides of the road, or there are potholes on the road surface (such as potholes, uncovered sewer wells, fire wells, etc.), collapsed sections, and other scenarios with height differences on the road surface.
- Special or complex intersections, such as intersections with lane lines inside (e.g., an opposing waiting area within

the intersection), no vehicle stop line before the intersection, lane lines ahead of the intersection not aligned or not directly opposite to those before passing through the intersection, non-straight-through intersections, and other scenarios.

- Short-distance consecutive intersections, i.e., two or more intersections existing consecutively within a short distance.
- Highway or expressway sections with motor vehicle traffic signal lights.
- Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

• Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants

Including but not limited to:

- Congested intersections.
- Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
- Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.
- Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
- An adjacent large vehicle cutting into the host vehicle's lane.
- Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position, merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.
- Merging into multi-lane traffic or changing lanes in congestion.
- Encountering special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles with items such as steel bars and cement pipes loaded externally, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, etc.
- The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.

- Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.
- Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.
- A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.

• Other Issues

Including but not limited to:

- The driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
- The vehicle deviates from the center area of the lane.
- ACC Limitations (181 pages) mentioned scenarios.
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) mentioned scenarios.
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

Tips

When vehicles are at a standstill due to factors such as traffic congestion, mixed motor and non-motor vehicle traffic, or road obstructions, drivers are advised to appropriately adjust the steering wheel and accelerator pedal to improve traffic flow efficiency.

Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, LCC may also exhibit the following unexpected behaviors, including but not limited to:
 - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.
 - Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as heavy load or steep descents results in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.

⚠ Warning

- The LCC cannot detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's failure to slow down or brake in time to avoid them. For example, LCC may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles and obstacles that suddenly appear in the ego vehicle's path after the preceding vehicle has moved away.
- LCC may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp curves, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery road sections (e.g., standing water, ice), and heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver shall immediately and proactively exit LCC.
- The driver is responsible for determining and maintaining a safe vehicle speed and following distance at all times, and never rely solely on LCC to maintain accurate or appropriate vehicle speed and following distance.
- The driver must drive the vehicle in compliance with local traffic laws and regulations, including but not limited to adhering to local road speed limits.
- LCC only provides limited braking. LCC does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning, anti-collision braking, etc. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (241 pages) Section).
- Please do not use LCC within the service area. If traveling through a service area while using the LCC, actively exit LCC before entering the service area.

⚠ Warning

- Please use LCC with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- LCC may be unable to consistently detect obstacles such as greenery or guardrails on both sides of the road. The driver must continuously monitor the surrounding environment and be prepared to promptly intervene or take control when necessary.
- When using LCC, the driver shall always monitor system alerts, verify whether the system has been suspended or exited LCC, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.

LCC is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Navigation Cruise Assistance (NCA)

NCA Function Introduction

NCA Overview

Navigation Cruise Assist (NCA) uses ADS sensors such as radar and cameras to detect the driving environment ahead of the vehicle and determine the vehicle's position. Based on this, it assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to follow the navigation route to the destination, enabling functions such as passing through some highway roundabouts, assisted lane change, and assisted speed limit. When using NCA, the driver should always keep their hands on the steering wheel, pay attention to the instrument panel and audible prompts, and be prepared to intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure correct and safe driving. If the driver's hands are off the wheel for longer than the specified duration, a hands-off reminder will be triggered. This vehicle configuration only supports Highway NCA, meaning the NCA function can only be used on expressways (excluding toll stations) and urban expressways. Before using this function, be sure to read all the content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

① Tips

- Before using NCA, drivers must first pass the LCC and NCA novice exam. Please refer to pass the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- When using NCA, the speed warning, lane departure warning, and lane keeping assistance functions under active security assistance will not be active (regardless of whether their corresponding switches are turned on).
- When using NCA, the vehicle will downgrade to LCC if NCA conditions are not met but LCC conditions are met, and can upgrade back to NCA when NCA conditions are met again. For details, please refer to Activating NCA (208 pages) .

① Tips

- If the passenger seat or rear passengers do not fasten the seat belt:
 - The NCA cannot be activated when the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 30 km/h.
 - When the vehicle has activated NCA and the speed exceeds 30 km/h, the instrument cluster will display **Passengers are advised to immediately fasten their seat belts and pay attention to driving safety** .
- If the driver still wants to use the NCA function when rear passengers are not wearing seat belts, they can turn off **Rear Seat Belt Chime** once. This operation poses a safety risk. Use with caution.

Assisted Navigation

Based on the LCC function, NCA assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive to the destination along the navigation route, supporting all LCC operations such as adjusting the target speed, adjusting the following distance, and lane change via turn signal stalk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When approaching the destination, the vehicle will prioritize downgrading from NCA to LCC. If it cannot downgrade to LCC, it will exit NCA.

When a degradation or disengagement occurs, corresponding prompts will be displayed on the instrument screen. The driver should pay attention to the relevant prompts and respond in a timely manner, and if necessary, intervene manually or take over the vehicle in time to ensure driving safety.

Based on LCC, NCA also supports:

- When the system detects a speed camera ahead, it assists the driver in reducing the target vehicle speed.
- When driving at high speed in heavy rain or storm conditions, the system will control the vehicle to avoid overtaking or changing lanes as much as possible, thereby reducing the risk of collision.

Tips

NCA can assist drivers in controlling the vehicle to stop at intersections, start off, and proceed straight through by integrating standard traffic light signals and navigation routes. If you need to turn or make a U-Turn, the system will exit NCA in advance and prompt **Take Over Immediately** on the instrument cluster. The driver should promptly intervene manually to control the vehicle's direction and speed, ensuring it passes through the intersection safely and appropriately.

Warning

- The driver should set the target speed and following distance according to the local traffic laws and regulations and the actual road conditions, and adjust it in time when the situation changes, and always ensure safe driving.
- NCA cannot identify all risk scenarios. The driver must continuously monitor the road conditions ahead, and promptly control vehicle speed (by accelerating or braking) or adjust steering when necessary. Drivers must always keep both hands on the steering wheel, observe the road and surrounding conditions, and be prepared to promptly take over control of the vehicle to implement corrective measures.
- NCA cannot replace active security assistance functions such as collision warning and anti-collision braking. The driver is strongly advised to always keep

Warning

anti-collision braking and other active security assistance functions enabled. (Please refer to Active Safety Assist (241 pages)).

- Do not rely on NCA to cross an intersection. When passing through intersections, the driver must always pay close attention to prompts on the instrument panel, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and take over promptly when necessary.
- The driver shall control the vehicle through intersections, especially complex ones, in accordance with local traffic laws, regulations, and actual road conditions to ensure safe passage. For example, if the vehicle ahead takes a U-turn, the driver shall avoid cutting into a lane to prevent potential collision risks.
- When the standard traffic light for the current lane is red and no clear stop line is present ahead, the ego vehicle may not stop and wait. The driver must remain vigilant and take over control if necessary.
- During intersection navigation, if the vehicle's lane selection differs from expectations—such as entering an oncoming traffic lane, bicycle lane, or potentially conflicting with other vehicles—the driver must proactively correct the vehicle's trajectory to ensure safe operation.
- If the driver accidentally deactivates NCA while the vehicle is stationary and waiting, it may cause the vehicle to idle forward unexpectedly, which could lead to an accident. Always monitor system prompts and the driving environment. In the event of idle coasting, please take immediate manual control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving.
- The information provided by the ADS APP is not always accurate. Drivers must constantly monitor road conditions and promptly take over control when detecting discrepancies between map

Warning

display data and actual situations to ensure safe driving.

- Do not over-rely on NCA to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle to avoid collisions.
- Do not overly rely on NCA to determine the driving path (for example, when the lane is exceptionally wide, NCA may assist the driver in keeping the vehicle centered in the lane, which may create a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles). Drivers should promptly adjust their driving routes based on traffic and road conditions.

Assisted Lane Change

Assisted Lane Change can assist the driver in controlling lane changes based on real-time traffic conditions and navigation routes to reach destinations quickly and accurately. Common assisted lane change scenarios include: initiating an overtaking lane change when unable to drive at the target speed in the current lane due to a slow preceding vehicle; initiating a navigation-based lane change when merging onto or exiting highways at ramps as required by navigation; initiating an obstacle avoidance lane change when encountering stationary obstacles such as traffic cones ahead in the current lane.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When the conditions for assisted lane change are met, the instrument panel displays a lane change reminder (accompanied by a chime), and the vehicle simultaneously turns on the turn signal in the corresponding direction. At this point, the driver should check the blind spots, lane markings, and surrounding environment to determine whether it is safe and legal to enter the target lane, and then confirm or cancel the lane change. During the lane change, the driver should pay attention

to the instrument panel prompts, audible alerts, and the surrounding environment, and be prepared to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at any time to ensure safe driving. After the assisted lane change is completed, the vehicle automatically turns off the turn signal in the corresponding direction.

The driver can set the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameters for assisted lane change according to personal driving habits. Please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (206 pages).

Tips

If the vehicle is unable to enter the target lane when initiating a lane change due to insufficient space, lane change timeout, or other reasons, it will issue a takeover alert, at which point the driver shall immediately take over. If the driver does not take over in time, the vehicle will slow to a stop, activate the hazard warning lights, and disengage NCA.

Warning

- Do not overly rely on lane change assistance to determine your driving route. For instance, the Lane Change Assistance may fail to change lanes due to reasons such as the need to make consecutive lane changes within a short distance and excessively busy real-time traffic flow, potentially resulting in the vehicle deviating from its course; or in scenarios where road construction forces the vehicle to cross solid lane markings, traffic congestion prevents advance lane changes, or lane-changing occurs at transition zones where dashed lines become solid markings, the vehicle may unintentionally cross solid lane lines.
- Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane.

⚠ Warning

- Drivers must keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times before and during lane changes.

Assisted Speed Limit

Assisted Speed Limit can assist the driver in adjusting the target vehicle speed when the road speed limit changes. When Assisted Speed Limit is enabled, the target vehicle speed icon on the instrument panel displays as , where N is the target vehicle speed, subject to the actual display on the instrument panel.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When Assisted Speed Limit is enabled, the system adjusts the target vehicle speed based on road speed limit and empirical speed. The new target vehicle speed may be **Ideal Speed** (road speed limit + offset) or **Empirical Speed**.

The offset in **Ideal Speed** can be customized according to personal driving style. Please refer to Setting ADS Parameters (206 pages).

The empirical speed generally comes from map data and historical empirical data. For example, when passing through a speed camera zone, NCA assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to drive at the legal speed limit. If the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch is enabled, the target vehicle speed may also depend on the speed of surrounding vehicles. Please refer to Traffic Efficiency Priority.

The Speed Limit Assist will turn on when conditions are met. The driver can also manually turn the Speed Limit Assist on or off, please refer to Assisted Speed Limit (211 pages).

i Tips

- Driver should fully understand that setting the **Speed limit offset** to a positive number, enabling the **Prioritize**

i Tips

efficiency switch, and other situations may cause the vehicle's target speed to exceed the road speed limit. Please strictly comply with local traffic laws and regulations. Otherwise, the driver may be held liable for speeding in accordance with applicable local traffic laws.

- The common empirical speed value used for speed limit assistance on ramps is 60 km/h.

⚠ Warning

- The road speed limits provided by the ADS APP are not always accurate and may cause the vehicle to travel at the incorrect (higher or lower than the true road speed limit) road speed limit. Drivers must constantly pay attention to traffic conditions, road environment, and road speed limits, driving within safety limits that comply with local traffic laws and regulations. When necessary, adjust vehicle speed to ensure safety driving.
- Drivers shall always pay attention to their vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. For instance, in scenarios where speed limits on roads such as ramps are set excessively low, a vehicle's target speed may exceed the posted limit, and drivers shall ensure the vehicle is operated at a safe and appropriate speed.
- Do not overly rely on speed limit assistance to determine the target vehicle speed. Drivers must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, set target speeds based on actual road conditions, and ensure the vehicle remains within safe speed limits at all times.

Traffic Efficiency Priority

If you enter  > **Assisted Driving** on the ADS APP, select **Assisted Driving** on the left, and turn on the **Traffic Efficiency Priority**

switch, then when using NCA, the vehicle can assist in obstacle avoidance, detouring, or adjusting speed based on real-time traffic conditions to improve traffic efficiency.

- **Assisted Obstacle Avoidance and Detour:** When encountering scenarios that require a detour, such as construction zones, disabled vehicles, or illegally parked vehicles, the vehicle will assist in obstacle avoidance and detour to prevent the vehicle from coming to a standstill.
- **Assisted Speed Adjustment:** When the surrounding vehicle speed is significantly higher than the road speed limit, the vehicle will adjust its speed based on the surrounding vehicle speed to maintain a similar speed.

Warning

- Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with local traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Prioritize efficiency** switch, in some special situations, the System may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours, occupation or ensuring self-safety, the vehicle may drive over solid lines). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.
- Drivers bear responsibility to comply with local traffic laws and regulations, fully aware that the **Prioritize efficiency** feature may trigger incorrectly or fail to activate, remain cautious at all times, and promptly perform manual intervention or takeover when necessary to ensure safe driving.

Tips

After enabling the **Prioritize efficiency** switch, the aforementioned assisted

Tips

obstacle avoidance function remains applicable to LCC, while the assisted speed adjustment is only available for NCA.

Hands-off Detection

Similar to LCC, when using NCA, the system continuously monitors whether the driver is holding the steering wheel. If it detects that the driver has kept their hands off the wheel for a specified duration, it will issue a reminder. The driver must promptly hold the steering wheel with both hands to dismiss the hands-off reminder. For details, please refer to the LCC Function Introduction (184 pages), specifically the **Hands-Off Detection** section.

Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The driver shall always remain fully focused on driving, pay attention to instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts and the surrounding environment, drive safely, and take over when necessary.
- The driver is responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations to ensure safe driving. Please actively keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times and fasten your seat belt. Do not rely on the hands-off warning as a measure to ensure safe driving, and do not attempt to deceive the hands-off detection system via any means. For more information on safe driving, please refer to the Driving Safety chapter.
- As the vehicle operator, the driver is responsible for safe driving. During driving, they must comply with local traffic laws and regulations, keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, and must not use any method to trick the hands-off warning system.

NCA Icon Meanings

Icon	Display Status	Meaning	Description
	Illuminated	NCA available, but not activated	Displayed when NCA conditions are met
	Illuminated	NCA activated, in use	-
	Flashing	NCA activated, driver is intervening with the accelerator pedal	-
	Flashing	NCA Activation Failed	Disappears after being displayed for a few seconds
	Illuminated	Assisted Speed Limit On	Please refer to Assisted Speed Limiter (211 pages)
	Illuminated	Assisted Speed Limit Off	Please refer to Assisted Speed Limiter (211 pages)

Tips

After NCA is activated, its target vehicle speed is visually displayed in the  or  of the instrument cluster (the numbers indicate the target vehicle speed, subject to the actual visual value). The display style depends on whether Enable is on Assisted Speed Limit (211 pages) .

Set ADS Parameters

Configure the functional parameters for NCA and LCC according to needs and personal preferences.

Method

- Ensure that the driver has logged in to an authorized account and has passed the LCC and NCA novice exams. Please refer to Passing the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap  > **Assisted Driving** , select **Assisted Driving** on the left.
 - Set the **Lane Change Preference** parameter for NCA assisted lane change to select the driver's preferred lane change style. The configurable parameters are shown in the table below.

Soft and Smooth	The overall lane changing style is smooth and comfortable, and the system does not initiate aggressive lane changes.
Standard	The overall lane change style is smooth and comfortable, and overtaking lane changes are initiated only when the vehicle ahead significantly impedes the progress of the ego vehicle.

Agility	The overall lane change style is responsive and quick, and supports initiating overtaking lane changes as soon as possible when the preceding vehicle obstructs the host vehicle's movement.
----------------	--

- Set the NCA speed limit assist parameters, including **Target Speed Offset Method** and **Offset Value** . The **Target Speed Offset Method** is divided into two types: **Fixed Value** and **Percentage** , with the following meanings:

The fixed value : offset is unrelated to road speed limits, and the same fixed value is used for all roads.

Percentage : The **offset value** is a percentage relative to the road speed limit.

The target vehicle speed offset method with and offset of is used to calculate the ideal vehicle speed for auxiliary speed limitation.

The default parameter values are **Fixed Value** and 0 km/h, respectively.

If the driver adjusts the speed assist settings during vehicle operation, the new settings will only take effect when the vehicle enters a road with a different speed limit.
- Set the **Traffic Efficiency Priority** switch for LCC And NCA.

If this switch is enabled, the vehicle can bypass construction zones and disabled vehicles during LCC Operation. In NCA Mode, it assists in bypassing obstacles similar to LCC Functionality and can also adjust ego vehicle speed based on surrounding traffic velocity.

The switch is turned on by default.

- Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap  **>Assisted Driving> Other Settings > More Settings.**
 - Set the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter for NCA assisted lane change to select whether driver confirmation is required before assisted lane change. It can be set to **Always Confirm** or **No Confirmation Required** . In scenarios requiring lane changes (e.g., merging onto the main road; lane blocked by traffic cones), the vehicle will override this parameter value to execute the lane change.
 - Set ACC function switch.

Please note that the ACC switch status affects the system behavior after steering wheel intervention when using LCC and NCA. For details, please refer to Intervention and Takeover (213 pages) .

The switch is turned off by default.

Warning

- Please be fully aware that setting the target speed offset to a positive value may result in the vehicle's target speed exceeding the road speed limit. Please strictly adhere to local traffic laws and regulations; otherwise, the driver may be held liable for speeding violations in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations.
- Please be fully aware that, by default, the system optimizes driving efficiency while ensuring compliance with local traffic laws and regulations. But after enabling **Prioritize efficiency** switch, in some special situations, the System may dynamically adjust driving strategies based on real-time road conditions (for example, in special situations such as road construction detours, occupation or ensuring self-safety, the vehicle may drive over solid lines). The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle, closely monitor real-time road conditions, and immediately take over

⚠ Warning

when encountering complex situations (especially when the system issues risk alerts) to ensure safe driving.

ℹ Tips

- Assuming the speed limit offset is set to Fixed with an offset of 4 km/h, the vehicle's current target speed is 55 km/h, and the road speed limit is 60 km/h, when the driver slowly scrolls up the left steering wheel roller once to adjust the target speed, the adjustment follows the pattern as shown in the table below:

Number of adjustments	Target vehicle speed
1	60 km/h
2	64 km/h (when the road speed limit is reached, the target vehicle speed takes precedence in adjusting to the ideal speed calculated from the target vehicle speed offset)
3	65 km/h (after adjusting to the desired speed, adjustments are made based on the road speed limit with a difference of 5 km/h)
4	70 km/h
...	...

Activate NCA

After setting the navigation route in the ADS APP, drive according to the navigation until  is displayed on the instrument screen, indicating that NCA is available and can be activated. When the ACC switch is off, NCA can also be activated by activating ACC.

Prerequisites

- The driver has logged into the owner account or an owner-authorized account on the vehicle's infotainment system.
- The driver has passed the NCA novice exam, please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- The road conditions of the section where the vehicle is located are good and meet the NCA usage conditions.

Operation Method

🔍 Method

Enter the ADS APP on the center display, set a navigation route, and after  is displayed on the instrument display, activate NCA using any of the following methods:

- When ACC switch is on: Short press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- When ACC switch is off: Short press or long press the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.

After successful activation, the NCA icon on the instrument screen displays as , accompanied by a prompt tone. The target speed is displayed in .

⚠ Warning

- When activating the NCA function, the vehicle may not immediately enter a stable state. The driver shall keep both hands on the steering wheel at all times, ensure the vehicle is safely operated within the current lane, remain highly attentive to driving conditions, and take over timely or manually intervene when necessary.
- When activating the NCA function, the driver shall ensure the safety around the vehicle and avoid over-reliance on the system. For example, if the vehicle is too close to the vehicle ahead, it may fail to correctly identify the target; and when starting from a stationary position, the vehicle may need to merge into the main road, requiring the driver to conduct thorough visual

⚠ Warning

checks, exercise judgment and respond promptly.

① Tips

- Please attempt to activate NCA again after the vehicle is stabilized with the steering wheel at the neutral position, the vehicle head aligned with the lane, centered in the lane, and no high-curvature steering.
- If the driver activates the NCA while pressing the brake pedal, the brake pedal shall be released as soon as possible after activating the NCA. Otherwise, the NCA will exit.
- If the driver activates NCA while the vehicle is stationary, NCA will assist the driver in controlling the vehicle's start when conditions are met, and will initiate lane changes if necessary to merge into the main road.

Initial Target Vehicle Speed

When activating NCA, the initial target speed range of NCA is 30 km/h ~ 140 km/h. The actual initial target speed depends on the road conditions, real-time vehicle speed, and road speed limit at the time of activation:

- When road conditions are non-snowy:
 - If the real-time vehicle speed **Initial Target Speed** section in Activate LCC (190 pages) .
- When the road condition is a snowy scene, the system will perform risk-based speed limiting, and the initial target speed value depends on the specific road conditions. The corresponding speed limit reminder will be displayed on the instrument screen.

① Tips

- The initial target speed when the vehicle is upgraded from LCC to NCA also follows the aforementioned initial target speed rules.

① Tips

- When activating NCA, the initial target vehicle speed generally $\geq$ the road speed limit, thus the speed limit assistance will be activated simultaneously.
- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.

Related Operations

After activating NCA, in addition to adjusting the target vehicle speed or following distance, enabling traffic jam assist, and initiating a turn signal lane change as with LCC, the driver can also:

- Enable or disable NCA's assisted speed limiting based on real-time road conditions and personal preferences.
- When the system initiates an assisted lane change, confirm the lane change according to the system prompt (lane change confirmation is only required when the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter is set to **Always Confirm**).
- When the system's assisted lane change and other functions are not needed and only LCC is required, proactively switch to LCC.
- In scenarios such as when active obstacle avoidance is needed, briefly and proactively intervene with the steering wheel.
- In scenarios such as observing a high-risk situation or when the instrument panel displays a **Please Take Over Immediately** prompt, take over the vehicle promptly.
- Proactively exit NCA at any time.

For details, please refer to the following sections:

- Lane Change Assistance (210 pages)
- Assisted Speed Limit (211 pages)
- Switch to LCC (212 pages)
- Intervention and Takeover (213 pages)

- NCA Exit (214 pages)
- LCC Related Sections: Lever Lane Change (192 pages) , Intervention and Takeover (194 pages)
- ACC Related Sections: Adjust the Target Speed (177 pages) , Adjust the Time Headway (178 pages) , Accelerator Pedal Intervention (178 pages)

Lane Change Assistance

If the driver sets the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter to **Always**, the driver must promptly confirm the lane change when the vehicle issues a require lane change confirmation request.

Confirm the Lane Change Assistance

⑨ Method

1. Ensure that NCA is currently in use and that the lane change assistance parameters have been set according to personal preferences before activating NCA. Please refer to **Set ADS Parameters** (206 pages) .
2. If the **Lane Change Confirmation** parameter is set to **Always**, the driver can confirm a lane change by pulling the turn signal lever in the direction indicated on the instrument cluster.
3. During lane changes, the driver should monitor the instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and remain ready to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at all times to ensure safe driving.

When changing lanes, the target lane and lane lines on the instrument cluster are highlighted in blue, while the vehicle's intended position is displayed as a white rectangle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

① Tips

- If the **Require lane change confirmation** parameter is set to **Never** , then the instrument cluster will not prompt to move the turn signal lever in a certain direction, and the driver never needs to confirm.
- When the vehicle's lane change is obstructed, the originally blue-highlighted target lane and lane lines on the instrument cluster will switch to red highlighting.

Cancel the Lane Change Assistance

If needed, the driver can cancel the lane change at an opportune time after NCA initiates the lane change assistance.

⑨ Method

After NCA initiates the lane change assistance, the driver can use the following methods to cancel the lane change assistance:

- Before the vehicle performs lane change: Lightly press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction.
- After the vehicle performs lane change and before the front of the vehicle significantly crosses the center lane line: Press the turn signal lever in the opposite direction (Either a light or firm press will work).

After intervention or takeover of the steering wheel, the system will cancel the lane change assistance. Additionally, at any moment during lane change, the driver can intervene or take over the steering wheel by turning it significantly.

⚠ Warning

- Lane Change Assistance is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status.
- Do not overly rely on lane change assistance to determine your driving route. For instance, the Lane Change

⚠ Warning

Assistance may fail to change lanes due to reasons such as the need to make consecutive lane changes within a short distance and excessively busy real-time traffic flow, potentially resulting in the vehicle deviating from its course; or in scenarios where road construction forces the vehicle to cross solid lane markings, traffic congestion prevents advance lane changes, or lane-changing occurs at transition zones where dashed lines become solid markings, the vehicle may unintentionally cross solid lane lines. The driver may need to bear the corresponding responsibility for driving over a solid line in accordance with local traffic laws and regulations.

- Drivers shall be responsible for complying with local traffic laws and regulations, always checking blind spots, lane lines, and surrounding environment before initiating a lane change to ensure safe and compliant entry into the target lane. During lane changes, the driver should monitor the instrument cluster prompts, sound alerts, and surrounding environment, and remain ready to manually intervene or take over the vehicle at all times to ensure safe driving.
- Drivers must keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times before and during lane changes.
- When setting the **Require lane change confirmation** parameter to **Always**, the driver should promptly confirm when the vehicle issues a lane change confirmation request; otherwise, the vehicle may decelerate and stop in the current lane.

① Tips

- After NCA initiates an lane change assistance but before the vehicle begins executing it, if the driver presses the turn signal lever in the opposite

① Tips

direction, a lever lane change in the reverse direction will be initiated (instead of canceling the lane change).

- If the vehicle initiates a lane change based on the navigation route or in response to an obstacle, the driver cannot cancel the assisted lane change by operating the turn signal lever.
- Once the front of the vehicle significantly extends beyond the center lane line, the driver will be unable to cancel the lane change assistance by operating the turn signal lever.
- In addition to driver-initiated cancellation, the lane change process may also be hindered or canceled due to reasons such as a nearby vehicle cutting in. For instance, if lane change conditions remain persistently unmet, the vehicle will cancel the lane change after a waiting timeout. If unexpected situations arise during the lane change execution that prevent the vehicle from continuing, it will attempt to return to the original lane.

Assisted Speed Limit

When using NCA, the driver can determine whether the assisted speed limiter is currently active by observing the style of the target speed icon on the instrument panel screen, and can activate or deactivate the assisted speed limiter as needed.

④ Method

1. The system will enable the Assisted Speed Limit in the following scenarios:
 - When NCA is activated.
 - When the road speed limit changes, causing the vehicle's real-time speed to be $\geq$ the new road speed limit.

The driver can also enable or disable the Assisted Speed Limit by manually adjusting the target speed:

- Activate Assist Speed Limit: Adjust the target speed until the new target speed $\geq$ the road speed limit. For specific operation methods, please refer to Adjust Target Speed.
 - Deactivate Assist Speed Limit: Adjust the target speed until the new target speed Adjust Target Speed.
2. Determine whether the Assisted Speed Limit is currently enabled based on the target speed icon style.

Icon	Meaning
	Assisted Speed Limit On
	Assisted Speed Limit Off

⚠ Warning

- In the following scenarios, the system-provided road speed limit may deviate from the actual road speed limit. The driver must always pay attention to traffic conditions, road environment, and road speed limits, drive within a safe speed range that complies with local traffic laws and regulations, and adjust the vehicle speed when necessary to ensure safe driving.
 - Recent changes to road or speed limits have caused the system to use outdated road speed limits. For example, scenarios such as road construction or traffic control.
 - Inaccurate vehicle positioning causes the system to adopt the speed limit of an adjacent road. For example, complex roads such as multi-layer elevated roads or roads with coexisting main and auxiliary lanes.
 - Abnormal scenarios such as damaged, faded, improperly installed or placed traffic signs.
 - Unclear road speed limit signs or signs that are distorted, tilted,

⚠ Warning

- reflective, partially blocked or covered will cause the camera's recognition ability to decrease or fail to recognize.
- The vehicle is driving on sections such as tunnels, ramps, or toll stations.
- The driver should always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings and drive safely. For example, in scenarios with lower road speed limits such as ramps, the vehicle's target speed may be higher than the road speed limit; the driver should ensure the vehicle is traveling at a safe and appropriate speed.
- Do not rely excessively on the auxiliary speed limit to determine the target speed. The driver should comply with local traffic laws and regulations, set the target speed based on the actual road conditions, and ensure the vehicle always drives within a safe speed range.
- When the driver intervenes with the accelerator pedal, the real-time speed of the vehicle depends entirely on the accelerator pedal intervention and is independent of the target speed of the speed limiter. The driver should determine whether the current speed is reasonable and adjust accordingly.

📌 Tips

- The driver must ensure the vehicle's real-time speed complies with local laws and regulations.
- When activating NCA, if the vehicle's real-time speed is less than the road speed limit, the system will assist the driver in increasing the speed to the road speed limit.

Switch to LCC

If the driver has set navigation on the ADS APP, but only wants to use LCC during driving, they can actively switch to LCC by

tapping the ADS status island card on the ADS APP after activating NCA.

Precondition

- NCA has been activated on the vehicle (For details, please refer to Activate NCA (208 pages)) .
- Not in the process of lane change.
- Not at an intersection.
- Ensure that the driver is not intervening in steering wheel or accelerator pedal.

④ Method

On the central display, click the ADS status island card on the ADS APP.

After tapping, if the vehicle can switch to LCC, the ADS Status island will display a text prompt **Downshifted to Lane Cruise**, disappearing after a few seconds.

⚠ Warning

- The driver should fully understand the differences between LCC and NCA before deciding whether to switch to LCC.
- Drivers should fully understand that the basic function of LCC is to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle in the central area of the lane. It cannot assist the driver with functions such as navigating along the route, speed assistance, or lane changing assistance, unlike NCA. After switching to LCC, the driver shall control the vehicle's route and speed based on actual road conditions of the destination, promptly adjust to changing situations, and always ensure safe driving.

① Tips

- If tapping the ADS Status Island fails to switch to LCC, a temporary unavailability text prompt will appear on the ADS Status Island and vanish after several seconds. The driver can wait a few seconds, check that the vehicle meets the conditions for switching to LCC, and then retry.

① Tips

- After switching to LCC, the driver can switch back to NCA by tapping the ADS Status Island again.

Intervention and Takeover

Please refer to The handling of the driver intervention and takeover in NCA is the same as that of LCC, with the instrument cluster during this period resembling the LCC method (LCC display elements being replaced by NCA ones accordingly). Intervention and Takeover (194 pages) .

⚠ Warning

- Do not rely excessively on system-issued takeover alerts to determine and decide the timing of takeover. The system cannot guarantee that it can issue a takeover alert in advance or in a timely manner in the event of a failure or emergency.
- Drivers shall always remain focused on driving, pay close attention to instrument display alerts, auditory alerts, and surroundings, and take control promptly when necessary.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, drivers are advised to proactively intervene or take over control of the vehicle to ensure safe driving, preventing accidents that may cause property damage, personal injury, or fatalities.
 - The map display is obviously inconsistent with the actual road conditions.
 - The vehicle is about to arrive at the destination.
 - The vehicle is about to exit the navigation route, such as when entering a service area.
 - Vehicles will soon enter the construction zone.

⚠ Warning

- Other scenarios mentioned in the LCC Intervention and Takeover (194 pages) section.

NCA Exit

NCA will exit under the following conditions:

- The vehicle will soon reach the destination or has already arrived. (Please refer to the prompts for details.)
- The driver exits navigation (or navigation automatically exits due to an exception).
- The driver taps the ADS status island card on the ADS APP navigation interface to switch to the LCC function.
- The driver briefly presses or long-presses the left scroll wheel on the steering wheel.
- The driver continuously depresses the brake pedal while activating NCA and fails to release it within the specified time frame.
- The driver applies light pressure to the brake pedal while driving and firm pressure when coming to a complete stop.
- The vehicle is shifted to non-D gear.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal for an extended period.
- The driver intervenes the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle speed to exceed 145 km/h.
- The driver applies the accelerator pedal during steering maneuvers, resulting in excessive vehicle speed that poses safety risks including sideslip and rollover.
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel for an extended period (when the ACC switch is enabled).
- The driver intervenes with the steering wheel with significant force (when the ACC switch is disabled).
- After hands-off timeout, the driver takes over the vehicle by steering or pressing the brake pedal. Please refer to Intervention and Takeover (194 pages) .
- The driver leaves the driver's seat.

- The driver has not fastened their seat belt (for example, unfastening it mid-journey).
- For cases not meeting NCA requirements, refer to NCA Limitations (214 pages) .

⚠ Warning

The vehicle may exit NCA due to encountering sharp bends, excessive speed, and other situations that do not meet NCA conditions, or other unforeseen reasons. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

📌 Tips

- When arriving at the destination, the vehicle will first attempt to downgrade to LCC; If it cannot downgrade to LCC, then NCA logs out.
- After switching to LCC, the driver can also tap the ADS Status island card on the navigation interface again to switch back to NCA function.
- After the vehicle issues a **Stay alert** or **Take over now** prompt, the driver should immediately take over the vehicle, please refer to Intervention and Takeover (213 pages) .
- After the following stop exceeds the specified duration, the vehicle will shift to P gear, causing NCA to log out.

NCA Limitations

NCA is a driver assistance feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and

vehicle conditions. When encountering the scenarios described below (including but not limited to), NCA and its related functions may not work properly or may disengage. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.

External Environmental Influences (Weather, Visibility, Road Environment, etc.)

Including but not limited to:

- Scenarios with poor visibility such as nighttime, no streetlights, low light, backlighting, glare, or heavy smoke.
- Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust, sandstorms, etc.
- Lane markings are unclear, such as excessive wear of lane markings.
- Confusing lane markings, for example, overlapping old and new markings or temporary adjustments due to road construction.
- No lane markings, unclear road markings, or overlapping old and new road markings.
- Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane splitting, crossing, or merging.
- Lanes that are too wide.
- The vehicle deviates from the navigation lane and mistakenly enters a U-turn lane, or there is a risk of collision with a vehicle ahead making a U-turn.
- Road construction, road changes, or detours (especially scenarios with cone barrel detours on curved sections).
- Railroad crossings, road openings, intersections, narrow roads, and steep slopes.
- Mountain roads and rural roads.
- Road sections with standing water, ice, or snow.
- Sharp curves, serpentine curves, mountain roads, and other high-curvature turns.
- Unpaved roads such as muddy roads, gravel roads, off-road trails, sandy areas, or roads covered with sand and dust.
- Presence of low, static, small, or nearby obstacles such as curbs, stationary vehicles, and stationary tires.
- There are irregular obstacles such as width-limiting bollards, guardrails, and gates.
- There are ditches, cliffs, irregularly shaped curbs, and fences on both sides of the road, or there are potholes on the road surface (such as potholes, uncovered sewer wells, fire wells, etc.), collapsed sections, and other scenarios with height differences on the road surface.
- Making U-turns with a small curvature radius, turning with a large curvature radius, entering or exiting certain highway roundabouts, etc.
- Irregular intersections, such as oversized intersections, H-shaped intersections, intersections where lane lines at both ends are not aligned or not directly facing each other, etc.
- Forks, such as ramps, K-shaped, Y-shaped and other scenarios where one lane splits into two lanes.
- Short-distance consecutive intersections, i.e., two or more intersections existing consecutively within a short distance.
- Passing through ramps, toll stations, checkpoints, variable lanes, tidal flow lanes, bus lanes, and right-turn-only lanes.
- Special roads, such as circular parking lots, tunnels, construction roads, and non-public roads.

Influence of Surrounding Vehicles and Other Traffic Participants

Including but not limited to:

- Congested intersections.
- Pedestrians and vehicles crossing the intersection arbitrarily.
- Pedestrians, cyclists, animals, etc. suddenly emerging from blind spots.

- Fallen pedestrians or pedestrians holding umbrellas.
- Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead.
- An adjacent large vehicle cutting into the host vehicle's lane.
- Pedestrians or other vehicles forcibly cutting in, jockeying for position, merging at sharp angles, or even driving against traffic.
- Merging into multi-lane traffic or changing lanes in congestion.
- Encountering special-shaped vehicles (large flatbed trucks, elevated trucks, construction vehicles, road maintenance vehicles, vehicles with items such as steel bars and cement pipes loaded externally, etc.), stationary vehicles, overturned vehicles, transversely positioned vehicles, etc.
- Rocks, curbs, fallen signs, and thin poles.
- The vehicle ahead or the vehicle in the adjacent lane opens a door or drops objects from the vehicle.
- A vehicle reversing in front of the ego vehicle.
- Unexpected road conditions occur, such as the entrance to a campus or parking lot being blocked, or the vehicle travel lane being occupied by another parked vehicle.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, the end of a traffic queue, toll stations, bicycles, motorcycles, electric scooters, tricycles, or pedestrians.
- Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, and congested roads.

Other Issues

Including but not limited to:

- The vehicle cannot connect to the network or the network condition is poor.
- Inaccurate vehicle positioning.
- The map navigation data does not match the real-world environment.

- The driver's hands are off the steering wheel for longer than the specified duration.
- Abnormal driver operations (for example, during lane change confirmation, holding the turn signal lever in the opposite direction of the lane change for an extended period may cause the vehicle to exit ADS).
- Scenarios mentioned in ACC Limitations (181 pages) .
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

Tips

- NCA relies on ADS APP for navigation. When using NCA, it must keep the ADS APP navigation on throughout the journey. Otherwise, it will result in NCA deactivation.
- Due to the ADS APP of vehicles not being promptly updated to the latest version or the impact of unpredictable objective factors such as road construction and urban development, the map data may not align with the real-world environment.
- The vehicle positioning may be inaccurate due to factors such as satellite conditions, weather conditions (e.g., ice, rain, snow), road conditions (e.g., road construction), and traffic conditions (e.g., traffic congestion).

Warning

- In addition to the aforementioned limitations, NCA may exhibit (including but not limited to) the following unexpected behaviors:
 - It may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the lane, causing unnecessary or improper deceleration.

⚠ Warning

- Inability to provide adequate speed control under conditions such as heavy load or steep descents results in the actual speed exceeding the target speed or road speed limit.
- NCA fails to detect all obstacles, resulting in the vehicle's inability to promptly decelerate or brake to avoid collisions. For example, NCA may fail to detect overturned vehicles, poles, stone piers, or stationary/slow-moving vehicles or obstacles that suddenly appear in the vehicle's path after the vehicle ahead has moved away.
- NCA may not be able to handle all possible situations that may arise due to environmental changes such as traffic, road conditions, visibility, and weather during driving. In high-risk scenarios such as sharp curves, mountain roads, rural roads, slippery road sections (e.g., standing water, ice), and heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog, or poor visibility, the driver shall immediately and proactively exit NCA.
- Do not use NCA within the service area. If traveling through a service area while using the NCA, actively exit the NCA before entering the service area.
- Please use NCA with caution in complex road sections where conditions change frequently or pedestrians and non-motorized vehicles may be present.
- NCA can only achieve limited braking. It does not fall under collision warning or collision avoidance systems and cannot replace active security assistance features such as collision warning, anti-collision braking, etc. It is strongly recommended that the driver always enables the various active security assistance features such as anti-collision warning and anti-collision braking (Please refer to Active Safety Assist Section).

⚠ Warning

- NCA may not consistently detect roadside obstacles such as greenery and guardrails. The driver must remain attentive to the surroundings, and intervene or take over promptly when necessary.
- When using NCA, drivers shall always monitor system prompts to confirm whether the system has been paused, downgraded to LCC, or exited NCA, and respond promptly to ensure safe driving.

NCA is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Parking Assistance

360° Around View Monitor (AVM)

360° Around View Monitor Feature Introduction

360° Around View Monitor (AVM) Provides comprehensive surround-view imagery of the vehicle's environment, assisting the driver in monitoring surroundings, reducing blind spots, and enhancing the driving experience during parking, reversing, and navigating narrow passages. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

AVM (Around View Monitor) includes the following functions:

- **Obstacle Warning Alert**
- **Switch between 2D/3D view**
- **Narrow path activation view**
- **Turn Signal Activated View**

Obstacle Warning Alert

When the driver is operating the vehicle at a speed below 10 km/h and encounters obstacles (such as pedestrians, water barriers, or warning posts), the system monitors the distance between the vehicle and the obstacles, provides visual alerts on the central display screen and instrument panel, and accompanies them with audible warnings to remind the user to drive safely.

- **Instrument Cluster Display:** Includes the vehicle overhead view and obstacle warning trajectory.
- The central display screen shows images including obstacle warning curves, the shortest distance between the vehicle and obstacles, and gear information on the vehicle top-down view, as shown in the figure below.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The instrument cluster display and central control display will show visual warning curves in different colors and trigger audible alerts based on the distance from obstacles.

- The color of the obstacle warning indicator progresses from green to orange to red as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases.
- The system will prompt varying-frequency warning tones based on the vehicle-to-obstacle distance behavior. The closer the proximity, the higher the alert tone frequency. When the obstacle warning curve is red, the warning alert emits a continuous beep.

Tap  on the right-side camera view on the central display screen to enable or disable the obstacle warning sound. Tap the right image area to open the multi-view switch bar, including 2D/3D switching and left/right view options. For details, see 2D and 3D view switching. Swipe up or down on the right-hand side display area to adjust screen brightness.

Tips

- The obstacle alert is designed solely to assist in driving and cannot guarantee effective identification and alerts in all circumstances. It cannot be completely substituted for the driver's subjective observation and judgment.
- After the obstacle warning chime is turned off, it will automatically turn back on when the vehicle powers on again or when the Restarting the Central Display Screen (324 pages) .

Tips

- When you manually turn the obstacle alert chime off, you assume full responsibility for all resulting risks. Whether the obstacle alert chime is turned on or off, you must always pay attention to the surrounding environment.

Switch between 2D/3D view

The AVM Interface, as shown below, includes the following views.

- Wheel Hub View: Available viewing angles include **Front Wheels** , **Center** , and **Rear Wheels** .
- 2D Views: Optional perspectives include **front view**, **rear view**, **left front view**, **right front view**, **left rear view**, **right rear view**. When selecting the **front** or **rear** perspective, the front wheel or rear hub view will be displayed below the right image area.
- 3D View: Optional viewing angles include 360° rotation, supporting switching via swiping.

After the vehicle travels a certain distance, the 2D or 3D view displays transparent chassis information to assist the driver in observing road conditions. To display the transparent chassis view, refer to **AVM Settings (220 pages)** First, set the **vehicle body transparency** to **Low** or **High** .

Narrow path activation view

When the driver turns on the **narrow road activation imagery** setting and drives the vehicle forward at a speed below 10 km/h to a narrow road section, or passing obstacles causes the passable road to become too narrow, the vehicle will display the surrounding environment in a floating window on the center console screen to assist the driver in passing through the narrow road.

Turn Signal Activated View

The turn signal activated display is not supported in assisted driving scenarios and is disabled by default. Refer to **AVM Settings**

(220 pages) When enabled, the system will activate the side-rear camera view and display it in a floating window on the center display when the driver activates the turn signal lever and the turn indicator illuminates, facilitating the driver to observe the surrounding environment for safe turning.

Notice

After the turn signal image is activated, if the driving assistance or parking assist function is activated, the image exits.

AVM Settings

Enter the ADS APP on the central display and tap  > **Driving Assistance** > **Around View Monitor**, set AVM parameters. The usage scenarios and descriptions for each parameter are shown in the table below.

Set AVM parameters

Settings	Description
Open by default when shifting to R	There are two parameter settings: Advanced Parking Assist (default), and Around View Monitor .
Narrow Road View	After activating the narrow road view, there are three levels of the sensitivity settings for the narrow road view to adjust the activation frequency: Near, Medium (by default), Far. The driver can also temporarily turn off the imaging via the OFF button in the top left corner of the interface. After turning off, the narrow road view will no longer be automatically displayed within 3 minutes. After leaving the narrow road, the narrow road image will exit.

Settings	Description
Turn Signal Activated Image	Turn Signal Activated Image is disabled by default. This function is not supported in driving assistance scenarios.
Vehicle Transparency	There are three settings: Off, Low (default), and High. The transparent chassis information of the vehicle can be displayed only when the Vehicle Transparency is set to Low or High in the settings.

AVM parameters can also be set via the following path: Open the AVM interface, tap  in the top right corner, and enter the **Parking Image Settings**.

Turn on 360° Surround View

Method

The driver can turn on the AVM in the following ways:

- Briefly press the customizable button on the left side of the steering wheel (the short press function of this button has been set to **360° panoramic view**).
- Wake up Smart Voice and say the command (e.g., "Open 360° panoramic image", "Open 360° panoramic view").
- Shift into R gear (please confirm that the **Settings > Assisted Driving > Panoramic View** on the central control screen has been set to open the 360° panoramic view by default when shifting into R gear).

Exit 360° Surround View

Method

The driver can exit the AVM in the following ways:

- Touch the  button on the center console to exit.
- Briefly press the customizable button on the left side of the steering wheel to exit normally.

- Wake up the smart voice and say a command (e.g., "Turn off 360 image", "Turn off 360° Surround View").
- After activating the AVM, the vehicle gear shifts to P.
- After AVM is automatically activated due to vehicle rollback or AVM is activated by shifting to R gear (with the default setting of opening AVM when shifting to R gear), the vehicle gear shifts to D gear and the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h.
- When the vehicle speed is less than 25 km/h, after turning on the AVM, the image will exit when the vehicle speed exceeds 28 km/h.
- When the vehicle speed is greater than 25 km/h, after turning on the AVM, the image must be manually closed to exit.

Limitations of AVM

Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function. AVM is an auxiliary function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below.

- AVM images are merely for the driver's reference and cannot replace observation of the surrounding environment.
- After the vehicle is powered on again, if the AVM is activated immediately, the AVM image may not be displayed instantly, and a certain duration is required for the complete display.
- Small obstacles may appear unclear or temporarily disappear on the overhead view. The driver should remain focused and safely reverse and make vehicle adjustments according to the actual situation.
- The display may flicker under the illumination of fluorescent lamps or LED lights.

- Insufficient lighting conditions such as nighttime environments or drastic light-shadow changes may affect the visibility of the around view monitor system, potentially causing image distortion, ghosting, and other phenomena.
- Do not rely solely on AVM images for parking or driving. When objects or pedestrians are very near the vehicle, there are blind spots within a certain range around the vehicle, and the distance displayed on the central display may differ from subjective perception, making it difficult to accurately judge. The driver needs to observe the vehicle's surroundings in multiple ways to avoid accidents.
- Ice or foreign matter (e.g., raindrops, mud, dust, snow) on the camera lens will degrade the visibility and effectiveness of the around view monitor system.
- AVM may fail to detect obstacles such as low curbs, flower beds or bollards, and issue alerts. Do not rely excessively on obstacle warning alerts. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain vehicle control, and stay alert. Constant attention to system status prompts and potential hazards around the vehicle is required. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (such as by appropriately reducing speed, braking, or steering) to ensure safe driving.
- Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.
- Cameras are positioned on the side mirrors and multiple locations on the body surface. When the vehicle's side mirrors are not fully deployed, or when the doors or trunk are off, certain viewing angles may become unavailable, or the display may show incomplete images.

The AVM function may not operate properly in the following scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Sensors (e.g., radar, camera) are dirty or obstructed, such as by mud adhesion, plastic bag obstruction, or ice and snow accumulation.
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- The performance of ADS is limited. Please refer to ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .

Warning

The limitations listed above do not constitute an exhaustive list of all conditions that may affect the normal operation of AVM. The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death. AVM is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment.

Reverse Assistance (RA)

Reverse Assist (RA)

Reverse Assist (RA) is mainly used to assist the driver in reversing more conveniently in scenarios such as narrow alleys or narrow roads with only one entrance/exit. When the user activates RA, the vehicle can reverse along a route that was driven at low speed (less than 30 km/h) before parking. The maximum reversing route length is 120 m, and the maximum vehicle speed during reversing is 5 km/h. Before using this function, be sure to read all the contents of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Method

- The driver can open the parking interface on the central control screen in the following ways:
 - Briefly press the custom button on the left side of the steering wheel.
Please confirm that the steering wheel custom button on the center display is set to the APA button. For the setting method, please refer to **Steering Wheel Buttons (75 pages)**.
 - After bringing the vehicle to a complete stop, shift to R gear.
Please confirm that **Settings > Driver Assistance > Surround View** on the center display has been set to default open **Parking Assist** when shifting into R gear.
 - Tap the upper left corner of the 360° surround view interface .
 - Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the control center, then tap the APA button (for how to add the APA button, please refer to **Control Center (31 pages)**).
 - Wake up the intelligent voice assistant and say a command (e.g., "Open APA", "Open Parking").
- Tap the  button in the upper left corner to enter the RA interface.

- Press and hold the brake pedal, then tap **Start Reversing**.
- Then release the brake pedal and steering wheel as prompted, and the system will control the vehicle to start reversing.

During RA operation, please pay close attention to the surrounding environment and vehicle condition at all times to ensure reversing safety.

After RA is completed, the vehicle shifts to P, and a prompt **Reversing Completed** is given via voice and the parking interface.

Notice

- When using RA, if there is a risk of scraping or collision with a nearby object, the driver should promptly press the brake pedal and take over control of the vehicle to avoid safety risks.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal without touching the **Start Reversing** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver should take over promptly to ensure reversing safety. When the driver receives the **Rollaway Alert**, they should immediately press the brake pedal to regain control.

Pausing, Resuming, and Exiting RA

Method

- Pressing the brake pedal pauses RA.
- After RA is paused, you can resume RA by tapping **Start Reversing**.
- Turning the steering wheel exits RA.

Tips

- RA will also pause when the door is opened, when the vehicle remains too close to an obstacle for an extended period, or when the driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- After RA is paused, the driver can select the target parking space on the central display screen and touch the **Start Parking** or **Remote Parking** button to

Tips

use APA or EPA for parking. For detailed instructions, please refer to **Parking into Space (226 pages) Operating Steps**

- RA will exit when the RA pause times out or when the driver intervenes with the gear selection. After exiting RA, the system will shift the vehicle into P gear.
- After RA is paused or exited, the driver should promptly take over the vehicle to avoid safety risks.

RA Limitations

RA is an assistive feature and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this feature, which the driver should be aware of before using it.

RA may not operate normally in the following scenarios:

- The feature is unavailable when driving on a slope.
- The feature may exit on sharp turns or if the turning radius is too small for successful operation.
- The feature is unavailable when the effective memorized path is less than 1 meter.
- During RA use, if you exit midway, the system clears the memorized route, and you cannot re-enter the feature to complete the remaining reversing route.

RA cannot be used in the following situations:

- The system indicates no available trajectory.
- The vehicle is charging.
- Vehicle doors, hood, trunk, or charging port cover are not closed.
- Either exterior mirror is not properly unfolded.

- One or more sensors are dirty or obstructed (e.g., by mud, ice, or snow).
- The vehicle is on complex and variable road sections such as U-turns, roundabouts, (continuous) sharp curves, and steep slopes.
- There are objects around that are difficult for sensors to detect, especially objects with small cross-sections (e.g., thin branches), suspended objects (e.g., charging piles, fire cabinets), low obstacles (e.g., flower beds, concrete bollards), wire mesh, guardrails, fences, etc.
- Road surfaces with height differences such as steps, and road surfaces with height differences without guardrails (such as steps, ditches, cliff edges, mountain edges, river edges, high platforms, protruding curbs, sidewalks adjacent to streets, etc.).
- Due to the limitations of vehicle body sensors, the RA function cannot replace the driver's judgment of the actual environment. When pedestrians, cyclists, especially children, pets, etc., suddenly appear around the vehicle, the system may not be able to process them promptly and accurately. The driver must still
- The route of RA may have some deviation from the recorded trajectory. Therefore, please use RA with caution on particularly narrow or congested road sections and high-curvature curves to avoid collisions.

The RA function may not work properly under the following conditions:

- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- ADS performance is limited. Refer to **ADS General Limitations (170 pages)**.

Warning

Do not rely solely on RA for reversing, as there are specific blind spots around the vehicle that cannot accurately detect objects or pedestrians in approaching areas. Always visually check your surroundings during reversing to prevent accidents.

 Warning

Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death. The driver must remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. The above limitations do not encompass all circumstances that may affect the normal operation of RA. RA is designed solely to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Parking Assistance (APA)

Function of APA

Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety. Advanced Parking Assist (APA) senses parking space and obstacle information via sensors such as cameras, ultrasonic radar or LiDAR, and assists the driver in pulling in or pulling out of a parking space.

Furthermore, in scenarios without parking lines, the driver can also use custom parking. During the use of APA, the highest parking speed is 5 km/h, requiring the driver to always remain in the driver seat and fasten the seat belt. APA can support parallel, perpendicular and angled parking spaces with clear and complete parking lines and good lighting conditions, and also supports some parking spaces without parking lines but with other vehicles on one or both sides of the parking space.

APA does not support the mechanical parking space.

Function Settings

④ Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display and tap  > **Driving Assistance** > **Advanced Parking Assist**, the driver can set **Parking Speed** parameters (**Slow**, **Medium**, and **Fast**).

⚠ Warning

- APA cannot replace visual inspection by the driver, do not overly rely on the APA function.
- During the APA parking process, be careful to avoid being hit by the rapidly rotating steering wheel.
- APA System has detection blind zones and may not alert, falsely alert, or delay alerting when risks arise, which cannot replace driver's observation of the surrounding environment. Avoid overly relying on APA System warning messages.

⚠ Warning

- In particularly narrow parking spaces (e.g., on narrow streets, or spaces near wall corners or bends), sensor performance may be limited, increasing the risk of collision with the vehicle or surrounding objects.
- When using APA, please remain aware of your surroundings, especially children, small animals, or other thin, sharp, low-lying, or overhanging obstacles. When judging a possible risk of scratching or collision, lightly press the brake pedal to take over the vehicle and avoid safety risks.

Parking into Space

④ Method

1. The driver drives the vehicle at a speed not exceeding 25 km/h until a safe and suitable parking area is found.
2. Open the parking interface on the center console screen using the following methods:

- Briefly press the custom button on the left side of the steering wheel.

Please confirm that the steering wheel custom button on the center display is set to the APA button. For the setting method, please refer to **Steering Wheel Buttons** (75 pages) .

- After bringing the vehicle to a complete stop, shift to R gear.

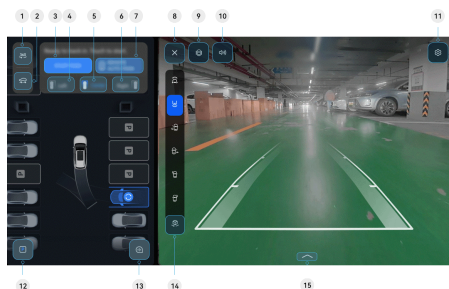
Please confirm that **Settings > Driver Assistance > Surround View** on the center display has been set to default open **Parking Assist** when shifting into R gear.

- Tap the upper left corner of the 360° surround view interface .
- Swipe down from the top of the center display to open the control center, then tap the  APA button (for how to add

the APA button, please refer to Control Center (31 pages)).

- Wake up the intelligent voice assistant and say commands (such as "Open APA", "Open Parking").

The parking interface is shown in the figure below:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

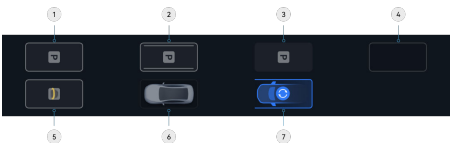
1	360° Surround View Tap this button to switch to the 360° Surround View interface.	9	Wheel Hub View Tap this button to switch the right view to the wheel hub view.
2	Trace Back Tap this button to switch to the Trace Back interface.	10	Alarm Sound Tap this button to turn the warning alert sound on or off.
3	Start Parking Tap this button, and the vehicle will start parking	11	Settings Tap this button to open the interface for setting the 360°

	into the parking space.		panoramic view parameters.
4	Keep Left When parking into a space, tap this button to park the vehicle to the left.	12	Custom Parking Space Touch this button to switch to the Custom Parking Space interface.
5	Center When parking in a space, Centered Parking is selected by default.	13	Feedback Click this button to provide feedback on parking-related issues.
6	Keep Right When parking in a parking space, tap this button and the vehicle can park to the right.	14	Switch View Touch this button to switch the right side view to a 3D vehicle model view.
7	Remote Parking Assist Touch this button to switch to the Remote Parking Assist function.	15	Small Hub View Tap this button to open the small hub view

8	Close Touch this button to close the parking interface	-	-
---	--	---	---

3. Depress the brake pedal. After the vehicle has come to a complete stop, the driver can select an available parking space on the parking interface using the following methods:
- Tap the parking space frame marked with **P** on the interface.
 - Touch the  icon on the bottom left of the interface (refer to **Custom Parking Space** below for details).

The meanings of each parking space frame in the parking interface are as follows:



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1	Parking space available	5	Parking space with ground lock cannot be parked
2	Narrow parking space available	6	Parking spaces are occupied
3	Parking Space Available	7	Selected parking space, tap  to switch between front-in and rear-in parking modes

4	Parking space not available.	-	-
---	------------------------------	---	---

When selecting a parking space, if  appears in the parking space frame, the driver can tap this icon to switch between front-in or rear-in parking. Otherwise, it indicates that the current parking space does not support switching the parking direction.

4. While depressing the brake pedal, tap **Start Parking**.
- The driver can also choose to park **to the left** or **to the right** based on the system prompts. This method only supports parking with the rear of the vehicle facing inward, and is only applicable to perpendicular, angled, and open parking spaces, not to parallel parking spaces or custom parking spaces.
5. Release the brake pedal and steering wheel as prompted on the center display, and the APA will control the vehicle to start parking.

During parking, the driver can tap  in the upper left corner to switch to the AVM interface. The driver should always monitor the surrounding environment and vehicle status to ensure parking safety.

After parking is completed, the vehicle shifts to P gear, and simultaneously, a voice prompt and the parking interface indicate that **parking is complete**.

 **Notice**

- While parking with APA, if the vehicle comes close to an object and there is a risk of scraping or collision, the driver must promptly press the brake pedal and take over the vehicle to prevent safety hazards.
- When the steering wheel angle is excessive, it may prevent APA from activating. At this point, the driver can attempt to straighten the steering wheel and activate parking.

⚠ Notice

- To ensure parking safety, it is recommended that the driver bring the vehicle to a complete stop at low speeds before selecting an appropriate parking space.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal after selecting the parking space without tapping the **Start Pulling In** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver must take over immediately to ensure safe parking. When the driver receives the **Rollaway Alert**, they should immediately press the brake pedal to regain control.
- During APA Parking, it is recommended that the driver rest their right foot on the brake pedal and avoid pressing the accelerator pedal. When danger occurs, please stop the vehicle immediately. During the use of APA, if the driver steps on the accelerator pedal, APA will pause. Please exercise caution in the implementation of accelerator pedal intervention to ensure safety during parking.
- In narrow parking space scenarios, if the side mirrors of the adjacent vehicle are extended, using APA may lead to scraping. The driver should pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times and take over control of the vehicle immediately when necessary.
- When parking in a narrow vertical or angled space, if scraping is likely when backing in or pulling out forward, APA will fold the side mirrors and alert the driver through the central display screen. After pulling out, the APA expands the exterior rear view mirrors when there is no scraping risk between the vehicle and obstacles. If manual unfolding of the side mirrors is required, the driver can tap the  in the upper right corner of the Parking interface on the central display screen, select **Open rear view mirrors**.

⚠ Notice

- When searching for parking spaces on the Central Display Screen parking interface, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h, the parking interface will exit.
- After the driver opens the parking interface and completes parking, if the gear is shifted to Park (P), the parking interface will exit.

ℹ Tips

- When the central display screen shows the map interface, the driver can directly select a parking space on the central display screen to perform the parking operation.
- When using APA for pulling in, the driver can switch the parking posture according to the display in the lower left corner of the central display screen.

Custom Parking Space

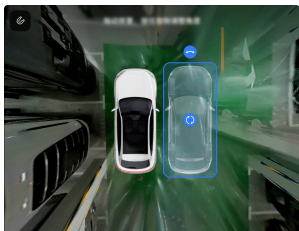
In scenarios without parking space lines, the driver can also select the **Custom Parking Space** function to complete the parking space selection.

④ Method

1. When selecting a parking space on the central control screen parking interface, tap the  **Custom** icon at the bottom left of the interface, and the right view will display a white parking space frame parallel to your vehicle.
2. Place the custom parking space frame in a safe and suitable position using the following methods:
 - Tap the target position on the screen or drag the parking space frame to adjust its position, and drag the rotation icon at the top of the frame to adjust its angle.
 - Tap  to enable the Parking Space Snap function (when the parking space frame approaches boundaries such as curbs or marked parking spaces, the

system will adjust it to a suitable position), and the system will assist the driver in fine-tuning the position of the parking space frame.

- After adjustment, wait until the white parking space frame turns blue, indicating that the parking space is available for parking. If the parking space frame does not turn blue, readjust it to a suitable position.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

⚠ Notice

When using a customization parking space, place it in a safe and suitable location. Avoid placing it in areas that are too narrow, obstructed by other objects, uneven, adjacent to steps or cliffs, or in other scenarios where system limitations may apply.

Pause or Resume Parking

🔍 Method

- Pause APA: During the parking process, the driver can pause parking by depressing the brake pedal.
- Resume APA: After parking is paused, tap the **Continue** button on the central control screen interface to resume parking.

APA will also pause when the vehicle doors are opened, when an obstacle is continuously detected at a close distance, or when the driver shifts gears.

Exit Parking

🔍 Method

The driver can exit APA in the following ways:

- Turn the steering wheel.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, shift gears.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, turn the steering wheel.
- Depress the brake pedal; after parking is paused, tap the **Exit** button on the parking interface.

After parking exit, the driver should take over the vehicle promptly to avoid safety risks.

📌 Tips

- If the parking pause times out, the APA will exit.
- If the brake pedal is pressed and the gear is shifted, APA will exit and the vehicle will remain in the selected gear.
- If the brake pedal is pressed and the steering wheel is turned, APA will exit, and the vehicle will stay in the current gear.
- Engage R Gear to enable APA Parking, shift to D Gear and vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h, APA exits.

Park Out of Space

🔍 Method

- After starting the vehicle, refer to the steps for activating APA in Parking into a Space (226 pages) to open the parking interface on the center console screen.

- Select the exit direction.

* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- After the driver selects the exit direction, press the brake pedal and tap **Start Exiting** simultaneously, and release the brake pedal and steering wheel according to the prompts on the instrument screen.

APA will control the vehicle to exit the parking space. During the exit process, the driver should always pay attention to the surrounding environment and vehicle condition to ensure parking safety.

Notice

- When pulling out, the vehicle may occupy the oncoming lane and affect traffic. Drivers should pay attention to road conditions and traffic rules, and take over control immediately when necessary to ensure parking safety.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal after selecting the exit direction without tapping the **Start Pulling Out** button, the vehicle may roll. The driver must take over immediately to ensure safe parking. When the driver receives the **Rolling Alert**, they should immediately step on the brake pedal to take over the vehicle.

Limitations of APA

Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function. APA is an auxiliary function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below.

When using APA, the driver must not perform the following actions:

- The seat belt is not fastened.
- The vision has left the parking area.
- The vehicle door, nacelle hood, trunk, and charging port cover are open.

Sensors may not recognize the following obstacles. The driver must remain attentive to the surrounding environment and timely depress the brake pedal to take over the vehicle, including but not limited to:

- Objects with smaller cross-sections, such as thin rods, handles, charging cables, water pipes, or wire fences.
- Overhanging objects, such as overhanging billboards, parking space signs, charging piles, fire hydrants, fire valves, rear of trucks, vehicle spare tires, outdoor air

conditioning units, or open doors of adjacent vehicles.

- Low-lying obstacles, such as flower beds, road curbs, concrete blocks, barrier poles, or construction signs.
- Reflective objects, such as glass doors, water accumulation on the road surface, or reflective epoxy-painted parking spaces.
- Obstacles adjacent to parking spaces, such as square pillars within blind spots, iron gates flush against or partially intruding into the parking space, damaged or incomplete walls, or trees located immediately next to the space.
- Non-motorized obstacles and others, such as bicycles, tricycles, shopping carts, handcars, strollers, pedestrians (especially children), or small animals.
- Other obstacles, such as cone-shaped or surface-inclined objects, or objects with high sound wave absorption (e.g., snow, cotton fabric).

Please use APA with caution in the following scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Insufficient light or poor visibility, such as dim lighting, rain, snow, fog, dust storms, no streetlights, dim light, backlight, glare, or dappled tree shadows.
- The vehicle is in scenarios such as curves, steep slopes, inclines, corners, narrow passages, potholes (e.g., trenches, drains), or icy or slippery road surfaces.
- Road surfaces, such as steps with height differences, or road surfaces with height differences and without guardrails (e.g., cliff edges, mountain edges, riverside, high platforms, raised curbs, sidewalks adjacent to streets).
- Narrow parking spaces, parking spaces located at the end of the road, parking spaces without frame lines or messy frame lines, non-standard parking spaces (such as curved parking spaces, trapezoidal parking spaces with inconsistent front and rear widths, or parking spaces larger or smaller than standard size), reverse perpendicular parking spaces, etc.

- Parking spaces where there are potholes, height differences, low-lying obstacles, damaged wheel stops, incomplete wheel blocks, etc.
- There are vehicles in close proximity to the ego vehicle, moving slowly or either pulling in or pulling out.
- The curb material is not stone, or the curb cannot be detected.
- A vehicle is parked in the perpendicular parking space, but it is parked too far in and may be mistakenly identified as a valid parking space during a parking space search.
- The vehicle in the horizontal parking space is positioned toward the inner side, which may cause the space to be identified as a valid parking space.
- For narrow parking spaces (such as narrow roads, corner or angled spaces), the sensor performance may be limited.
- The parking system may not recognize specially designated spaces, such as accessible parking spaces or no-parking spaces.
- Other vehicles feature horizontal decorative strips that could be misidentified as parking spaces when combined with lane markings on the ground.

The normal operation of APA may be affected when the vehicle is in any of the following conditions, including but not limited to:

- Use of tires with non-original size or low pressure.
- The vehicle is equipped with snow chains or spare tires.
- Installing or modifying accessories on the steering wheel, such as installing steering wheel covers.
- The red and yellow floor tiles in the parking space are misidentified as parking locks, leading to the parking space not being released.

The APA function may not work properly in the following scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Sensors (e.g., radar, camera) are dirty or obstructed, such as by mud adhesion, plastic bag obstruction, or ice and snow accumulation.
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- The ADS performance is limited. Please refer to General Limitations of ADS (170 pages) .

Warning

The above limitations do not encompass all circumstances that may affect the normal operation of APA. The driver must remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death. APA is designed solely to assist the driver in parking, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment.

Exit Park Assistance (EPA)

EPA Function Overview

The Enhanced Parking Assist (EPA) supports the driver in selecting **Remote Parking** on the central control screen, then taking personal belongings (such as mobile phone, car key, etc.) and getting off the vehicle, closing the door, and maintaining an appropriate distance from the vehicle (recommended 2m ~ 5m), after which the vehicle will directly park into the target parking space. During EPA operation, the maximum parking speed is 5 km/h. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

The parking space types supported by EPA are the same as those supported by APA.

Remote Parking Assist

Prerequisites

- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA novice test has been completed. For details, please refer to **Pass the ADS Test (165 pages)**.
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- The **ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.
- Ensure that the **AITO** APP on the phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been updated to the latest version. The APP has enabled notification permissions.
- It is recommended to enable network services (4G, 5G) and complete the Bluetooth connection between your phone and the vehicle to receive parking status updates.

Operation Steps

④ Method

1. Depress the brake pedal, select the target parking space on the parking interface of the central control screen (for how to open it, please refer to **Parking into a Space (226 pages)**), then tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.

You can also switch to EPA in the following ways:

- During APA parking, tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.
- During RA, after pausing RA and selecting the target parking space, tap the **Vehicle-Exit Parking** button.

2. After confirming that the vehicle is in P (Park), please take your personal belongings (such as your phone, car key, etc.), exit the vehicle, close the door, and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle (recommended 2m ~ 5m). Also, ensure you do not stand in the parking path.

The vehicle will park directly into the space.

If the driver needs to view the parking process, they can open the **AITO** APP on the phone and go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist > Remote Parking Assist**. If there is a risk of scraping or collision, immediately tap the **Pause** button to pause parking.

When there are obstacles such as ground locks or cones in the target parking space, you can tap **Park and Walk Away** and then get out of the vehicle to remove the obstacles.

3. After parking is complete, confirm that the vehicle is locked before leaving.

④ Tips

- After the driver selects the target parking space on the central display screen parking interface, exit the vehicle and close the door, maintaining a safe

Tips

distance of 2–5 meters from the vehicle. The vehicle will then park into the space.

- After EPA parking is paused, when the driver gets in the vehicle and closes the door, and then touches the **Resume** button on the central control screen, the vehicle will directly pull in.
- After EPA parking is completed, if automatic vehicle locking is required, make sure the **Walk-away lock** switch is enabled.

Notice

- Before closing the doors and exiting the vehicle, be sure to take your mobile phone and vehicle key with you, and ensure that no children, pets, or other passengers incapable of driving are left inside the vehicle.
- If a Bluetooth key (mobile app) or remote key is left inside the vehicle, the vehicle will not lock automatically after EPA Parking is completed.
- EPA cannot fully replace the driver's parking behavior. During the parking process, the driver must constantly monitor the surrounding environment and vehicle conditions, paying particular attention to pedestrians (especially children), vehicles, and other obstacles. Pause the vehicle immediately via the mobile phone when necessary, or pull the door handle to pause the vehicle promptly when safety is ensured, to ensure parking safety.
- After tapping **Remote Parking** in extremely narrow parking spaces or passages, the system will display a risk warning on the central display screen. Please exit the vehicle and closely monitor the parking process, pause the vehicle immediately if necessary, and take manual control as soon as possible.
- When EPA is abnormally interrupted, the vehicle will push a notification

Notice

about the parking abnormality via SMS message to the phone associated with the account logged into the vehicle system. The driver should promptly address the situation according to the notification. In weak or no network scenarios, the driver may not be able to receive SMS messages properly. In this case, it is recommended that the driver try to use the **AITO** APP and navigate to **Vehicle > Location** to view the environmental photos of the vehicle's surroundings.

Pause

Method

- **Pause EPA:** During EPA parking, the driver can tap the **AITO** APP on the phone, enter the **Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist > Remote Parking Assist** interface, and tap the **Pause** button to pause parking.
- **Resume EPA:** After pausing, tap the **Continue** button on the phone interface to resume parking.
- **Exit EPA:**
 - After pausing, tap the **Exit** button on the phone interface to exit parking.
 - After pausing via the mobile app, if the pause duration exceeds 3 minutes.

After exiting, the vehicle will shift into P gear, and the driver must take over immediately. If EPA needs to be used again, reselect a parking space on the parking interface of the center console screen and retry.

Tips

During EPA operation, parking will also be suspended in the following scenarios. If the suspension exceeds 3 minutes, parking will exit:

- There are obstacles in close proximity around the vehicle.
- The vehicle doors, front hood, or trunk are open.

EPA Limitations

EPA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

In addition to the APA Limitations (231 pages) , the limitations of EPA also include:

- The system may misidentify bushes, aisles, or intersections as parking spaces, requiring the driver to verify their accuracy.
- The system cannot determine parking space compliance and safety, such as Accessible Parking Space or directional requirements, and the driver must exercise discretion.
- The parking feature may not be available in scenarios such as complex parking environments, narrow target parking spaces, or parking spaces located at the end of a road.

Warning

EPA is only designed to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. The driver should closely monitor the parking status, the surrounding environment around the vehicle, and any possible hazardous situations nearby, and pause or exit EPA promptly if necessary to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Remote Parking Assistance (RPA)

RPA Function Overview

Remote Parking Assist (RPA) Enables drivers to remotely control the vehicle to pull out of parking spaces, move straight forward or backward, which is ideal for tight parking spaces where space is limited, helping to avoid difficulty accessing the vehicle due to constrained parking conditions. While using RPA, The maximum parking speed is 5 km/h. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

RPA includes the following subfunctions:

- Remote Park-Out: Without getting in the vehicle to start it, the driver can directly use the mobile APP to remotely control the vehicle to exit the parking space.
- Remote Straight-Line Assist: Without getting in the vehicle to start it, the driver can directly use the mobile APP to remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward. Applicable for scenarios such as temporarily retrieving items from the vehicle after parking in narrow parking spaces or fine-tuning the vehicle position.

Tips

- Before using RPA, the driver must first pass the RPA novice exam. Please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- Phone performance may affect the RPA feature experience. Some phone models may experience abnormal operation of the **AITO** APP due to insufficient resource loading capacity, resulting in situations where the **AITO** APP cannot properly respond to the driver's vehicle control commands.
- When using RPA, the object images displayed on the vehicle's central control screen or the **AITO** APP may differ from the actual environment. Please do not rely excessively on the

Tips

images shown on the vehicle's central control screen or the **AITO** APP.

Warning

- During the parking process, the driver should remain vigilant at all times, ensuring the vehicle remains within sight and closely monitoring potential hazards in the surroundings to ensure safety parking. Failure to do so may cause accidents, resulting in significant property damage, personal injury, and even fatalities.
- After remote parking is completed, before leaving the vehicle, please ensure the vehicle is locked to avoid property loss.

Remote Park-Out

When preparing for Remote Parking Exit, there is no need to get in the vehicle and start it. The driver can directly exit the vehicle using the **Remote Parking Assist** function on the **AITO** APP.

Prerequisites

- The parking space types supported by Remote Parking Assist are the same as those supported by APA.
- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA beginner's exam has been completed. For details, please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages) .
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- The **ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.

- Ensure that the **AITO APP** on the phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been updated to the latest version. The APP has enabled notification permissions.
- Network service (4G/5G) has been enabled, Bluetooth in the phone's settings interface has been turned on, and the Bluetooth connection between the phone and the vehicle has been completed.
- The driver has checked that the surrounding environment of the vehicle is safe, and there are no obstacles such as ground locks or traffic cones in the pull-out environment.

Operation Steps

② Method

1. The driver checks and confirms that the parking exit environment is safe and suitable.
2. Complete the Bluetooth connection between the mobile app and the vehicle.
 - a. Log in to the **AITO APP** on your phone.
 - b. Enter the **My Vehicle** page, and tap **Digital Key > Bluetooth Connection** to connect Bluetooth.
3. In the **AITO APP** on your phone, go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist**.
4. Tap **Remote Parking Assist**, wait for the system to complete self-check, select the exit direction, then tap **Start Exit** and confirm to control the vehicle to exit the parking space with one tap.

The driver can directly use the system-recommended exit direction, or select another exit direction by tapping the arrow.

⚠ Notice

- If it encounters the risk of scraping or collision during RPA parking, but the mobile phone **AITO APP** is malfunctioning, you can pause RPA by pulling open the doors. After pausing, please take over the vehicle promptly.

⚠ Notice

- When selecting an exit direction, the driver must ensure compliance with the traffic flow direction in the parking lot.
- To increase the success rate of the parking exit, after the system self-check is completed, please do not stand in the vehicle's exit path.

Pause, Resume, or Exit RPA

Function	Operation via Mobile Phone
Pause RPA	During parking, tap the Pause button on the phone screen.
Resume RPA	After parking is paused, tap the Continue button on the phone screen.
Exit RPA	After parking is paused, tap the Exit button on the phone screen. After RPA exits, if the parking function is still needed, you need to rese

ℹ Tips

During the use of RPA, if encountering the following scenarios, the RPA parking will be suspended:

- The vehicle maintains continuous proximity to the obstacle.
- The vehicle's doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are enabled.
- Moving away from the vehicle resulting in a weak Bluetooth connection signal on the phone, or turning off the phone's Bluetooth.
- Screen lock or exiting the RPA interface (such as connecting to phone calls, accidentally pressing the phone's power button or HOME button).

Remote Straight Driving Assist

When preparing for remote straight driving, there is no need to get into the vehicle

and start it. The driver can directly use the **Remote Straight Driving Assist** function in the **AITO APP** on their phone to remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward, solving parking problems in scenarios such as narrow parking spaces.

Prerequisites

- The parking space types supported by Remote Straight-line Assist are the same as those supported by APA.
- The same owner account or an owner-authorized account has been logged in on both the vehicle infotainment system and the phone.
- The RPA beginner's exam has been completed. For details, please refer to Pass the ADS Exam (165 pages).
- The vehicle doors, front hood, trunk, and charging port cover are all closed, and the vehicle is not in a charging state.
- **The ADS User Experience Improvement Program** has been agreed to. If not agreed, please go to **Settings > Assisted Driving > About** in the ADS APP on the vehicle's center console screen to configure.
- Ensure that the **AITO APP** on the phone and the vehicle's center console screen system have been updated to the latest version. The APP has enabled notification permissions.
- Network service (4G/5G) has been enabled, Bluetooth in the phone's settings interface has been turned on, and the Bluetooth connection between the phone and the vehicle has been completed.
- The driver has checked that the surrounding environment of the vehicle is safe, and there are no obstacles such as ground locks or traffic cones in the pull-out environment.

Remote Straight-line Driving via Phone App

Method

1. The driver checks and confirms that the parking environment is safe and suitable.
2. Complete the Bluetooth connection between the mobile app and the vehicle.
 - a. Log in to the **AITO APP** on your phone.
 - b. Enter the **My Vehicle** page, and tap **Digital Key > Bluetooth Connection** to connect Bluetooth.
3. In the **AITO APP** on your phone, go to **My Vehicle > Remote Parking Assist**.
4. **Select Remote Straight Driving Assist.** After the system completes the self-check, press and hold the forward or reverse button to remotely control the vehicle to move straight forward or backward. Release the button to stop the vehicle.

During remote straight driving, if there is a risk of collision with obstacles ahead or behind, the system will issue an alert in the **AITO APP** on your phone. Please check the surrounding environment and confirm safety before continuing remote straight driving.

Notice

- If it encounters the risk of scraping or collision during RPA parking, but the mobile phone **AITO APP** is malfunctioning, you can pause RPA by pulling open the doors. After pausing, please take over the vehicle promptly.
- When using RPA, please ensure the mobile phone remains within Bluetooth range of the vehicle (a distance of 2m to 5m from the vehicle is recommended). Simultaneously, the driver must be careful not to stand in the vehicle's parking path.
- When remotely controlling the vehicle to move straight forward or backward, the system does not support avoiding obstacles on either side. The driver must ensure that the surrounding environment is safe and suitable, with no risk of collision with obstacles. If there is an obstacle in the vehicle's direction of travel, the mobile APP will display a collision risk alert (only once).

⚠ Notice

If the driver confirms and continues to operate **Remote Straight Assistance**, there may be a risk of collision.

① Tips

- The parking speed for remote straight assistance cannot be adjusted.
- The maximum distance for each remote straight movement is 10 m.
- Please make sure the vehicle is locked after the remote parking is complete before leaving.

⚠ Warning

When necessary, promptly pause or exit RPA to ensure safe driving.

RPA Limitations

RPA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below.

For RPA limitations, please refer to Limitations of APA (231 pages) and EPA Limitations (235 pages) .

⚠ Warning

- When using the RPA function, the driver shall always monitor and control the vehicle and assume full responsibility. It is recommended to use this function only on non-public roads with familiar and predictable surroundings.
- RPA is only designed to assist the driver in driving, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death. The driver should always maintain control of the vehicle via mobile phone and remain vigilant, paying close attention to prompts regarding mobile-related functions, parking conditions, the surrounding environment, and potential hazards.

Active Safety Assistance

Forward Safety

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

When the vehicle is moving forward, it issues a warning if a potential collision is detected with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead that meets the Forward Collision Warning conditions. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward, the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system detects the driving environment ahead in real time and issues a warning when the following collision risks are identified:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle traveling at approximately 4 km/h to 150 km/h	Imminent collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead that is traveling in the same direction, traveling in the opposite direction, or stationary

During an early warning, the driver will be alerted to the risk through yellow or red elements on the instrument screen, and the risk of collision is higher with red elements.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by warning sound



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the vehicle has the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch turned on, when the vehicle is in D gear and there is a collision risk with an obstacle ahead, or in R gear and there is a collision risk with an obstacle behind, a text prompt **Please Confirm Gear** will be displayed on the instrument screen to remind the driver to confirm whether the gear has been misoperated. At this time, the driver should promptly stop the vehicle, perform a thorough visual inspection, and after confirming there is no collision risk, re-engage the correct gear to ensure safe driving.

Warning

FCW is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. FCW cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

Method

On the center console, enter the ADS APP, tap **Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and set the **Collision Warning** parameters.

Collision Warning parameter values and their meanings are as follows:

- **Off:** Disable collision warning.
- **Near:** Enable collision warning with a later warning timing.

- **Medium:** Enable collision warning with a moderate warning timing.
- **Far:** Collision warning is activated, and the warning timing is earlier.

The vehicle can also set the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch.

The default value of the **Collision Warning** parameter is **Medium**, and the **Gear Misoperation Reminder** switch is enabled by default.

Tips

- **Anti-Collision Warning** switch controls the three functions of FCW, FCTA, and RCTA simultaneously.
- Turning off **Anti-Collision Warning** switch is only effective for this trip. After the vehicle restarts, Anti-Collision Warning will be re-enabled and use the parameter settings before the last off.

Limitations

- FCW is a driver assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.
- FCW will not issue warnings for the following targets (including but not limited to):
 - Vehicles approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving in the opposite lane.
 - Vehicles or cyclists approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving at low speed.
 - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
 - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
 - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
 - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
 - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
 - The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
 - Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
 - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as forward occlusion or the type, position, and timing of forward targets, resulting in the system not providing a warning or not providing a timely warning:
 - The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
 - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the current lane, crossing diagonally into the current lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
- There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- A vehicle quickly merges into the lane ahead or cuts in at a close distance.
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

- During low-speed congested following, the vehicle will prioritize responding to the driver's acceleration request. If the vehicle ahead suddenly stops during following, the system may be unable to trigger warnings and AEB in time.

Warning

- FCW is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. FCW only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's driving and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by FCW, and do not use FCW as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- FCW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, FCW may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.
- FCW cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause

Warning

accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Forward Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

When the vehicle is moving forward at low speed, it issues a warning when a potential collision with a vehicle crossing from the front is detected. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is traveling at a speed not exceeding 60 km/h, the Forward Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) system monitors the driving environment ahead in real time and issues a warning when it detects a potential collision between your vehicle and a vehicle crossing from the front.

During an early warning, the driver will be alerted to the risk through yellow or red elements on the instrument screen, and the risk of collision is higher with red elements.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by an audible alert.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

FCTA is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. FCTA cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as FCW. For the setting method, please refer to Forward Collision Warning (FCW) (241 pages) .

Tips

- **Anti-Collision Warning** switch controls the three functions of FCW, FCTA, and RCTA simultaneously.
- Turning off **Anti-Collision Warning** switch is only effective for this trip. After the vehicle restarts, Anti-Collision Warning will be re-enabled and use the parameter settings before the last off.

Limitations

- FCTA is a driver assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.
- FCTA is only effective for vehicles and will not issue warnings for other types of forward-crossing targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):

- The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
- Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
- The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as forward occlusion or the type, position, and timing of forward targets, resulting in the system not providing a warning or not providing a timely warning:
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - The front or front-side of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front or front-side of the vehicle block the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
 - There are obstacles in front or front-side of the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front or front-side of the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists in front or front-side of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
 - The vehicle or the target in front or front-side is in a curve.
 - There are targets in front or front-side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
 - A vehicle rapidly merging into the host vehicle's lane from the front or side front, or cutting in at close range.
 - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
 - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- FCTA is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. FCTA only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's control and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by FCTA, and do not use FCTA as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.

⚠ Warning

- FCTA can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, the FCTA may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.
- FCTA cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Unexpected Acceleration Prevention (UAP)

When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply and there is a risk of collision, the system will suppress power output, thereby limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability and reminding the driver to release the accelerator pedal promptly. Before using this function, be sure to read all the content of this chapter in full, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

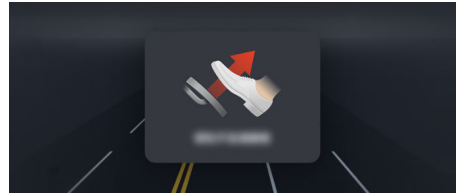
Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward or reversing, and the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply with the following risks, the Unexpected Acceleration Prevention

(UAP) system will suppress power output, thereby limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability, reducing the risk of collision or minimizing damage:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle moving forward at approximately 0 ~ 150 km/h	About to collide with obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, cones, or water-filled barriers ahead
Vehicle reversing at approximately 0 ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with obstacles such as vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, cones, or water-filled barriers behind

When UAP is activated, the instrument panel will prompt the driver to **release the accelerator pedal**, accompanied by a voice prompt saying "Please lift your foot".



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the driver does not release the accelerator pedal in time, the vehicle will trigger collision avoidance braking functions such as AEB when conditions are met, and exit UAP.

⚠ Warning

UAP is an auxiliary function designed not to prevent collisions but to attempt to mitigate collision risk or reduce severity by limiting the vehicle's acceleration capability. UAP cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

⚠ Notice

It is recommended that the driver turns off this function in advance during off-road driving or when crossing obstacles

Notice

such as curbs to prevent triggering the function from interfering with the active acceleration behavior.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap  > **Driver Assistance** > **Active Safety**, and turn the **Accelerator Pedal Misapplication Mitigation** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

Limitations

UAP is an assistance feature that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the limitations of this feature. The driver should be aware of these limitations before using the feature.

- UAP may not be effective for the following targets (including but not limited to):
 - Vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists crossing laterally.
 - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
 - Low obstacles, such as fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may fail to activate, may not adequately suppress vehicle acceleration after activation, or may exit after activation:
 - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h and the vehicle is on a slope.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) scenarios mentioned.
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- UAP will exit under the following conditions (including but not limited to):
 - The vehicle speed has dropped below 10 km/h and the vehicle is on a slope.
 - When the system detects a vehicle approaching from behind or a vehicle approaching from the front while reversing, and if this function continues to suppress acceleration, there may be a collision risk.
 - The vehicle has triggered collision avoidance braking functions such as AEB.
 - The driver slightly releases the accelerator pedal and then presses it firmly again.
 - The driver releases the accelerator pedal and then presses the brake pedal.
 - When the vehicle speed is below 1 km/h and the driver releases the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to activate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) function.

- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in time due to factors such as front occlusion or the type, position, and timing of the front target, resulting in the system not suppressing vehicle acceleration:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
 - There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
 - There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
 - The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
 - There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
 - The obstacle is small in size (e.g., bricks, small boxes, etc.).
 - The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
 - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to suppress vehicle acceleration in time due to slippery roads, target speed being too fast or too slow, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
 - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
 - A large relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
 - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead of the ego vehicle.
 - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
 - Other situations that affect or degrade performance.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect or even incorrectly suppress vehicle acceleration. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering UAP.

Tips

- The driver shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments. Do not rely on UAP to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts. UAP will be triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, or obstacle status are met, but it may not detect vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in all situations and could fail, malfunction or respond inadequately due to factors such as the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, or system response delays. UAP is an auxiliary function and cannot be used as a substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

① Tips

- Due to system performance limitations, UAP may be falsely triggered, causing sudden deceleration or braking while the vehicle is in motion. The driver should promptly take over to ensure safe driving.

The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)

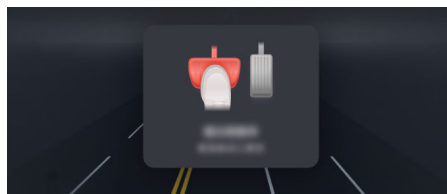
When the vehicle is moving forward, it automatically applies braking when it is about to collide with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist that meets the automatic emergency braking conditions, to reduce vehicle speed and minimize the extent of frontal collision. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire content of this chapter, especially the content related to limitations and vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward, the Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) system monitors the driving environment ahead in real time. When the following collision risks are detected, the AEB will automatically apply the brakes to reduce vehicle speed before an imminent collision and alert the driver on the instrument panel to brake:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle traveling at approximately 4 km/h to 150 km/h	Imminent collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead

When the vehicle is driving on a wet road in the rain at approximately 4 km/h to 120 km/h or when the vehicle experiences wheel slip at low speeds, the system may apply emergency braking slightly earlier to minimize the risk of collision.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

If the system detects that the driver is deeply pressing the accelerator pedal when there is a collision risk (for example, the driver does not release the accelerator pedal in time before automatic braking, after automatic braking, or after a collision), the system may assist the driver in automatically applying braking (rather than accelerating) and shift to P gear after the vehicle comes to a stop to minimize or avoid a collision or secondary collision.

If a collision has occurred and the system detects that the driver is continuously pressing the accelerator pedal, the system will assist the driver in applying braking to avoid a secondary collision as much as possible.

Function Settings

④ Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap **ADS > Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and turn the **Collision Avoidance Braking** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

⚠ Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able

⚠ Warning

to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

ℹ Tips

- **The Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- AEB is an assistive function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using it.
- AEB may not apply braking to the following targets (including but not limited to):
 - Vehicles approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving in the opposite lane.
 - Vehicles or cyclists approaching your vehicle when your vehicle is driving at low speed.
 - Oncoming vehicles that are excessively long or wide.
 - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
 - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
 - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
 - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
- Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
- The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.
- Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while it is in progress:
 - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
 - The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
 - A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
 - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to

detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as front occlusion or the type, position, and timing of the front target, resulting in the system not warning and braking or not warning and braking in time:

- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The front of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front of the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of the vehicle with low light contrast against the visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving towards the vehicle in the opposite direction.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the front target is in a curve.
- There is a target in front of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
 - A large relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
 - Sudden braking of the vehicle ahead of the ego vehicle.
 - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
 - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
 - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, AEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
 - When the front bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
 - When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
 - When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
 - When non-compliant tires are installed.
 - When tire chains are installed.
- When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 120 km/h on wet and slippery roads in the rain, or when wheel slip occurs at low speeds, the system may appropriately apply emergency braking in advance. However, in the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to implement AEB in advance:
 - The vehicle is traveling on wet and slippery roads after rain.
 - The target obstacle is not directly ahead, for example, a pedestrian suddenly moves quickly from the side to the front of the vehicle.

- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
- During low-speed congested following, the vehicle will prioritize responding to the driver's acceleration request. If the vehicle ahead suddenly stops during following, the system may be unable to trigger warnings and AEB in time.
- When objects (such as filming equipment, dolls, etc.) are placed on the front hood of the vehicle, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. In this case, please turn off the Collision Mitigation Braking function.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

Warning

- AEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. AEB will be triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle status are met, but it may not detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all situations and could fail, malfunction, or respond inadequately due to factors like the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. The driver should always pay attention to traffic conditions and road environment. Never rely on automatic emergency braking to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or

Warning

mitigate collision impact, and never use it as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

- Due to system performance limitations, AEB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After AEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios where collision risk is indeed present, the driver should promptly apply the brake pedal to ensure braking; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal, turning the steering wheel, or releasing and then re-depressing the accelerator pedal.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

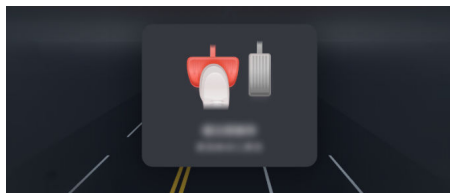
Forward Cross Traffic Braking (FCTB)

When the vehicle is moving forward at low speed, it automatically applies braking if a collision with a vehicle crossing ahead is imminent, reducing vehicle speed to minimize the severity of the collision. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire contents of this chapter thoroughly, especially the limitations and other information related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 60 km/h, the Front Cross Traffic Braking (FCTB) system detects the driving environment in front of the vehicle in real time. When it recognizes that the vehicle is about to collide with a vehicle crossing laterally in front, it automatically applies braking to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver to brake on the instrument cluster screen.

When the system detects no risk of rear-end collision behind the vehicle, the maximum available speed of this function can be increased to 120 km/h, and the system will automatically apply braking to avoid or mitigate a collision and display a prompt message.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

Warning

FCTB is an assistance function. The system is not designed to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When braking is applied, the degree of speed reduction or collision severity may be affected by numerous factors such as the vehicle's traveling speed, obstacle type, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system reaction delay. Do not rely on FCTB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

Method

The control switch for this function is the same as that for the AEB function. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (249 pages) .

Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

Tips

- The **Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- FCTB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should be aware of these limitations before using the function.
- FCTB only responds to vehicles and will not apply braking for other types of crossing targets ahead, such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- In the following scenarios (including but not limited to), FCTB may be unable to perform automatic braking, or may stop braking while it is being applied:

- The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
- Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
- The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
- Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to detect, falsely detect, or not detect obstacles in time due to various factors such as obstructions ahead or to the side front, target type, position, and timing of appearance, resulting in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The front or front-side of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., in front or front-side of the vehicle block the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front or front-side of the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, causing unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front or front-side of the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists moving slowly into the lane, diagonally entering the lane, or moving in reverse towards the vehicle from the front or front-side of the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the target in front or front-side is in a curve.
- There are targets in front or front-side of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - A vehicle quickly merging into the ego vehicle's lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
 - The lateral crossing speed of the target vehicle is too low.

- The relative speed difference between the vehicle and the laterally crossing vehicle ahead is large.
- The laterally crossing vehicle ahead of the vehicle brakes suddenly.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
- Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, FCTB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
 - In scenarios with poor lighting such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflection, the system may misdetect and cause unintended braking. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering collision avoidance braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently, and the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again within a few seconds after the previous activation. (The collision avoidance braking function refers to any one of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, and RCTB.)

Warning

- FCTB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met, but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on FCTB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts,

Warning

and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.

- Due to system performance limitations, FCTB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After FCTB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Low-Speed Automatic Emergency Braking (LAEB)

When the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speed and is about to collide with certain obstacles in front of or behind the vehicle, braking is automatically applied to reduce the vehicle speed, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision. Before using this function, please be sure to read all the content of this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is moving forward or backward at low speed, the Low-Speed Automatic Emergency Braking (LAEB) system monitors the driving environment in front of and behind the vehicle in real time. When the following collision risks are identified, it automatically applies braking to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver on the instrument panel to brake:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
N gear, forward speed approx. 1 km/h ~ 10 km/h	About to collide with a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead in the same direction
N gear, reverse speed approx. 1 km/h ~ 12 km/h	About to collide with a stationary or slow-moving pedestrian or cyclist behind (excluding stationary vehicles)

When braking, the vehicle will simultaneously illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights.

Warning

LAEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a frontal collision may be influenced by various factors such as the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, or system response delays. Do not rely on LAEB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

Method

The control switch for this function is the same as that for the AEB function. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (249 pages) .

Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

Tips

- The **Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

LAEB is an assistive function that cannot cope with all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the function's limitations. Drivers should master these limitations before using the function.

- LAEB may not apply braking to the following targets (including but not limited to):
 - Vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists moving towards the ego vehicle.
 - Vehicles straddling the lane line in an adjacent lane.
 - Animals or fallen pedestrians or cyclists.
 - Irregularly shaped obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
 - Pedestrians or vehicles that quickly move into the sensor detection range.
 - Pedestrians obscured by other objects.
 - The pedestrian's outline cannot be distinguished from the background.

- Pedestrians are not detected, for example, due to special clothing or coverage by other objects.
- When encountering the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may be unable to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while the braking function is in progress:
 - The driver is not wearing the seat belt or unfastens it while driving.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
 - The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
 - A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
 - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss detecting obstacles, falsely detect them, or fail to detect them in time due to various factors such as

obstructions ahead or behind the vehicle, or the type, position, and timing of appearance of targets ahead or behind. This may result in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:

- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The front or rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, by vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- There are obstacles in front of or behind the vehicle that have low light contrast with the surrounding environment, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects in front of or behind the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians or cyclists in front of or behind the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, entering the lane diagonally, or moving toward the vehicle in the opposite direction.
- There are short pedestrians (especially children) in front of or behind the vehicle.
- The vehicle or the target in front or behind is in a curve.
- There are targets in front of or behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- The vehicle ahead, pedestrian, or cyclist is not fully overlapping with the ego vehicle (e.g., the vehicle ahead only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely in front of the ego vehicle).
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or

slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:

- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- A vehicle quickly merges into the lane or cuts in close to the front or rear of the host vehicle.
- There is a large relative speed difference between the host vehicle and the vehicle ahead or behind.
- The vehicle ahead or behind suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
- Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, LAEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
 - In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
 - The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

Warning

- LAEB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met. but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate

Warning

improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on LAEB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.

- Due to system performance limitations, LAEB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After LAEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lateral safety

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

Issue an alert when the vehicle drifts out of its lane without driver-initiated steering, reminding the driver to take timely action. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

This function is only available when the driver is operating the vehicle (without ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Description

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system uses cameras and other sensors to recognize lane markings and detect the vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is traveling between approximately 60 km/h and 150 km/h with clearly visible lane markings and good road conditions, and the driver does not initiate a steering action (such as turning on the turn signal) but the vehicle drifts out of its lane, the corresponding lane marking on the instrument panel will be highlighted in red with an audible alert.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Function Settings

④ Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, set **lane departure assist** parameters to **alert** or **alert and correction**.

- **Off** : Does not enable any lane departure assist function.
- **Warning** : Only LDW is enabled, meaning the vehicle will only issue lane departure warnings and will not assist in steering the steering wheel.

- **Warning + Correction** : Both LDW and LKA are enabled, meaning the vehicle will not only issue lane departure warnings, but also assist the driver in briefly steering the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back to the original lane (limited to non-sharp-turn sections).

The **warning method** can be set to **audible alert**, **vibration**, or **audible alert + vibration** according to personal preference.

The default parameter values are **Warning + Correction** and **Prompt Tone + Vibration**, respectively.

Limitations

LDW is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- Under (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to be activated:
 - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
 - Any door, hood, or trunk of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
 - The driver takes steering action, such as activating the turn signal.
- LDW and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - The lane lines are blurry, for example, the lane markings are excessively worn.
 - Compromised lane lines, for example, due to old and new markings overlapping or temporary adjustments for road construction.

- Lane lines change rapidly, such as when lanes diverge, cross over, or merge.
- The vehicle is traveling on steep slopes or curved roads, it is too close to the vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead obscures the lane markings.
- The lane line is too wide or too narrow, and the number of lanes increases or decreases.
- Traffic conditions with heavy presence of pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
- Puddles, mud, potholes, snow and ice, subsided road surfaces, road surfaces with speed bumps, and road surfaces with obstacles.
- Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, or congested roads.
- When passing through construction, accident, or congested road sections.
- Vehicle enters or exits sharp curves, or travels on sharp curved roads.
- In a multi-lane curve, the vehicle departs from the inner lane line of a non-innermost curve.
- Objects or landscape features project onto the lane, forming a large shadow.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (170 pages) .
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.

Warning

- Avoid over-reliance on the LDW function for driving direction alerts to prevent driving beyond lane boundaries.
- LDW can only issue a lane departure warning and cannot assist in controlling the vehicle's direction of travel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain

Warning

control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

When the driver does not actively steer but the vehicle deviates from the lane, it assists the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back into its original lane. Before using this function, be sure to read this entire chapter thoroughly, especially the content regarding limitations and matters involving vehicle and personal safety.

This function is only available when the driver is driving the vehicle (not ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Introduction

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system uses sensors such as cameras to recognize lane markings and detect the vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is traveling at a speed of approximately 60 km/h to 150 km/h on non-sharp curve sections, if the lane markings are clear, road conditions are good, and the driver does not actively steer (i.e., does not turn the steering wheel with significant force, activate the turn signals, etc.) but the vehicle deviates from the lane, LKA will assist the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back into its original lane.

Function Settings

Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap  > **Driver Assistance** > **Active Safety**, and set the **Lane Departure Assist** parameter to **Warning + Correction**.

- **Off:** No lane departure assist functions are activated.
- **Warning:** Only LDW is enabled, meaning the vehicle will only provide lane departure warnings and will not assist in steering the steering wheel.
- **Warning + Correction:** LDW and LKA activated simultaneously, which means the vehicle will not only provide lane departure warnings, but will also briefly assist the driver in steering the vehicle back into its original lane (limited to non-sharp curves).

Warning Method can be set to **Tone**, **Vibration**, or **Tone + Vibration** according to personal preference.

The default values of the parameters are **Warning + Correction** and **Tone + Vibration**.

Limitations

LKA is an assist function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. Drivers should be aware of these limitations before using the function.

- When FCW issues a warning for a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist in the current lane, LKA will not activate or will exit after activation.
- The system may not activate in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver actively steers, such as activating the turn signal.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, LKA and its related functions may not work properly or may exit:
 - Lane markings are unclear, such as excessive wear of lane markings.
 - Lane markings are confusing, such as overlapping old and new markings or temporary adjustments due to road construction.
 - Lane markings change rapidly, such as lane splitting, crossing, or merging.
 - The vehicle enters or exits a sharp curve, or is driving on a sharp curve.

- The vehicle is driving on a steep slope or winding road, too close to the vehicle ahead, or the vehicle ahead is blocking the lane markings.
- The lane is too wide or too narrow, and the number of lanes increases or decreases.
- Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
- Road surfaces with standing water, mud, potholes, ice and snow, subsidence, speed bumps, or obstacles.
- Complex and changing traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, congested roads, etc.
- When passing through construction zones, accident scenes, or congested sections.
- In a multi-lane curve, the vehicle deviates from the inner lane line of a non-innermost curve lane.
- Objects or landscape features project onto the lane, forming large shadows.
- The vehicle steering system has a malfunction.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- Scenarios mentioned in ADS General Limitations (170 pages) .
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.

Warning

- LKA only assists in correcting the vehicle back to the lane when it deviates, and cannot continuously assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to stay in the central area of the lane.
- The correction intervention of LKA is the minimum steering operation. Do not rely excessively on LKA to avoid side collisions.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding

Warning

the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA)

When the vehicle deviates from its current lane and poses risks such as collisions with oncoming vehicles or veering toward road boundaries, the driver is urgently assisted in driving the steering wheel to avoid or mitigate collision risks. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

This function is only available when the driver is operating the vehicle (without ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Description

Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) system uses sensors such as camera to identify the surrounding driving environment (including road edges, oncoming vehicles, and vehicles approaching from behind) and detects the ego vehicle's position within the lane. When the vehicle is driving at a speed between approximately 40 km/h and 140 km/h on roads with non-sharp curves, ELKA can emergently assist the driver by briefly turning the steering wheel to steer the vehicle back into its original lane, thereby helping to avoid and mitigate collision risks.

- The risk of colliding with oncoming or rear/side vehicles (including motorcycles) in the adjacent lane.
- Risk of driving toward the road boundary.

While assisting in vehicle steering, the lane line on the risk side is highlighted in red on

the instrument cluster, and the risk target is also highlighted in red.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the driver presses deeply on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, or turns the steering wheel quickly, ELKA will exit.

① Tips

ELKA and LKA can be enabled simultaneously.

Function Settings

④ Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display screen and tap **> Driving Assistance > Active Safety**, enable or disable **Anti-side collision assist** switch. The switch is turned on by default.

① Tips

Lateral Collision Avoidance Assist switch simultaneously controls both ELKA and LOCP functions.

Limitations

ELKA is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- When AEB is activated, the system will suppress ELKA activation; if ELKA is already active, it will deactivate upon AEB activation.

- Under (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to be activated:

- Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
- Any door, hood, or trunk of the vehicle is not closed or is malfunctioning.
- The driver depresses the brake pedal or accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
- If the system assists the driver in correcting deviations, the vehicle may collide with obstacles on the path after correction.

- ELKA and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:

- The driver depresses the brake pedal or accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
- The front areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed, such as when vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in the front areas of the ego vehicle block the detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- Vehicles rapidly merging into the lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
- Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, or fog.
- The road boundaries are not clearly defined.
- The lane lines are blurry, for example, the lane markings are excessively worn.
- Compromised lane lines, for example, due to old and new markings overlapping or temporary adjustments for road construction.
- Lane lines change rapidly, such as when lanes diverge, cross over, or merge.

- The vehicle is traveling on steep slopes or curved roads, it is too close to the vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead obscures the lane markings.
- The lane line is too wide or too narrow, and the number of lanes increases or decreases.
- Traffic conditions with heavy presence of pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
- Puddles, mud, potholes, snow and ice, subsided road surfaces, road surfaces with speed bumps, and road surfaces with obstacles.
- Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, or congested roads.
- When passing through construction, accident, or congested road sections.
- When the vehicle experiences severe jolts due to road conditions, rapid acceleration/deceleration, or sudden steering maneuvers.
- Objects or landscape features project onto the lane, forming a large shadow.
- The ego vehicle or the front targets are in a curve.
- The ego vehicle is at an intersection.
- The ego vehicle deviates and collides with obstacles such as fences, water-filled barriers, or traffic cones in the opposite lane.
- The vehicle steering system is malfunctioning.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) The scenarios mentioned.
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to detect, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as the target type, position, timing of appearance or obstructions. This can lead to failure or delay in providing warnings and steering interventions:
 - There are obstacles such as fences, water-filled barriers, or traffic cones in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle that the system may fail to detect.
 - The side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed. For example, vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in these areas can block the detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
 - Obstacles with low contrast against the surrounding light conditions in the side front or side rear areas. This can result in unclear, inaccurate or incomplete identification of the obstacle.
 - Targets exist in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle that can only be detected after a lane change.
 - The ego vehicle or the targets in the side front or side rear areas are in a curve.
 - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- The system may not trigger ELKA when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - The vehicle ahead in the same lane brakes suddenly.
 - A vehicle rapidly cuts into the ego lane.
 - There is a stationary obstacle in the ego lane.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not be able to correct deviations due to reasons such as slippery roads, excessive lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle, or driver resistance to the steering wheel. For example:
 - Road conditions are poor, such as slippery road surfaces after sprinkler

truck operations or following rain and snow.

- The lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle is excessive or insufficient.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve road section.
- The driver has the motion to resist the steering wheel.
- Other conditions that affect or reduce vehicle steering performance.
- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering ELKA.

Warning

- ELKA only assists in correcting the vehicle back to the lane when it deviates, and cannot continuously assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to stay in the central area of the lane.
- The correction intervention of ELKA is the minimum steering operation. Do not rely excessively on ELKA to avoid side collisions.

The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Lateral Obstacle Collision Prevention (LOCP)

When there is a risk of collision with objects such as water-filled barriers, fences, or vehicles slightly encroaching on the ego

lane, or a risk of falling into areas with a height difference from the road surface (such as drainage ditches or field ridges), the system urgently assists the driver in controlling the vehicle to avoid and mitigate collision risks. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

This function is only available when the driver is operating the vehicle (without ADS assisted driving) or when ACC is activated.

Function Description

Lateral Obstacle Collision Prevention (LOCP) system uses sensors such as cameras to identify the surrounding driving environment. When the vehicle is traveling at a speed between approximately 30 km/h and 140 km/h on non-sharp curve sections, LOCP will urgently assist the driver in briefly turning the steering wheel, and when necessary, supplement with deceleration to avoid and mitigate collision risks in the event of potential lateral collision hazards:

- Collision risk with lateral stationary obstacles, such as water-filled barriers, traffic cones, road edges, or fences.
- Lateral dynamic obstacle collision risks, such as vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists partially encroaching into the ego vehicle's lane.
- There is a risk of falling into areas with a height difference from the road surface, such as drainage ditches or field ridges.

While the system assists the vehicle in steering, the lane line on the risk side is highlighted in red on the instrument cluster, and the risk target is simultaneously highlighted in red. Please refer to Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) (262 pages) . If the driver presses deeply on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, or turns the steering wheel quickly under these conditions, LOCP will exit.

Tips

If there is a possibility of the aforementioned risks, but returning to the

Tips

original lane may also pose new collision risks (e.g., when there is a stationary obstacle in front of the ego vehicle, and returning to the lane center may result in a collision with the front obstacle), LOCP will not intervene in the vehicle's direction.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as ELKA. For setting instructions, please refer to Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) (262 pages) .

Limitations

LOCP is an assistance function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.

- LOCP and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
 - The driver depresses the brake pedal or accelerator pedal deeply, or turns the steering wheel quickly.
 - The front areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed. For example, vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in these areas can block the detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
 - Vehicles rapidly merging into the lane or cutting in closely in front of the ego vehicle.
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, or fog.
- Traffic conditions with heavy presence of pedestrians, bicycles, electric scooters, or animals.
- Puddles, mud, potholes, snow and ice, subsided road surfaces, road surfaces with speed bumps, and road surfaces with obstacles.
- Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, highway ramps, or congested roads.
- When passing through construction, accident, or congested road sections.
- When the vehicle experiences severe jolts due to road conditions, rapid acceleration/deceleration, or sudden steering maneuvers.
- The ego vehicle or the front targets are in a curve.
- The ego vehicle is at an intersection.
- The vehicle steering system is malfunctioning.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) The scenarios mentioned.
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may fail to detect, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as the obstructions in the side front or rear areas, or the type, position or timing of appearance of targets in the side front or rear areas. This can lead to failure or delay in providing warnings and steering interventions:
 - **Hard Isolation** targets such as fences or water-filled barriers in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle are too small.
 - The side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle are obstructed. For example, vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in these areas can block the

detection areas of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- Obstacles with low contrast against the surrounding light conditions in the side front or side rear areas. This can result in unclear, inaccurate or incomplete identification of the obstacle.
- Targets exist in the side front or side rear areas of the ego vehicle that can only be detected after a lane change.
- The ego vehicle or the targets in the side front or side rear areas are in a curve.
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- LOCP may not be triggered when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - The vehicle ahead in the same lane brakes suddenly.
 - A vehicle rapidly cuts into the ego lane.
 - There is a stationary obstacle in the ego lane.
 - AEB applies hard braking, and there is a collision risk between the ego vehicle and road curbs, fences, etc.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not be able to correct deviations due to reasons such as slippery roads, excessive lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle, or driver resistance to the steering wheel. For example:
 - Road conditions are poor, such as slippery road surfaces after sprinkler truck operations or following rain and snow.
 - The lateral deviation speed of the ego vehicle is excessive or insufficient.
 - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve road section.
 - The driver has the motion to resist the steering wheel.
 - Other conditions that affect or reduce vehicle steering performance.

- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering LOCP.

Warning

- LOCP only assists in correcting the vehicle back to the lane when it deviates, and cannot continuously assist the driver in controlling the vehicle to stay in the central area of the lane.
- Do not rely excessively on LOCP to avoid side collisions. The correction intervention of LOCP is the minimum steering operation.

The driver must always keep hands on the steering wheel, maintain control of the vehicle, and stay alert. Remain attentive to system status prompts and any potential hazards. Be prepared to intervene or take over promptly when necessary (e.g., by appropriately reducing speed, braking or steering) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety. When a target is detected in the driver's blind spot, a risk warning is issued to remind the driver to pay attention to safe driving.

Function

Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system utilizes sensors such as radar or cameras to detect targets (vehicles or cyclists) in the driver's blind spots on the left and right rear sides of the vehicle. When the vehicle is driving at a speed between approximately 10 km/h and

150 km/h, BSD will illuminate the warning light on the target-side side mirror upon detecting an object in the blind spot. If the driver activates the turn signal lever, this warning light (on the target-side side mirror) will flash, simultaneously highlighting the risk object in red with high brightness on the instrument cluster, and a chime can be activated (refer to Settings) to alert the driver of a collision risk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

If the central display is displaying the side rear image of the warning side (around view monitor), a red glow will be displayed at the bottom of the corresponding image to alert the driver to the blind zone risk.

Tips

Do not attach any objects to the exterior rearview mirror glass, as it may affect the normal function of BSD.

Function Settings

Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display and tap  > **Driving Assistance** > **Active Safety**, set the parameters for **Blind Spot Detection**.

- **OFF:** Turn off BSD.
- **Warning Light:** Enable BSD. It will alert to blind spot risk via the method of warning light.
- **Warning Light + Chime:** Enable BSD. In addition to the warning light, a chime will sound in the cabin if a blind spot risk is detected when the driver operates the turn signal.

The default value for this parameter is **Warning Light + Chime**.

Limitations

- BSD is an auxiliary function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.
- BSD and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
 - The vehicle travels on sections such as sharp curves or slopes.
 - The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h.
 - The ego vehicle is overtaking the vehicle ahead or the oncoming vehicle.
 - The target is obscured.
 - Complex road environments such as metal guardrails.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
 - Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (170 pages).
 - ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering warnings.

Warning

- When the BSD issues a warning, the driver should avoid changing lanes to the warned side. The driver should always ensure that lane changes are made in a safe manner.
- BSD cannot replace the function of the interior and exterior rearview mirrors.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Door Open Warning (DOW)

When detecting a risk of collision during door opening, it warns the driver to be aware of collision risks, improving safety. Before using this feature, you must read the entire content of this chapter, particularly regarding limitations and other matters related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function

Door Open Warning (DOW) system detects targets (vehicles or riders) on the left and right rear sides of the ego vehicle via sensors such as radar. When the vehicle is stationary with power on or moving slowly at approximately 5 km/h or lower, DOW illuminates the warning light on the target-side side mirror upon detecting collision risks during door opening. The light remains steadily lit until the door open warning is deactivated, alerting the driver to potential hazards. Under these conditions, if the vehicle occupants open the corresponding door, the side mirror warning light will flash,

hazard warning lights will activate, and a chime will sound to warn of collision risks.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

Do not attach any objects to the exterior rearview mirror glass, as it may affect the normal function of DOW.

Function Settings

Method

Enter the ADS APP on the central display and tap **> Driving Assistance > Active Safety**, enable or disable **Door Open Warning** switch.

The switch is turned on by default.

Limitations

- DOW is an auxiliary function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle status. It cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment, and has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should master these limitations before using the function.
- DOW and related functions may work improperly or exit when encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios:
 - Poor visibility, such as adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, fog), thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme lighting conditions.
 - The ego vehicle stops at locations such as corners or beside walls.

- A large vehicle is present in the rear areas of the ego vehicle, obstructing the detection zones of its radar.
- There are smaller targets or slow-moving targets.
- The target is moving too fast or exhibits turning behavior, such as the target vehicle changing lanes into the immediate rear areas of the ego vehicle, or other vehicles in the immediate rear areas of the ego vehicle suddenly changing lanes into the detection zone.
- The target is obscured.
- Complex road environments such as metal guardrails.
- During ADS startup (e.g., right after vehicle power-on, ADS restart).
- Scenarios mentioned in the General Limitations of ADS (170 pages) .
- ADS is malfunctioning and requires repairs.
- Under poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare and reflections, the system may generate false detections. For example, it might misinterpret railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering warnings.

Warning

- DOW cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.
- DOW cannot replace the function of the interior and exterior rearview mirrors, nor can it substitute for the visual checks performed by the driver and passengers. Before opening the door and exiting the vehicle, actively observing the door opening environment is the most effective measure and responsibility for vehicle occupants to ensure personal safety.

Warning

- DOW may issue a warning when there is no risk of collision. Stay alert and constantly monitor traffic conditions to predict whether any action needs to be taken.
- DOW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Safety

Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

When the vehicle is stationary or moving forward, it issues a warning when a potential rear-end collision from a vehicle behind is detected; when the driver reverses or rolls backward, it issues a warning when a risk of collision with pedestrians or cyclists behind the vehicle is detected. Before using this function, be sure to read this entire section in full, especially the content related to limitations and vehicle, personal and property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is stationary, moving forward, or reversing, the Rear Collision Warning (RCW) system uses cameras and other sensors to monitor the environment behind the vehicle in real time. It issues a warning when the following risks are detected:

Scenario	Speed Range	Warning target
When the vehicle is stationary or moving forward	The vehicle is stationary, or moving forward at a speed of 0 to 150 km/h	Vehicles that may rear-end your vehicle
When the vehicle is reversing	The driver is reversing or rolling backward at a speed of 1 km/h to 15 km/h.	Pedestrians or cyclists at risk of collision behind the vehicle

Warning method:

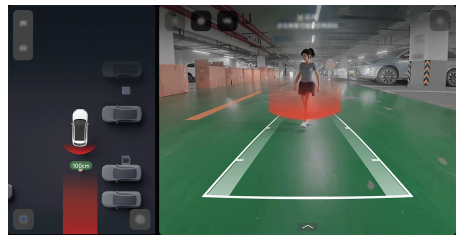
- Vehicle stationary or forward driving scenario: when warning, an arc with dynamic red highlight will be displayed behind your vehicle on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible alert. In addition to warning the driver of

the vehicle via the instrument panel display, the vehicle will also illuminate the brake lights and hazard warning lights simultaneously to alert the driver of the following vehicle of collision risk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Vehicle Reversing Scenario: When warning, the central control screen will display a dynamic red highlighted arc behind the vehicle, and a red warning line will be displayed around the risk target, accompanied by a prompt tone, reminding the driver to take braking measures in time.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

RCW is a driver assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. RCW cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

④ Method

On the center screen, enter the ADS APP, tap

☰ > Assisted Driving > Active Safety.

- For vehicle stationary or forward driving scenarios: turn on or off the **Rear Cross-Traffic Warning** switch.
- For the vehicle reversing scenario: Set the **Collision Warning** parameters. The values and meanings of the **Collision Warning** parameters are as follows:
 - **Off:** Turn off collision warning.
 - **Close:** Collision warning is activated, and the warning timing is later.
 - **Medium:** Collision warning is enabled, with moderate warning timing.
 - **Far:** Collision warning is activated, and the warning timing is earlier.

① Tips

- **Collision Warning** switch simultaneously controls the RCW vehicle reversing scenario, FCW, FCTA, and RCTA functions.
- Turning off the **Collision Warning** switch only takes effect for the current trip. When the vehicle is restarted, the Collision Warning will be reactivated with the parameter settings used before it was last turned off.

Limitations

RCW is an assist function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road and vehicle conditions, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the contents of this section to understand the limitations of this function. The driver should be aware of these limitations before using the function.

Vehicle Stationary or Forward Moving Scenario

- When encountering the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may not be able to issue a warning:
 - Poor visibility, such as due to severe weather like rain, snow, fog, thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme differences in lighting conditions.
 - Any vehicle door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or is malfunctioning.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or there is a risk of lateral instability of the vehicle (e.g., steering wheel angle or rotation speed is too large).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver depresses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - The speed difference between your vehicle and the rear vehicle is small.
 - During the ADS startup process (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in the general limitations of ADS.
 - An ADS malfunction has occurred and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of the rear target, resulting in the system not warning or not warning in time:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The rear of the ego vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc. behind the ego vehicle that block the detection area of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.

- There is an obstacle behind the vehicle that does not have sufficient light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
- The host vehicle or the target behind is in a curve.
- There is a target behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- A vehicle appears behind the ego vehicle that quickly merges into the current lane or cuts in at a close distance.
- Your vehicle is reversing.
- Other situations that exceed the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's own radar or camera.
- In poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may falsely detect objects. For example, the system may mistakenly detect railway tracks, gantries, height restriction bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

Vehicle Reversing Scenario

- The system will not issue warnings for the following targets (including but not limited to):
 - Vehicles, animals, or fallen pedestrians, cyclists.
 - Obstacles such as curbs, water-filled barriers, guardrails, tires, rocks, overturned vehicles, etc.
 - Quickly moving pedestrians and cyclists into the sensor detection range.
 - Pedestrians obstructed by other objects.
 - The outline of pedestrians cannot be distinguished from the background.
 - Pedestrian not detected, for example due to special clothing or covering by other objects.
- When encountering the following scenarios (including but not limited to), the system may not be able to issue a warning:
 - Poor visibility, such as due to severe weather like rain, snow, fog, thick smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme differences in lighting conditions.
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver depresses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - During the ADS startup process (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - Scenarios mentioned in the general limitations of ADS.
 - An ADS malfunction has occurred and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of the rear target, resulting in the system not warning or not warning in time:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The rear of the vehicle is blocked, for example, pedestrians or cyclists behind the vehicle obstruct the detection area of the vehicle's radar or cameras.
 - There is an obstacle behind the vehicle that does not have sufficient light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists crossing diagonally from behind the vehicle into its lane.

- There are short pedestrians (especially children) behind the vehicle.
- The host vehicle or the target behind is in a curve.
- The pedestrian or cyclist behind is not completely on the trajectory of your vehicle.
- Other situations that exceed the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's own radar or camera.
- In poor lighting scenarios such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may falsely detect objects. For example, the system may mistakenly detect railway tracks, gantries, height restriction bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- RCW is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. RCW only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's driving and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by RCW, and do not use RCW as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- RCW can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take safety actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, RCW may fail to issue warning in a timely manner, miss warning, or issue false warning.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions

⚠ Warning

and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Automatic Emergency Braking (RAEB)

When reversing at low speed or rolling backward, the system applies the brakes in advance when your vehicle is about to collide with an obstacle behind that meets the conditions for Rear Automatic Emergency Braking, in order to reduce vehicle speed and thus minimize vehicle damage as much as possible. Before using this function, be sure to read all the contents of this chapter in full, especially the content related to limitations and other matters involving vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing or rolling backward, the Rear Automatic Emergency Braking (RAEB) uses cameras and other sensors to detect the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time. When the following collision risks are encountered, it applies the brakes in advance to reduce vehicle speed and prompts the driver of the collision risk on the center console screen:

Vehicle Speed Range	Scenario
Vehicle reversing or rolling backward at approximately 3 km/h ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with a stationary vehicle behind
Vehicle reversing or rolling backward at approximately 1 km/h ~ 60 km/h	About to collide with a stationary or slow-moving pedestrian or cyclist behind

When RAEB is activated, the central control screen will display a dynamic red arc behind the vehicle, highlight the risk target in red, and display the text prompt



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will illuminate the brake lights.

If a collision has occurred and the system detects that the driver is continuously pressing the accelerator pedal, the system will assist the driver in automatically applying the brakes to avoid a secondary collision as much as possible.

Warning

RAEB is an assistance function designed not to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a collision may be influenced by various factors including the vehicle's driving speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Do not rely on the RAEB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as that for AEB. For the setting method, please refer to Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (249 pages) .

Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed

Warning

or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

Tips

- The **Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- RAEB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions, and cannot replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all the content in this section to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.
- RAEB will not apply braking to irregular obstacles such as tires, rocks, or overturned vehicles.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, RAEB may not be able to apply automatic braking, or may stop applying braking while it is in progress:
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight,

- or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
- The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
- During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
- ADS General Limitations (170 pages) scenarios mentioned.
- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, falsely detect, or fail to timely detect obstacles due to rear obstructions or factors such as the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning and braking or delayed warning and braking:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The rear of the vehicle is obstructed, for example, when there are vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind the vehicle blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
 - There are obstacles behind the vehicle that do not contrast strongly with the light in the field of view, resulting in unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle recognition.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind the vehicle moving slowly into the lane, crossing diagonally into the lane, or moving toward the vehicle in the opposite direction.
- Short pedestrians (especially children) are behind the ego vehicle.
- The vehicle or the target behind is on a curve.
- There is a target behind the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the ego vehicle's radar or camera.
- The obstacle is small in size (e.g., bricks, small boxes, etc.).
- The rear vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist does not completely overlap with the ego vehicle (e.g., the rear vehicle only partially enters the ego vehicle's lane and is not completely behind the ego vehicle).
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - A vehicle quickly merges into the ego vehicle's lane or cuts in close behind the ego vehicle.
 - The relative speed difference between the host vehicle and the rear vehicle is large.
 - The vehicle behind the host vehicle brakes suddenly.
 - The vehicle is heavily loaded.
 - The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
 - Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- In the following circumstances, RAEB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:

- When the rear bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
- When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
- When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
- When non-compliant tires are installed.
- When tire chains are installed.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflections, the system may falsely detect and cause erroneous braking. For example, the system may misidentify railway tracks, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective road surfaces, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

Warning

- RAEB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met, but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on RAEB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.
- Due to system performance limitations, RAEB may be falsely triggered, causing

Warning

sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.

- After RAEB occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

Rear Cross-Traffic Alert (RCTA)

When reversing at low speed, a warning is issued if a potential collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is detected. Before using this function, be sure to read all content in this chapter, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing at a speed below approximately 15 km/h, the Rear Cross-Traffic Alert (RCTA) system monitors the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time and issues a warning when it detects a potential collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear.

When a warning is issued, the center display will alert the driver of the risk using yellow or red elements, with red elements indicating a higher collision risk.

- Dynamic yellow arc + yellow highlighted risk target.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- Dynamic red arc + red highlighted risk target, accompanied by an audible alert.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Warning

RCTA is an assistance function. Its warning timing can be affected by various factors, including the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. These factors may result in delayed warnings, missed warnings, or false warnings. RCTA cannot substitute for the driver's driving and judgment.

Function Settings

The control switch for this function is the same as FCW. For the setting method, please refer to Forward Collision Warning (FCW) (241 pages) .

Tips

- **Collision Warning** switch simultaneously controls the RCW vehicle reversing scenario, FCW, FCTA, and RCTA functions.
- Turning off the **Collision Warning** switch only takes effect for the current trip. When the vehicle is restarted, the Collision Warning will be reactivated with the parameter settings used before it was last turned off.

Limitations

- RCTA is an assistance function and cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It does not replace the driver's attentive driving and accurate judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all content in this chapter to understand the limitations of this function, which the driver should be aware of before using the function.
- RCTA is only effective for vehicles and will not issue warnings for other types of rear cross-traffic targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- The system may not be able to issue a warning in the following scenarios (including but not limited to):
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - ADS General Limitations (170 pages) scenarios mentioned.

- ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misidentify, or fail to detect obstacles in a timely manner due to various factors such as rear obstruction or the type, position, and timing of rear targets, resulting in no warning or delayed warning:
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - The rear or side-rear of the ego vehicle is obstructed; for example, vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle block the detection area of its radar or cameras.
 - Obstacles behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, leading to unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind or to the side rear of the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind or to the side rear of the vehicle who are slowly moving into the lane, diagonally crossing into the lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
 - The vehicle or the target behind or to the side rear is on a curve.
 - There is a target behind or to the side rear of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
 - A vehicle appears behind or to the side rear of the vehicle and quickly merges into the lane or cuts in at close range.
 - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.

- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- In poor lighting conditions such as strong light, backlight, glare, and reflection, the system may misdetect. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, road studs, etc., as obstacles, thereby triggering a warning.

⚠ Warning

- RCTA is an assistance function. The timing of its warnings can be influenced by multiple factors, such as the host vehicle's speed, type of obstacle, distance to the obstacle, driving environment, and system response delay. RCTA only provides warning assistance and cannot replace the driver's control and judgment. Do not overly rely on the warnings issued by RCTA, and do not use RCTA as a substitute for the driver's own observation and judgment.
- RCTA can only prompt collision risk through warning, and cannot avoid collision accidents or reduce collision injuries. When the vehicle issues a warning, the driver should immediately take corrective actions to avoid the vehicle falling into further danger.
- Due to system performance limitations, RCTA may fail to issue a warning in time, may miss a warning, or may issue a false warning.
- RCTA cannot detect objects behind them through other vehicles or obstacles.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the

⚠ Warning

vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

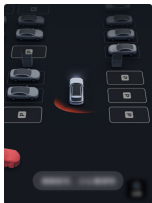
Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB)

When the vehicle is reversing at low speed, it automatically applies braking if a collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is imminent, thereby minimizing the severity of the collision as much as possible. Before using this function, be sure to read the entire contents of this chapter thoroughly, especially the limitations and other content related to vehicle and personal property safety.

Function Introduction

When the vehicle is reversing at a speed of approximately 4 km/h to 15 km/h, the Rear Cross Traffic Braking (RCTB) system uses sensors such as cameras to monitor the driving environment behind the vehicle in real time. When it detects that a collision with a vehicle crossing laterally from the rear is imminent, it automatically applies braking to reduce vehicle speed and alerts the driver to the collision risk on the center display.

When RCTB is activated, the center display shows a dynamic red arc on the side where a vehicle approaches from the rear, highlights the risk target in red, and displays the text prompt **Press the Brake** to remind the driver to take braking action.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

When braking, the vehicle will illuminate the brake lights.

⚠ Warning

RCTB is an assistance function. The system is not designed to prevent collisions but to minimize their severity by attempting to reduce the vehicle's speed. When applying the brakes, the reduction in vehicle speed or the severity of a collision may be influenced by various factors including the vehicle's driving speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Do not rely on the RCTB as a substitute for the driver's normal braking operation.

Function Settings

🔗 Method

On the center display, enter the ADS APP, tap **> Driver Assistance > Active Safety**, and turn the **Collision Avoidance Braking** switch on or off.

This switch is enabled by default.

⚠ Warning

It is strongly recommended that drivers not turn off the **Anti-collision Braking** switch. If the **Anti-collision Braking** switch is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to assist the driver in reducing speed or mitigating the severity of a potential collision.

📌 Tips

- The **Anti-collision Braking** switch simultaneously controls AEB, GAEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB functions.
- Turning off **Anti-collision Braking** switch is only effective for this trip. The Anti-collision Braking switch be re-enabled after the vehicle is restarted.

Limitations

- RCTB is an assistive function that cannot handle all traffic, weather, visibility, road, and vehicle conditions. It cannot replace the driver's focused driving and accurate

judgment. It has limitations including but not limited to those listed below. Please read all contents of this chapter to understand the limitations of this function. Drivers should be aware of these limitations before using the function.

- RCTB only works for crossing vehicles and will not apply braking for other types of rear cross-traffic targets such as pedestrians or cyclists.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, RCTB may not be able to perform automatic braking, or may stop braking while braking is in progress:
 - Any door, front hood, or trunk is not closed or has malfunctioned.
 - The driver turns the steering wheel, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (e.g., excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
 - The driver presses the accelerator pedal.
 - The driver presses the brake pedal deeply and then releases it.
 - Poor visibility, such as severe weather conditions like rain, snow, or fog, dense smoke, glare, direct sunlight, or extreme variations in lighting conditions.
 - Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
 - The vehicle is traveling on a sharp curve section.
 - The vehicle braking system malfunctions.
 - A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the headlights.
 - During ADS startup (e.g., when the vehicle is just powered on, or ADS restarts, etc.).
 - ADS General Limitations (170 pages) scenarios mentioned.
 - ADS malfunctions and requires repair.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss, misdetect, or fail to detect obstacles in time due to factors such as rear or rear-side occlusion, or target type, position, and timing of appearance, resulting in the system not warning and braking, or not warning and braking in time:
 - Poor weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The rear or side-rear of the ego vehicle is obstructed; for example, vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, etc., behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle block the detection area of its radar or cameras.
 - Obstacles behind or to the side-rear of the ego vehicle have low light contrast with the surrounding visual environment, leading to unclear, inaccurate, or incomplete obstacle identification.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects behind or to the side rear of the vehicle.
 - There are pedestrians or cyclists behind or to the side rear of the vehicle moving slowly into the current lane, crossing diagonally into the current lane, or moving in the opposite direction toward the vehicle.
 - The vehicle or the target behind or to the side rear is on a curve.
 - There is a target behind or to the side rear of the vehicle that can only be detected after the vehicle changes lanes.
 - Complex metal guardrails and other road environments.
 - Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera, such as sharp curves, slopes, and other scenarios.
- When encountering (including but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may be unable to brake in time

due to slippery roads, excessively fast or slow target speed, sudden braking of the target, etc., for example:

- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operation or after rain and snow.
- A vehicle quickly merges into the ego vehicle's lane or cuts in close behind the ego vehicle.
- There is a large relative speed difference between the vehicle and a laterally crossing vehicle from behind.
- A laterally crossing vehicle from behind suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill, or sharp curve section.
- Other situations that affect or reduce the vehicle's braking performance.
- Under the following conditions, RCTB may not always achieve optimal performance levels, including but not limited to:
 - When the rear bumper is subjected to a strong impact due to an accident or other reasons.
 - When the brake pads are excessively worn or the brake system is abnormal.
 - When the tires are improperly inflated or excessively worn.
 - When non-compliant tires are installed.
 - When tire chains are installed.
- In scenarios with poor lighting such as strong light, backlight, glare, or reflection, the system may misdetect and cause unintended braking. For example, the system may misdetect railway tracks, gantries, height limit bars, traffic signs, reflective ground, manhole covers, or road studs as obstacles, thereby triggering collision avoidance braking.
- The collision avoidance braking function may not be activated frequently. Within a few seconds after the previous collision avoidance braking activation, the system may not trigger collision avoidance

braking again. (Collision avoidance braking function refers to any of AEB, RAEB, LAEB, FCTB, RCTB.)

Warning

- RCTB is an assistance function that activates when all conditions related to vehicle speed, driving environment, obstacle detection, and other factors are met. but it cannot detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in all circumstances and may fail, operate improperly, or respond inadequately due to factors such as vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance to obstacles, driving environment, and system response delays. Drivers shall remain constantly vigilant of traffic conditions and road environments, must never rely on RCTB to reduce speed, avoid collisions, or mitigate collision impacts, and must never use it as a substitute for normal braking operations.
- Due to system performance limitations, RCTB may be falsely triggered, causing sudden braking while the vehicle is in motion. Drivers should promptly take control to ensure safe operation.
- After RCTB occurs, driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from entering further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example, in scenarios involving actual collision risks, the driver should promptly depress the brake pedal to ensure braking; and for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking process by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.

The driver shall keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times, maintain control of the vehicle, remain vigilant, pay close attention to prompts regarding the status of relevant vehicle functions and various potential hazards in the surrounding environment, and promptly intervene manually or take over the

 Warning

vehicle when necessary (e.g., by applying appropriate deceleration, braking, steering, etc.) to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect the driver's safe driving, which may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage, personal injury or death.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

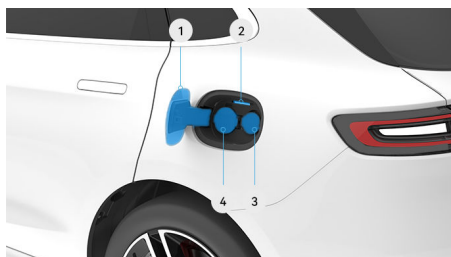
Charging and Refueling

Charging

Introduction to Charging

Depending on the configuration of different vehicle models, the type of charging port may vary; please refer to the actual vehicle.

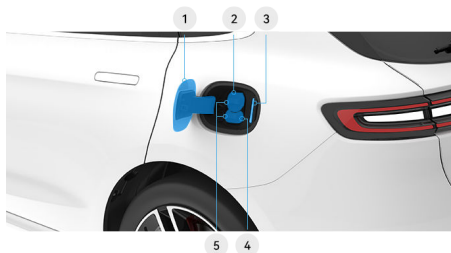
Type 1



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Charging Port Gate
- 2 Charging Indicator Light
- 3 AC charging port
- 4 DC charging port

Type 2



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Charging Port Gate
- 2 AC charging port
- 3 Charging Indicator Light
- 4 DC charging port
- 5 Charging Port Gate

Security Warning

⚠ Danger

- During vehicle use, the high voltage system may be in a high voltage and high temperature state. Please follow the sign descriptions to avoid high voltage and high temperature injuries.
- Physical contact with high-voltage parts is prohibited without protective measures.
- Do not disassemble, remove, or replace high voltage parts, cables, or connectors.
- In case of fire in vehicle, contact the fire and rescue services immediately.

⚠ Warning

- Before charging, inspect the charging cable and do not use charging cables with damaged surfaces or ports.
- Before charging, ensure that both the vehicle's charging port and the charging connector's port are free of water or foreign objects, and that the metal terminals show no signs of rust or corrosion.
- Always charge the vehicle in a safe environment. Keep the charging port dry and protected from moisture or immersion, and ensure the area is clear of open flames or ignition sources.
- Do not disassemble the charging connector, charging socket, or charging equipment, as this may cause charging malfunctions or even fire.
- Please choose a dry charging environment. Do not use charging devices where fuel, coating materials, or other flammable or explosive materials are present.
- Do not use charging cables in damp and dimly lit areas.

⚠ Warning

- Do not allow children to perform charging operations.
- Do not touch the charging port.
- When charging in weather such as strong winds, rain and snow, thunderstorms, etc., confirm whether the charging environment is safe; if there is a risk, do not charge.
- If a burning smell is detected from the vehicle during charging, discontinue charging immediately.
- Do not pinch the charging cable during charging.
- Before driving, ensure that the charging connector has been disconnected from the vehicle's charging port.
- Please use charging stations that meet the standard for charging.
- You must charge or stop charging according to the procedure for charging.

⚠ Notice

- Before charging, please perform an inspection to ensure the charging gun is intact, such as whether it can lock normally.
- When inserting or pulling out the charging gun, do not tilting or shaking it.
- In cold weather, the charging port gate may freeze, causing it to be unable to open; in this case, it should first be thawed.

ℹ Tips

When the vehicle is plugged into the charging gun, if the gear is not in P, it will automatically shift to P Gear to complete Parking, and Shifting is not possible; Shifting can only be performed after the charging gun is unplugged.

Charging Settings

In the **Energy** interface, you can schedule charging time, set charging limits, and use fuel to supplement battery charge.

Scheduled Charging Time: Tap **Scheduled Charging Time** to set the start and end times. After setting is complete, the vehicle will automatically start charging at the scheduled start time when connected to the network. If the set start time is earlier than the current time, the charging task will take effect the next day.

Charging Limit: Tap **Charging Limit**, and drag the custom charging limit slider to your desired range. Charging will automatically stop when the charging limit is reached.

Fuel Supplement Charging: When the vehicle needs to power other high-power equipment, or when battery charge is insufficient during prolonged hill climbing, you can use fuel to supplement vehicle charge while parked. The vehicle will stop supplement charging when fuel level is low. Fuel charging power is divided into three levels: high, medium, and low. The higher the power, the faster the charging rate.

ℹ Tips

- Customize the charging limit to the 50%~90% range, recommended for daily driving. For the range above 90%, the charging speed is slower; it is recommended for use when time permits.
- During charging, scheduled charging cannot be activated. To enable it, you must end the charging session first.
- To use the scheduled charging feature, please insert the charging gun before the scheduled charging time; otherwise, it may cause charging failure.
- Scheduled charging only applies to AC Charging.

Charging Status

When charging is complete, the charging port indicator light remains steadily green,

and the instrument display shows charging completion information.

Tips

When a fault occurs during charging, "Charging Failed" is displayed on the left side of the instrument display, and the charging port indicator remains steadily illuminated in red. If you still receive a charging failure prompt after multiple recharging attempts, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Charging Time

You can view charging status and time on the central display, instrument display, AITO App, and other scenarios.

Vehicle charging time may be affected by charging limits, outside temperature, battery usage time, and other factors. Each charging time may vary. The estimated charging time and actual charging time may differ. Please refer to the actual charging time.

Notice

- Charging will stop when the set charging limit is reached.
- If the temperature is too high or too low, some of the charging current will be used to regulate the battery temperature. This might extend the charging time.
- In low-temperature environments, power batteries may experience decreased charging efficiency or fail to charge. When you plug in your charging device to the vehicle's charging port, the system will automatically heat the power battery to the optimal temperature and begin charging.

Tips

To extend the service life of the power battery, the vehicle's anti-floating charge system defaults to allowing charging when the remaining power is below 97%, charging up to 100%, but prohibits charging when the remaining power is

Tips

between 97% and 100%. When float charging occurs, the charging port light displays blue.

Charging Port Indicator Light

Light Status	Description
Remains on in red	Charging Fault
Blue flashing	Charging Preparation
Remains on in blue	Scheduled charging
Remains on in green	Each bar represents 20% charge, displaying current charge level or charging complete
Green flashing	Each bar represents 20% charge, vehicle is charging

Notice

- You can check the charging status of the vehicle through the charging port indicator light and instrument panel display.
- When the charging port indicator light shows red, please unplug the charging gun and lock the vehicle. After waiting for a period of time, attempt the charging operation again. If the charging port indicator light still displays red, please contact the AITO Service Center for assistance.

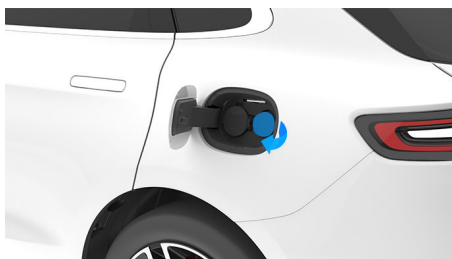
AC Charging Pile Charging

The vehicle can be charged by connecting an AC charging pile to the vehicle's AC charge port.

Using AC Charging Pile Charging (Type 1)

④ Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap the switch to open the charging port cover. The charging port indicator light will then display the current battery level of the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Press the latch of the AC charging port seal cover to open the AC charging port seal cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Insert the AC Charging connector into the charge port. The indicator light is blinking blue.
5. Follow the description on the AC charging pile to start charging.
6. During charging, the instrument cluster displays the charging screen, and the charging port indicator flashes green.

7. Charging completed. The charging port indicator light is now solid green.
8. Press the button on the AC Charging Gun and pull out the AC Charging Gun.

④ Tips

- To stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy > End Charging** on the Central Display Screen, tap the switch, and the vehicle will end charging.
- The charge completion level is based on your set charging limit. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (285 pages) In-Vehicle Charging Settings
- If the AC charging gun cannot be removed, use the AC Emergency Release Cable to Unlock Charging Gun (293 pages) .

9. Close the AC charging port seal cover.
10. Close the charging port cover and press its rear until the charging port cover locks.
11. Insert the AC Charging gun back to its original position on the AC Charging Pile.

Use AC Charging Pile Charging (Type 2)

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap the switch to open the charging port cover. The charging port indicator light will then display the current battery level of the vehicle.
3. Press the latch of the AC charging port seal cover to open the AC charging port seal cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Insert the AC Charging connector into the charge port. The indicator light is blinking blue.
5. Follow the description on the AC charging pile to start charging.
6. During charging, the instrument cluster displays the charging screen, and the charging port indicator flashes green.
7. Charging completed. The charging port indicator light is now solid green.
8. Press the button on the AC Charging Gun and pull out the AC Charging Gun.

① Tips

- To stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy > End Charging** on the Central Display Screen, tap the switch, and the vehicle will end charging.
- The charge completion level is based on your set charging limit. Please refer to Introduction to Charging (285 pages) In-Vehicle Charging Settings
- If the AC charging gun cannot be removed, use the AC Emergency Release Cable to Unlock Charging Gun (293 pages) .

9. Close the AC charging port seal cover.
10. Close the charging port cover and press its rear until the charging port cover locks.
11. Insert the AC Charging gun back to its original position on the AC Charging Pile.

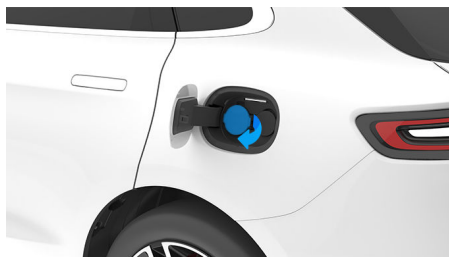
DC Charging Pile Charging

The vehicle can be charged by connecting a DC charging pile to the vehicle's DC charging port.

Using DC Charging Pile Charging (Type 1)

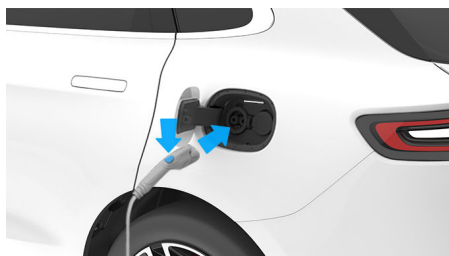
② Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap the switch to open the charging port cover. The charging port indicator light will then display the current battery level of the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Press the DC charging port seal cover latch to open the DC charging port seal cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Insert the DC Charging gun into the vehicle DC charge port, the charge port indicator light flashes blue.
5. Follow the description on the DC charging pile to start charging.

6. During charging, the instrument cluster displays the charging screen, and the charging port indicator flashes green.
7. Charging completed. The charging port indicator light is now solid green.
8. Press the button on the DC Charging gun and pull out the DC Charging gun.

Tips

- To stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy > End Charging** on the Central Display Screen, tap the switch, and the vehicle will end charging.
- The charge completion level is based on your set charging limit. Please refer to **Introduction to Charging (285 pages)** In-Vehicle Charging Settings

9. Close the DC charging port seal cover.
10. Close the charging port cover and press its rear until the charging port cover locks.
11. Return the DC Charging gun to the original position of the DC Charging pile.

Using DC Charging Pile Charging (Type 2)

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap the switch to open the charging port cover. The charging port indicator light will then display the current battery level of the vehicle.
3. Press the DC charging port seal cover latch to open the DC charging port seal cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Insert the DC Charging gun into the vehicle DC charge port, the charge port indicator light flashes blue.
5. Follow the description on the DC charging pile to start charging.
6. During charging, the instrument cluster displays the charging screen, and the charging port indicator flashes green.
7. Charging completed. The charging port indicator light is now solid green.
8. Press the button on the DC Charging gun and pull out the DC Charging gun.

Tips

- To stop charging midway, go to **Settings > Energy > End Charging** on the Central Display Screen, tap the switch, and the vehicle will end charging.
- The charge completion level is based on your set charging limit. Please refer to **Introduction to Charging (285 pages)** In-Vehicle Charging Settings

9. Close the DC charging port seal cover.
10. Close the charging port cover and press its rear until the charging port cover locks.
11. Return the DC Charging gun to the original position of the DC Charging pile.

Schedule Charging

The Schedule Charging function enables customization of the Start Charging Duration.

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the Central Display Screen, go to **Settings > Energy**, tap the **toggle** to set the Scheduled charging; you can also enable or disable the function **to continue charging if the upper limit is not reached by the end of duration**.
3. For connecting and disconnecting the charging gun operation methods, please refer to AC Charging Pile Charging (287 pages).

Vehicle to Load

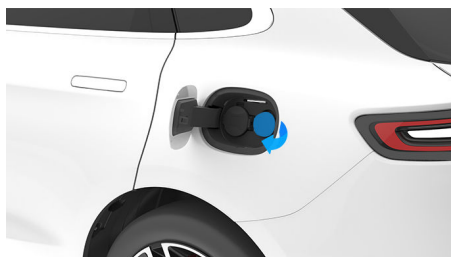
The function of powering external electrical equipment can be achieved through the AC charging port and V2L discharge gun.

Tips

Charging ports vary by configuration. Type I is shown here as an example; refer to Type II for details AC Charging Pile Charging (287 pages).

Method

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift to Park (P).
2. On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control**, tap the switch to open the charging port cover. At this time, the charging port indicator displays the current vehicle charge level.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Press the latch of the AC charging port seal cover to open the AC charging port seal cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Insert the V2L discharge gun correctly into the vehicle AC charging port. The maximum power can reach 3.3 kW.
5. After the V2L discharge gun is properly inserted, a prompt box will pop up on the central control screen. Tap **Allow** on the prompt box to enable the reverse power supply function and begin powering the electrical equipment.
6. After power supply is completed, on the central control screen go to **Settings > Energy**, tap **End Power Supply** to disable the reverse power supply function, and the vehicle will stop power supply.
7. Press the button on the V2L discharge gun and remove the discharge gun.

Tips

If the charging gun cannot be removed, use the AC emergency release cable to unlock the charging gun (293 pages).

8. Close the AC charging port seal cover.
9. Close the charging port cover and press its rear until the charging port cover locks.

Notice

- This function activates when battery level exceeds 15% and automatically deactivates when battery level drops below 10%.
- The Vehicle-to-Load (V2L) function is recommended for temporary use only. Prolonged use may affect the service life of the power battery.

Tips

The V2L discharge gun must be purchased separately; please contact the AITO Service Center.

Emergency Unlock of Charging Gun

Emergency Unlocking of Charging Gun

If the AC charging gun unlocking function malfunctions, the emergency release cable can be used to unlock the AC charging gun.

Method

1. Open the trunk (64 pages) .



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Use appropriate tools to remove the left trim cover in the trunk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Pull the emergency release cable to unlock the charging gun.

Tips

If the AC charging gun cannot be unlocked, contact an AITO Service Center for assistance.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Refueling

Precautions Before Refueling

Fuel is highly flammable. If you do not handle Fuel properly, there is a risk of Fire and explosion.

Before refueling, please note the following safety precautions:

Danger

- You must stay away from fire and open flames, avoid creating sparks, and do not smoke.
- Do not start the vehicle during the refueling process.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors or prevent fuel from contacting your skin or eyes. Keep children away from fuel.

Warning

- Fuel vapors or fuel coming into contact with an open flame or spark can ignite violently, which can result in injury or even death.
- To avoid personal injury, please read and comply with all descriptions for refueling.
- When filling fuel, do not use your cell phone.
- Never leave the fuel nozzle unattended during refueling.
- Keep children away from the fuel nozzle and never allow children to operate the refueling process.
- The accumulation of static electricity can generate sparks and ignite fuel vapor, so there is a risk of fire and explosion. Before connecting to the refueling nozzle, be sure to discharge accumulated static electricity.
- If the nozzle is inserted into the fuel filler too quickly, fuel may splash out. If the fuel tank is nearly full, splashing may occur, especially in hot weather. Therefore, before refueling, slowly insert

Warning

the fuel filler and ensure it is securely seated in the filler neck.

Notice

When refueling, observe the following precautions:

- Do not start the vehicle until refueling is complete and the fuel filler flap is properly closed.
- Stop refueling after the nozzle clicks automatically.
- Be careful not to spill fuel. After refueling is complete, wait a few seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to prevent fuel spill. If fuel spills, remove it from the paint surface as soon as possible; otherwise, it may damage the vehicle's paint.
- Be sure to use unleaded fuel to avoid damage to the catalytic converter.

Refueling

When refueling, please use 95# or higher gasoline.

② Method

1. On the center control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Control** , and tap **Fuel Filler Door** ; the fuel filler door will pop up to a certain height.

① Tips

Before opening the fuel filler door, the system requires 2s~15s to depressurize. Please wait patiently.

2. Power off the vehicle.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Slowly unscrew the fuel filler cap counterclockwise, and place the fuel filler cap in the holder. Begin refueling.
4. After refueling is complete, please reinstall the fuel filler cap immediately, and slowly tighten the fuel filler cap clockwise until you hear a "click" sound.
5. Close the fuel filler door to lock it in place.

⚠ Warning

- Do not use any form of open flame during refueling, as this may cause fire.
- If fuel comes into contact with skin, wash the affected area immediately.
- If fuel splashes into eyes, rinse thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

⚠ Notice

Failure to tighten the fuel filler cap will illuminate the "🔧" warning on the instrument display.

① Tips

- In low-temperature environments, the fuel filler door may freeze, preventing it from opening. Thawing is required before operation.
- Use of incorrect fuel type will damage the range extender. If incorrect fuel has been added, do not start the vehicle. Contact an AITO Service Center immediately.
- Once the fuel filler door is opened, refueling must be completed within 20 minutes. Otherwise, the fuel tank isolation valve will automatically close, causing difficult refueling or fuel backflow. If refueling is not completed within 20 minutes, close the fuel filler door and reopen it by pressing the fuel filler switch on the center touchscreen.

Maintenance

Maintenance Instructions

Maintenance Notes

Vehicle maintenance refers to preventive work involving regular inspection, cleaning, replenishment, lubrication, adjustment, or replacement of certain parts for specific vehicle items. Correct periodic maintenance will ensure optimal vehicle performance.

- It can guarantee that the vehicle is in the best performance condition, ready to respond to your driving needs at any time.
- It can extend the service life of the vehicle and components, protecting the overall value of the vehicle.
- It can effectively improve vehicle performance, reduce energy consumption and component wear.
- It can enhance overall vehicle performance and promptly identify vehicle faults.
- It can ensure driving safety, providing you with comfortable and safe quality enjoyment.

Failure to perform correct periodic maintenance may cause related vehicle faults, affect vehicle function performance, increase vehicle operating costs, and bring driving safety hazards. We strongly recommend that you follow the maintenance schedule in this manual to perform correct maintenance regularly at the AITO Service Center. We will provide you with high-quality genuine parts, professional repair and maintenance, and other quality services.

Routine Maintenance

It is recommended that you follow the maintenance schedule provided in this manual to keep your vehicle in optimal condition.



Notice

- Vehicle damage and malfunctions caused by lack of proper maintenance are not covered by warranty.
- For long-term use under extreme operating conditions or harsh environments (such as high



Notice

temperature, severe cold, or sand and dust, etc.), it is recommended to increase the maintenance frequency.

Please refer to the maintenance items and schedule. Maintenance Schedule (298 pages)。

Use AITO Genuine parts

To ensure your vehicle has optimal performance, AITO provides you with high-quality original genuine parts. It is recommended that you use AITO genuine parts when repairing or maintaining your vehicle, which will greatly ensure high-quality value for your vehicle.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Vehicle maintenance schedule

Maintenance Schedule

Resetting Trip Mileage

On the central control screen, go to **Settings > Vehicle Status > Distance Traveled With You** , tap **Reset** to reset the mileage since the last record.

First Maintenance Schedule

Items	Time and Mileage (whichever comes first)
Routine Vehicle Maintenance Inspection	3 months or 5,000 km driven, or 3,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Range Extender Lubricating Oil	3 months or 5,000 km driven, or 3,000 km of range extender operation for inspection, whichever comes first
Oil Filter	

Routine Maintenance Schedule

Items	Time and Mileage (whichever comes first)
Routine Vehicle Maintenance Inspection	Inspect every 1 year or every 10,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Range Extender Lubricating Oil (SP grade or above)	Replace every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Oil Filter	Replace every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Air Filter Element	Inspect and clean every 1 year or every 10,000 km of range extender operation Replace every two years or every 20,000 kilometers of operation of the range extender, whichever comes first.
Spark plugs	Replace every 3 years or every 30,000 km of range extender operation, whichever comes first
Cabin Air Filter	Replace every 1 year or every 20,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Brake Fluid	Replace every 3 years or every 60,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Range Extender Coolant	Replace every 4 years or every 100,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Drive Motor/Power Battery Coolant	Replace every 4 years or every 100,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Reducer Lubricating Oil (SE200: Castrol 805C EV)	Inspect at each maintenance, replace every 5 years or every 100,000 km driven, whichever comes first
Reducer Lubricating Oil (SE165: Castrol 805C EV)	

Routine Maintenance Schedule

Routine Maintenance Schedule	
Range Extender	Exhaust system; Fuel pipes and connectors; Fastening range extender mounting bolts; Range extender wiring harness, various sensors; Positive Crankcase Ventilation System; Fuel tank, fuel vapor tube, fuel hose, charcoal canister, fuel filter, air filter element.
Chassis and body	Braking system; steering wheel and steering transmission mechanism; door locks, hinges, struts, and limiters (clean and lubricate if necessary); inspect brake pedal free travel; brake pipe (including vacuum booster); tighten chassis and underbody bolts and nuts; front and rear shock absorbers; tire condition and pressure (if necessary, rotate or balance the wheels); electric power steering; drive shaft boots; front brake discs and related components; rear brake discs and related components; wheel nuts; check fluid levels; seatbelt condition and function; wheel alignment; vehicle door seals and door stop maintenance
A/C and Electrical Systems	electronic lighting and signaling units; windshield washer systems (including wipers, reservoirs); low voltage batteries; A/C system
Power Battery System	Battery pack assembly; battery capacity; battery pack power cables and battery pack mounting brackets; battery surface cleaning; thermal hazard protection cover (outer side of battery pack)
Charging system	Slow Charging Socket Assembly; Slow Charging Plug Assembly ; DC Quick Charge Socket Assembly; On-Board Charger Assembly and Connectors
High Voltage Wiring Harness System	Air conditioner PTC high-voltage wiring harness assembly; Motor three-phase cable assembly; High voltage wiring harness assembly of charger; High voltage harness assembly for power battery
Drive motors and control systems	Motor surface cleaning and connectors; powertrain mounting brackets and mounting bolts; motor controller surface cleaning and connectors; motor and reducer mating bolts; reducer surface cleaning and connectors; motor and controller water inlet and outlet pipes

Notes:

Inspect these items and their related components; correct, clean, replenish, adjust, or replace as necessary.

Traction Battery Maintenance

Power Battery Maintenance

The power battery is an important component of the vehicle. Please note the following matters and limitations during use:

- Never park the vehicle in environments with excessively high or low temperatures.
- Do not leave the vehicle parked for extended periods to avoid complete discharge of the power battery, which may cause damage to the power battery.
- If there are signs of impact or damage on the exterior of the power battery, please contact the AITO Service Center for inspection.
- The vehicle must be kept dry and avoid being parked in humid environments for extended periods, such as flooded parking areas, etc.
- Avoid rapid acceleration and overloading to reduce the number of high-current discharges from the power battery and increase its service life.
- If the vehicle is to be parked for an extended period, please check the power battery charge level regularly to ensure it remains between 50% and 60%.

Danger

- Do not touch, move, or dismantle the battery, associated high-voltage cables, or any components bearing high-voltage warning labels unless you are a qualified professional.power
- If the vehicle or battery catches fire, evacuate the vehicle immediately to a safe distance and contact the fire and rescue department.power

Tips

To disconnect the low-voltage battery negative terminal, contact AITO Service Center.

Power Battery Characteristics

- Under normal conditions, the vehicle's driving range may be affected by driving habits, road conditions, ambient temperature, or the operation of various electrical devices.
- When the power battery is at a high state of charge, the regenerative braking function will reduce energy recovery.
- When the power battery is at a low state of charge, the vehicle's acceleration performance will be reduced.
- To maintain good performance of the power battery, do not expose the vehicle to environments above 55°C or below -30°C for extended periods.
- When the power battery charge drops to 0%, it must be connected to a charging gun for charging. If the power battery charge drops to 0% and the low-voltage battery is depleted, it may be impossible to charge the power battery. Please contact the AITO Service Center.

Power Battery Recycling Notice

According to relevant national regulations, the recycling and disposal of waste power batteries shall be handled by service institutions with corresponding capabilities and qualifications. If you privately transfer waste power batteries to other units or individuals, or privately disassemble power batteries, resulting in environmental pollution or safety accidents, the power battery owner shall bear corresponding responsibility. For details regarding power battery repair, recycling, and disposal, please consult the AITO Service Center.

It is recommended that waste power batteries generated from vehicle scrappage or other causes be handed over to designated recycling service outlets for disposal. For details regarding power battery repair, recycling, and disposal, please consult the AITO Service Center.

⚠ Danger

- Illegal disposal or abandonment of power batteries is prohibited.
- Power batteries are exclusively for use in new energy vehicles. Use of batteries outside of vehicles or any modification thereof is prohibited.

⚠ Warning

Handing over waste power batteries to other entities or individuals, or unauthorized removal of power batteries, resulting in environmental pollution or safety accidents, the battery owner shall bear corresponding liability.

Low-voltage battery maintenance

The service life and performance of the low-voltage battery are affected by many factors, such as discharge, driving style, driving conditions, and climatic conditions.

- Check that the low-voltage battery cables are properly connected and securely fastened.
- If the low-voltage battery is fully discharged multiple times, it may result in a shortened service life. Keeping the low-voltage battery fully charged helps prolong its service life.

Warning

- Do not disassemble the low-voltage battery. Avoid exposing the low-voltage battery to fire or water.
- Any time is forbidden touch both the positive and negative terminals of a low-voltage battery with your hands or a conductor simultaneously.
- Keep away from corrosive gases and liquids, flammable and explosive materials, and heat sources.
- Do not puncture the low-voltage battery with sharp objects.

If you notice any of the following situations or have any concerns about the safety of the product, stop using it immediately, disconnect it, ensure personal safety and vehicle security, and contact appropriate personnel for further guidance. For routine situations, contact the relevant personnel for inspection and maintenance; for emergencies, contact the relevant personnel for rush-repair.

- Generally, situations include: cracked or damaged power cords, plugs, communication lines; the product not operating normally when used according to the operating instructions, etc., Which do not involve personal or vehicle safety.
- Emergency situations include signs of overheating, smoke, or sparks; damaged

battery packs (such as cracked); battery leakage; and water ingress into the battery.

If an occurrence of battery ignition is observed, please adhere to the following operational instructions:

1. Everyone should leave the vehicle immediately and contact fire and rescue services.
2. While ensuring personal safety, a carbon dioxide or dry chemical extinguisher can be used to direct the extinguishing agent at the base of the fire.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Low-Voltage Battery Warning Label

Illustration	Description
	When working or handling the Low-voltage Battery very near the low-voltage Battery, wear appropriate protective eyewear to prevent splashing acid from entering the eyes.
	Before handling the low-voltage battery, please refer to the relevant information in the Owner's Manual.
	To prevent injury, keep children away from the low-voltage battery.
	The Low-voltage Battery contains highly corrosive toxic acid.
	As the low-voltage battery may release explosive gases, open flames or other ignition sources are prohibited near the low-voltage battery.
	Caution: Low-Voltage Battery may release explosive gases.
	The Low Battery must be recycled correctly.
	Used Low Batteries must not be discarded arbitrarily as they are harmful to the environment and must be recycled in an environmentally friendly and safe manner.

Smart Charging Function

When the vehicle detects that the low-voltage battery voltage is too low, it will trigger the smart battery recharge function, which will charge the low-voltage battery using the power battery.

Wiper replacement

Wiper Change

It is recommended to replace the wiper blades annually. If the view is blurred after using the washer function or if distinct water streaks appear on the windshield, affecting the driver's visibility, replace the wiper blades promptly.

Replacement of the Front Wiper Blade

② Method

1. Turn off the wiper function, shift the gear to Park (P), then on the central display, tap **Settings > Vehicle Status > Maintenance & Diagnostics** and activate **Wiper Service Mode**.
2. Lift the wiper arm from the windshield.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Press the lock tab to slide the wiper blade out from the wiper arm.
4. Install new wiper blades.
5. Ensure that the wiper blade on the wiper arm Upper is tightly attached to the windshield.
6. If the problem persists after installing new wiper blades, clean the windshield and blades with a soft cloth or sponge dipped in warm water containing non-detergent soap solution. If no water beads form, it indicates the windshield has been properly cleaned.

⚠ Warning

- Only use cleaning products certified for use on automotive glass and rubber. Improper use may cause damage,

⚠ Warning

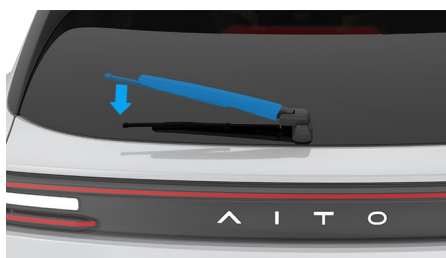
stains, or produce glare on the windshield.

- Only install front wiper blades identical to the original equipment front wiper blades. Using improper windshield wiper blades may damage the wiper system and affect the operation of the rain sensor.
- When replacing the front wiper blade, place a cloth or old garment at the contact area between the wiper blade and windshield to prevent the wiper arm from snapping back and damaging the glass during removal.

Replace Rear Wiper Blade

② Method

1. Turn off the wiper function.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

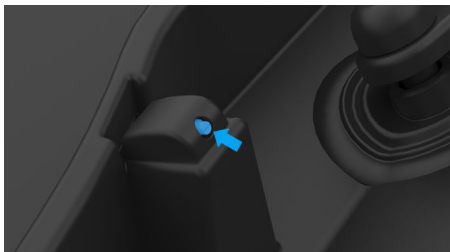
2. Lift the wiper arm to its limit stop position, then hold the connection point between the wiper blade and arm with your other hand and pull downward to detach the wiper blade.
3. After removing the old rear wiper blade, install the new rear wiper blade.

⚠ Notice

Replacing wiper blades requires specialized knowledge, experience, appropriate tools, or equipment. Please seek assistance from an AITO Service Center.

Clean the Windshield Washer Nozzle

The position of the windshield washer nozzles is factory-set and requires no further adjustment.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

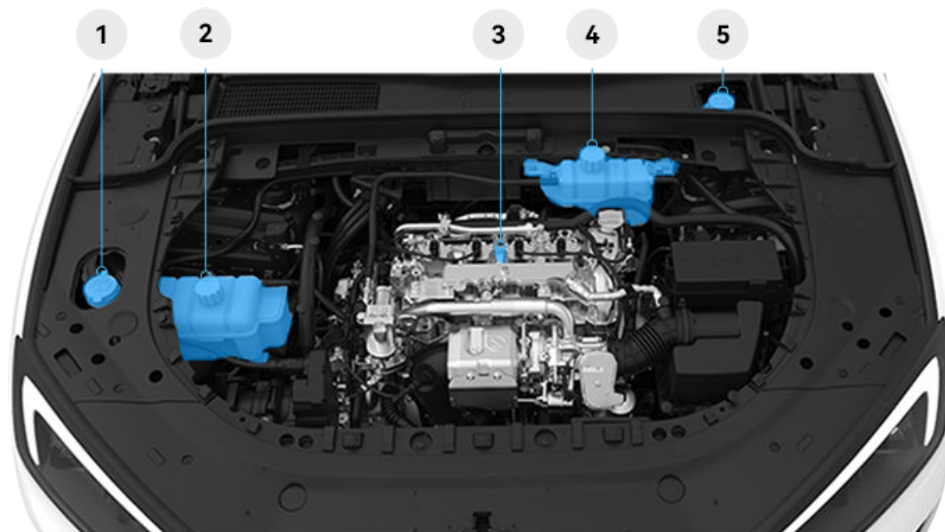
If the washer nozzle is clogged, clear the obstruction from the nozzle using a tool.

Warning

Do not operate the windshield washer while cleaning the vehicle. Windshield washer fluid may irritate eyes and skin, read and follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Fluid Check

Filler Locations Introduction



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1 Windshield Washer Fluid Filler (310 pages)	4 Range Extender Coolant Filler
2 Drive Motor/Power Battery Coolant Filler	5 Brake Fluid Filler (308 pages)
3 Range Extender Oil Dipstick (308 pages)	

Warning

- Vehicle maintenance requires professional skills. If you lack professional knowledge, experience, appropriate tools, or equipment, it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an AITO Service Center.
- Before performing any operations in the front engine compartment, the vehicle must be powered down; otherwise, it may cause serious personal injury.

Brake Fluid Inspection

If the brake fluid is below the recommended level, the brake warning light "O" will illuminate on the instrument display, or an alarm will sound during driving. You must brake immediately under safe conditions, pull over to the side of the road, and do not continue driving. Please contact the AITO Service Center immediately for assistance.

Warning

If increased brake pedal travel or significant brake fluid loss is observed, contact an AITO Service Center immediately. Driving under these conditions may lead to extended braking distance or complete brake failure.

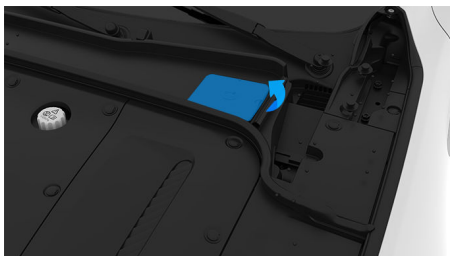
Brake Fluid Level Inspection

Method



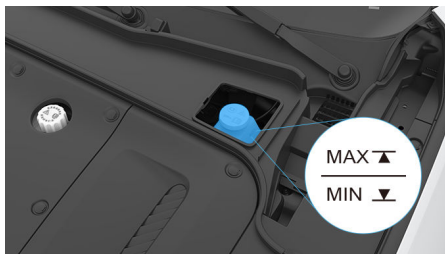
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Open the front hood.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Open the brake fluid reservoir cover upward.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Check the brake fluid level.

Check the brake fluid level within the specified maintenance period. The brake fluid level should be between the MIN and MAX marks.

Refer to Maintenance Information (298 pages) for replacement intervals.

Warning

- The brake fluid is toxic. Please keep the brake fluid container sealed and avoid contact with children. If the brake fluid is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.
- In case of skin contact or eye contact with the brake fluid, rinse immediately with plenty of clean water.

Notice

If the brake fluid is inadvertently spilled onto the paint surface during filling, remove it from the vehicle's paint surface as soon as possible; and otherwise, it could cause damage to the paint surface.

Range Extender Lubricating Oil Inspection

Lubricating oil has a significant impact on the performance and service life of the range extender. Please proceed to the AITO Service Center for maintenance according to the information in Maintenance Schedule (298 pages).

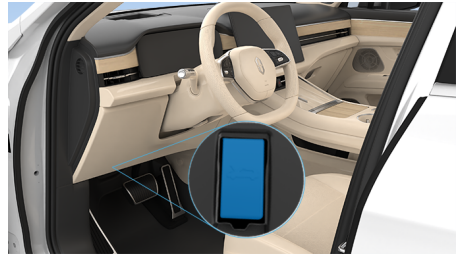
Notice

Damage or malfunctions caused by the use of substandard range extender lubricating oil or the addition of uncertified additives to the range extender lubricating oil are not covered under warranty.

Range Extender Lubricating Oil Level Inspection

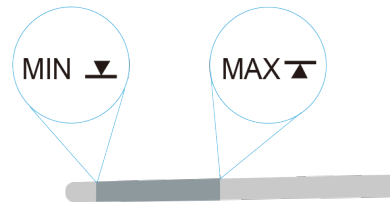
Method

1. Before checking the oil level, park the vehicle on a level surface.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Open the front hood.
3. Remove the range extender lubricating oil dipstick from the front compartment and wipe it clean.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Reinsert the range extender lubricating oil dipstick fully, then remove it again, and check the lubricating oil level. The lubricating oil level must be between the MIN and MAX marks.
5. If the lubricating oil level is near or below the MIN mark, please add range extender lubricating oil slowly, taking care not to overfill.
6. If necessary, please recheck the lubricating oil level. When adding range extender lubricating oil, it is recommended to fill to a position slightly above the middle between the two marks.

⚠ Notice

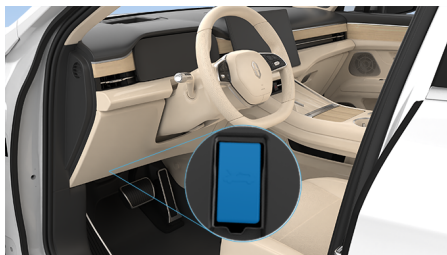
- Allow the range extender to cool down before checking the oil level to avoid scalding.
- The liquid level is between the MIN And MAX marks, indicating that the range extender lubricating oil level is normal.

Windshield Washer Fluid Check

The windshield washer fluid refill port is located on the right side of the front compartment. When the vehicle is low on washer fluid, refill it promptly.

Refill Wiper Washer Fluid

🔗 Method



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Open the Hood.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Lift up the front engine compartment Right washer fluid reservoir cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Open the washer fluid filler cap.

4. Refill to the appropriate level as needed.
5. Ensure the washer fluid filler cap is properly installed.

Warning

- Periodically inspect the washer nozzle for clogs.
- When the temperature is below freezing, use windshield washer fluid containing antifreeze to prevent the washer pump, fluid reservoir, and hoses from freezing.
- Do not use the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the washer will be damaged.
- Never use formulated windshield washer fluids, as these may cause streaks or spots on the windshield.

Notice

- It is recommended to inspect the cooling system before winter arrives to ensure sufficient coolant for winter conditions. This is especially important if you plan to drive to colder regions.
- Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap. Coolant refilling must be performed by an AITO Service Center only.

Tips

After parking for a certain duration, the " " indicator lamp for the high coolant temperature on the display of the digital instrument cluster remains illuminated. Please contact the AITO Service Center in a timely manner.

Coolant Check

Coolant serves functions such as antifreeze, high-temperature protection, and corrosion prevention.

An appropriate amount of coolant is essential for the normal operation of the power system. Please refer to the maintenance information for the replacement interval. See Maintenance Schedule (298 pages) .

If the coolant reservoir level is below the MIN mark, the cooling system may be leaking. Please contact the AITO Service Center for inspection as soon as possible.

Responding to Warning Symbols

When the coolant temperature is too high, the "High Coolant Temperature" indicator " " will illuminate on the instrument display.

When a warning is issued, take the following measures:

- Pull over and park the vehicle.
- Turn off the power and power off the vehicle to allow it to cool down.
- If the warning message continues to display even when the coolant level is correct, do not continue driving.
- Troubleshooting.

Tire Maintenance

Tires have a significant impact on vehicle driving performance. Tire type, size, tire pressure, speed rating, and proper tire maintenance are all important factors that determine vehicle performance.

Inspection and Maintenance of Tires

Correct tire pressure and good driving habits will extend tire service life.

- Please check tire pressure regularly.
- Please check tires regularly for abnormal wear or damage (cuts or cracks, etc.).
- Please avoid allowing tires to come into contact with grease, lubricating oil, and fuel.
- Please avoid making sharp turns or rapid acceleration.
- Removed wheels or tires should be stored in a cool, dry place as much as possible, and never placed near corrosive solvents, fuel, lubricating oil, etc.

⚠ Warning

- Defective tires pose driving risks. Do not drive if tires are damaged, excessively worn, or abnormally pressured. Contact an AITO Service Center for inspection immediately.
- Monitor tire condition closely while driving, and regularly inspect tread and sidewalls for deformation, abnormal wear, cracks, or punctures.
- Tire pressure outside the normal range may cause tire overheating, cracking, tread separation, blowout, or unexpected loss of vehicle control, increasing the risk of accidents or injury. Insufficient tire pressure will also reduce vehicle range and tire service life.

⚠ Notice

After inflating tires, always reinstall the valve dust cap to prevent dirt and debris from damaging the valve.

📌 Tips

- When the tire pressure warning light illuminates, adjust tire pressure to the recommended value, then drive at 25–30 km/h for at least 5 minutes to activate the tire pressure monitoring system. The warning light will turn off. If the warning light remains illuminated, contact an AITO Service Center promptly.
- Tire pressure varies with temperature. Check tire pressure before driving and adjust according to actual conditions.

Tire Wear



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The tread wear indicator is a narrow raised line running across the longitudinal grooves of the tire tread pattern. There are tread wear indicator symbols on the sidewalls of the tire. When the tread is at the same height as the tread wear indicator, please replace with new tires as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning

As tire tread depth decreases, traction deteriorates, adversely affecting vehicle handling performance.

⚠ Notice

- Do not mix tires from different manufacturers, models, or tread patterns. Do not mix tires with significantly different wear levels.

⚠ Notice

- Do not mix tires with different constructions (radial, belted bias, or bias-ply).
- Do not mix summer, all-season, and snow tires.

Winter tires

In snowy and icy conditions, consider installing winter tires. All four wheels must use winter tires with the same specifications, brand, construction, and tread pattern. To meet the compatibility with original factory rims, the recommended specifications and corresponding load index for winter tire usage are as follows. If you have any other questions, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Original Vehicle Configuration Tire Specifications	Rim Specifications	Recommended Winter Tire Specifications	Recommended Load Index
255/50 R19	19×8J	245/50 R19	105
		255/50 R19	107
255/45 R20	20×8.5J	245/45 R20	103
		255/45 R20	105

⚠ Notice

- Winter tire usage must comply with local laws and regulations, including usage methods, periods, tire markings, and tread depth requirements.
- Winter tires typically have lower speed ratings than summer tires; do not exceed the maximum speed indicated on the tire sidewall.
- Observe local road safety speed limits when using winter tires.

⚠ Notice

- The vehicle is fitted with high-performance summer tires optimized for dry road conditions. For icy or snowy surfaces, replace with recommended winter tires or use snow chains to ensure safe driving.
- Winter tires may provide less traction than original equipment tires on dry roads.

Use snow chains

When using snow chains on snow or icy roads, the vehicle speed must not exceed 40 km/h or the speed limited by the manufacturer (whichever is lower).

Snow chains should be removed immediately when entering road sections without snow or ice.

⚠ Warning

- Snow chains must be installed on drive wheels only.
- Avoid sharp turns and emergency braking when using snow chains.
- Follow the snow chain manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Improper use of snow chains may cause severe vehicle damage or even accidents.

⚠ Notice

The vehicle is not equipped with snow chains; purchase and use separately.

Vehicle Washing and Paint Care

Vehicle Washing and Painted Surface Maintenance

Vehicle Cleaning

When washing your vehicle, please enable Car Wash Mode (147 pages) and note the following points:

- Dirt, dust, etc., adhering to the paint surface may damage the paint. The vehicle must be cleaned regularly.
- Please use car washing tools and water to remove dirt from the vehicle.
- Please regularly remove leaves, insects, willow catkins, and other debris from the front grille.

Warning

- Do not wash the vehicle while it is powered on.
- Do not wash inside of the front compartment with water.

Notice

- Before washing the exterior of the vehicle, close all windows.
- Do not use acid-based cleaners to clean the vehicle. Acid may damage the vehicle surface, affecting its appearance.
- Do not use strong alkaline soap, strong chemical cleaners, fuel, or other solvents to clean the vehicle, as this may affect the vehicle's appearance.
- In areas where road salt is applied during winter, the underbody of the vehicle should be cleaned regularly to prevent salt accumulation, which can lead to accelerated corrosion of the underbody and suspension.
- After washing the vehicle, wipe the surface dry. Otherwise, residual cleaning agents may corrode the vehicle's exterior.

Notice

- Installing a bug screen will affect the vehicle's cooling performance and is not recommended.

High-Pressure Washing

When using a high-pressure water gun to clean the vehicle, please observe the following operating instructions:

- Before washing the vehicle, check and confirm that all external opening and closing parts are properly closed.
- When cleaning the vehicle, do not direct the water jet toward the connector at the bottom of the vehicle.
- Avoid using high-pressure washers or steam cleaners to clean the sensors to prevent damage. When cleaning the vehicle, use a smaller water flow to briefly rinse the surface of the radar or camera, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm.
- Be sure to strictly follow the high-pressure washer's operating instructions when cleaning the vehicle, paying special attention to the operating pressure and spraying distance. If using a pressure washer, maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the nozzle and the vehicle body surface. Keep the nozzle moving and do not spray water continuously at one spot. High-pressure water penetrating vehicle components may cause damage.

Wheel rim

Please use a soft brush to clean the wheels and rinse with a water gun.

Notice

Do not use stiff brushes, wire brushes, or similar tools to clean the wheel rim, as this may damage the wheel rim paint finish.

Paint Maintenance

Regular waxing protects the paint and helps maintain the appearance of a new vehicle.

 Tips

Waxing cannot restore the gloss of the paint.

Clean the Seat Belt

Use a sponge dipped in mild soapy water to wipe the seat belts. After wiping, place the seat belts in a cool, shaded area to dry before use.

 Warning

Seat belts can only be cleaned on the vehicle and must not be removed arbitrarily.

Cleaning the Lights

Clean with water, mild cleaning agents, and soft cleaning tools at room temperature.

 Notice

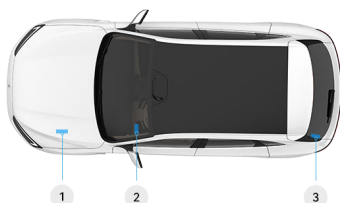
- Do not clean headlights with dry cloths, sponges, or other dry items, as it may scratch the lens.
- Do not wax or polish the surface of the headlight, as this may damage the headlight.
- Do not use cleaning agents to clean the headlights directly at high temperatures. First, rinse with clean water to cool them down before cleaning.
- Do not clean headlights with alcohol or organic-based cleaners such as adhesive removers, glass cleaners, paint cleaners, foam cleaners, thinners, or de-icers to avoid damaging the headlights.

Fuse box

Fuse Box

Fuse Location Introduction

Fuses are used to protect the electrical components and circuits in the vehicle, preventing circuit short circuits or overloads. Fuses are used to protect the electrical components and circuits in the vehicle, preventing circuit short circuits or overloads.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Fuse box in the front compartment
- 2 Fuse box on the left side of the dashboard
- 3 Fuse box on the left side of the trunk

Fuse box in the front compartment

The fuse box in the front compartment is installed on the left side of the front compartment. To inspect the fuses or relays, the front compartment trim cover needs to be removed; this should not be performed by non-professionals. If you need to check the fuses or relays, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Fuse Box on the Left Side of the Dashboard

The fuse box on the left side of the dashboard is installed on the left side of the dashboard. To inspect the fuses or relays, the left side panel of the dashboard needs to be removed; this should not be performed by non-professionals. If you need to check the fuses or relays, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Fuse Box in the Trunk

The fuse box in the trunk is installed on the left side of the trunk. To inspect the fuses or relays, the left side panel of the trunk needs to be removed; this should not be performed by non-professionals. If you need to check the fuses or relays, please contact the AITO Service Center.

Warning

- Vehicle power must be disconnected before replacing fuses or relays.
- When replacing fuses or relays, use only AITO-approved substitutes with identical ratings and specifications. Use of incorrect fuses or relays may damage the electrical system and even cause fire.

Notice

Removal or replacement of fuses and relays must be performed by qualified personnel at an AITO Service Center.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

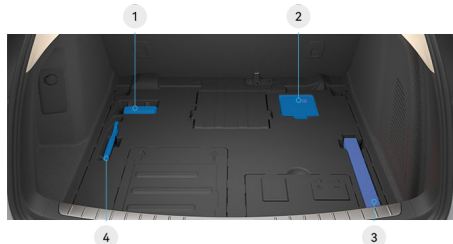
14

Breakdown rescue

In-vehicle tools

Driver's Tool

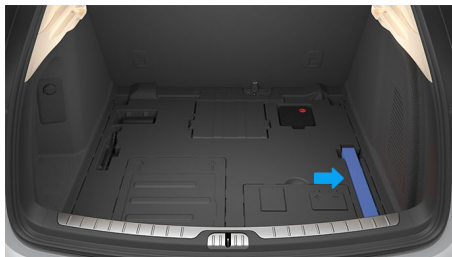
Driver's Tool includes: warning triangle, air pump, tire sealant can, tow hook, located under the trunk floor.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Tire Sealant Can
- 2 Air Pump
- 3 Warning triangle
- 4 Towing ring

Warning triangle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The warning triangle is located under the trunk floor; lift the trunk floor to take it out.

Reflective vest



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The reflective vest is in the front center console.

Spare tire

The spare tire is located in the trunk.

Tips

Depending on the vehicle configuration, models in certain regions may not come with a spare tire. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

Troubleshooting

Fault Indicator Light

The Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates when a vehicle malfunction or abnormality has occurred.

Icons	Description
	Airbag Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the airbag system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Oil Pressure Low Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate low engine oil pressure, which poses a risk of damage to the range extender. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Coolant Temperature High Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate that the vehicle coolant temperature is too high. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Drive Motor Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle drive motor, posing a risk that the vehicle may not be able to continue driving. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Low-Voltage Power Supply System Abnormal Status Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the low-voltage battery charging system. Please first try to start the vehicle to charge the low-voltage battery. If the indicator lamp remains illuminated, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Traction Battery Malfunction Indicator: When illuminated, park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO Customer Center immediately.
	Powertrain Malfunction Indicator Light: This light illuminates when a powertrain system fault is detected. Safely pull over and contact AITO Customer Center.
	Braking System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system or low brake fluid level, posing a risk of brake failure. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electric Power Steering Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the electric power steering system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.

Icons	Description
	Tire Pressure Warning Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the tire pressure monitoring system, excessively high tire temperature, or tire pressure outside the normal range. For specific parameters, please refer to Tire Pressure Monitoring System (119 pages) . Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center at this time.
	OBD Malfunction Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates when the vehicle is powered on; it should turn off after the vehicle starts. If it remains illuminated, an emission-related component failure or an OBD system malfunction may have occurred. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact an AITO User Center.
	Power Limited Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates when vehicle power and acceleration are limited. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center at this time.
	Low Fuel Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate that the fuel is about to be depleted. Please refuel as soon as possible. This lamp flashes to indicate a fault in the fuel level sensor. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Brake System Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the brake system (excluding brake system faults described by the red indicator lamp), posing a risk of brake failure. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Parking Brake Fault Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the electronic parking brake. If the vehicle is on a slope, there is a risk of rolling. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	ABS Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the anti-lock braking system. Depressing the brake pedal may cause risks such as vehicle skidding or rollover. To prevent traffic accidents, please slow down and park the vehicle in a safe location, then contact the AITO User Center.
	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution System Fault Indicator Lamp: This light illuminates to indicate a malfunction in the electronic brakeforce distribution system. Depressing the brake pedal may cause risks such as vehicle skidding or rollover. To prevent traffic accidents, please slow down and park the vehicle in a safe location, then contact the AITO User Center.
	Electric Power Steering Indicator Lamp: This lamp illuminates or flashes to indicate a fault in the vehicle steering system. To prevent traffic accidents, please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.

Icons	Description
	Vehicle Stability System Indicator Lamp: This lamp flashes to indicate that the vehicle stability system is operating. This lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the vehicle stability system. Please park the vehicle in a safe location and contact the AITO User Center.
	This lamp flashes to indicate LCC Lane Cruise Assist function activation failure.
	This lamp flashes to indicate NCA Navigation Cruise Assist function activation failure.
	This lamp flashes to indicate ADS calibration failure.

 Warning

- Do not attempt to remove any components after a warning light illuminates, as this may cause personal injury.
- Contact an AITO Service Center promptly after a warning light illuminates.

Fault Parking

When the vehicle breaks down and needs to stop, place a conspicuous warning sign near the vehicle.

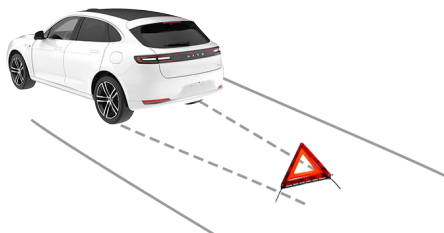
⑨ Method

1. Turn on the hazard warning lights and put on the reflective vest (stored in the center console armrest).



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Retrieve the triangle warning sign (318 pages) from the trunk, pull out its two folded edges and the four brackets at the bottom.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Place the warning triangle behind the vehicle at a proper distance. Reflective surface facing rearward to alert vehicles behind.
 - On conventional roads, the triangular warning sign should be placed 50m~100m behind the vehicle.
 - On the highway, the triangular warning sign should be placed at least 150 meters behind the vehicle. If

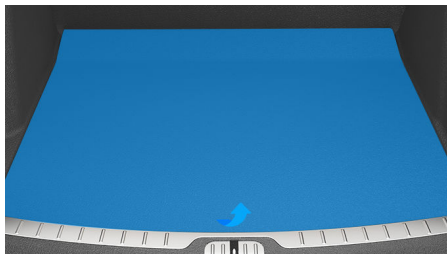
encountering rainy and foggy weather, the distance should be increased to 200 meters.

Jump-Starting

A depleted low-voltage battery prevents the vehicle from starting, but it can be jump-started.

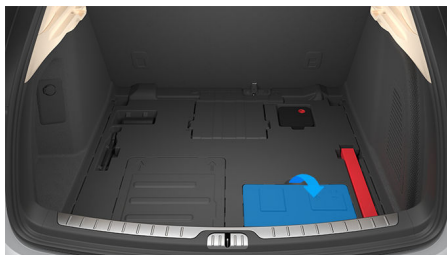
Jump-Starting

⑨ Method



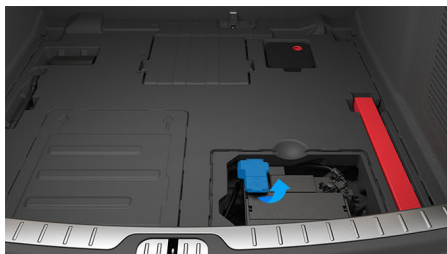
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Open the trunk and remove the trunk floor panel.



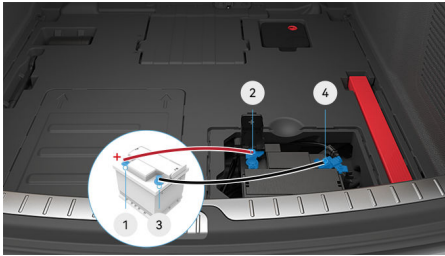
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Remove the low-voltage battery cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Open the low-voltage battery positive terminal protective cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Connect the red jumper cable to the positive terminal ① of the rescue vehicle's low-voltage battery, then attach the other end of the red jumper cable to the positive terminal ② of the disabled vehicle's low-voltage battery.
5. Connect the black jumper cable to the negative terminal ③ of the low-voltage battery in the rescue vehicle, then attach the other end of the black jumper cable to the negative terminal ④ of the low-voltage battery in the disabled vehicle.
6. First start the rescue vehicle, then press the brake pedal on the vehicle to start it.
7. After the range extender is started, first remove the black jumper cable from negative terminal ④, then remove the black jumper cable from negative terminal ③ and move the black jumper cable away.
8. Then remove the red jumper cable from positive terminal ②, followed by removing it from positive terminal ① and moving the cable away.

⚠ Danger

Please strictly adhere to the following instructions. Failure to do so may result in damage to electrical components or even personal injury or death.

- Do not touch the high-voltage components inside the trunk.
- Do not use low-voltage batteries with a voltage greater than 12V.

⚠ Danger

- When connecting jumper cables, be careful to avoid contact with other metal parts in the trunk to prevent a short circuit.

⚠ Notice

- Check and ensure the jumper cables and low-voltage battery terminals are securely connected to prevent sparks when attempting to start.
- The power supply voltage must match the rated voltage of the vehicle's low-voltage battery.
- Connect the cables in the correct order, starting with the positive cable followed by the negative cable.

Temporary Tire Repair

When a tire puncture causes air leakage, or if the tire is underinflated due to prolonged vehicle parking, you can temporarily repair the tire using the tire repair kit. The tire repair kit is located under the trunk floor. Please refer to Driver's Tool (318 pages) .

The flat tire repair kit contains an air compressor and a tire sealant bottle (capable of repairing one tire). Tire sealant injected into the tire seeps into small punctures (≤ 6 mm diameter on the tread surface), providing a temporary repair.

⚠ Warning

- Before repairing a tire, be sure to read and follow the safety precautions and usage instructions on the tire repair kit.
- For punctures larger than 6mm, severe tread damage, sidewall damage, tire tears, or tire detachment from the wheel rim, call for roadside assistance.
- Tires temporarily repaired with tire sealant must not exceed a speed of 80 km/h.
- After discovering a vehicle has a flat tire, it must not be driven further, or serious damage may occur.

Tips

The tire repair tools equipped in the vehicle are subject to the actual vehicle.

Use the Tire Repair Kit

Method

Please temporarily patch small puncture areas by following these steps:

1. Drive the vehicle off the road to a safe location, have passengers exit the vehicle and wait in a safe area.
2. Turn on the hazard warning lights and set up a warning triangle in a safe location to prevent accidents.
3. Remove the tire repair kit and use it to repair the tire according to the instructions.

Warning

- Drive with caution after repairing the tire using a tire repair kit, avoiding sharp turns or abrupt braking.
- Tire sealant is designed for single-use temporary repairs only. After use, it is recommended to promptly visit an AITO Service Center for a permanent tire repair or replacement of the damaged tire.

Tire Inflation

Method

If the tire pressure is too low, you can use the vehicle's air compressor to inflate the tires to the proper tire pressure; refer to the air compressor's operating instructions for inflation procedures.

Notice

In the process of the using the inflatable pump, it may become hot, which is a common occurrence.

Restarting the Central Control Screen

If the central control screen is unresponsive or abnormal, you can try restarting the

central control screen and promptly go to the AITO Service Center for inspection.

Method

1. Shift the vehicle to P gear.
2. Press and hold the scroll wheels on both sides of the steering wheel simultaneously for 8 seconds. Release when the central control screen goes black to restart the central control screen.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Activate trailer mode

Activate Trailer Mode

When the vehicle needs to be towed or similar operations are required, please enable Trailer Mode.

Method

Shift to P/N gear, depress the brake pedal, go to **Settings > Driving > Scenario assistance** on the Central Display Screen, and tap **Trailer Mode** to enable or disable the Trailer Mode function.

The Trailer Mode cannot be enabled under the following conditions

- Connect to the charging gun.

In the following situations the vehicle will exit Trailer Mode

- Vehicle Power-Off.
- Electronic Parking Brake Function Enabled

Notice

- When Trailer Mode is activated, the vehicle gear will automatically shift to N from other positions. Be careful to avoid vehicle rolling, which could cause an accident.
- After towing the vehicle onto the rescue truck, please exit Trailer Mode.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

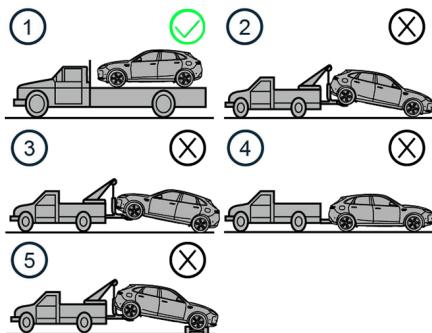
13

14

Towing vehicle

Towing Vehicle

Towing Vehicle Accident



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Precaution for vehicle towing

⑨ Method

- Use the towing method shown in Figure ①; towing methods shown in Figures ②, ③, ④, and ⑤ are prohibited.
- Before towing, please enable trailer mode, turn on hazard warning lights, and close doors.

⚠ Warning

When towing vehicle, do not allow any person to stand in front of or behind the vehicle, or ride in the vehicle.

⚠ Notice

When the vehicle is towed onto the flatbed tow truck, please use restraint straps and wheel chocks to secure the tires to prevent accidents.

Vehicle front towing

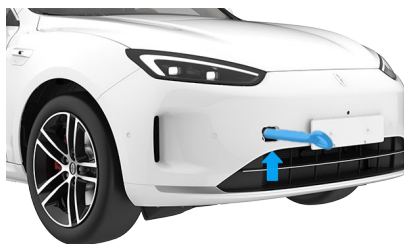
⑨ Method

1. Remove the tow eye from under the trunk floor and close the trunk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Remove the front tow eye cover.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Screw in the towing eye clockwise and tighten it.
4. After use, please remove the towing eye and reinstall the towing eye cover.

⚠ Warning

- Towing equipment must only be attached to the towing eye and not to any other part of the vehicle; otherwise, it may result in damage to the vehicle.
- When using a towing eye to assist in vehicle recovery, the towing eye will be subjected to considerable force. The towing equipment must be pulled from directly in front of the vehicle and not at a lateral angle.

 Warning

- Extreme caution must be exercised when towing a vehicle using the towing eye; tow slowly, as sudden acceleration may cause shock loads that could result in personal injury or vehicle damage.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

Emergency Rescue

Emergency procedure information

Protective Equipment Required for Emergency Responders

The types and requirements of protective equipment for emergency rescue personnel are as follows:

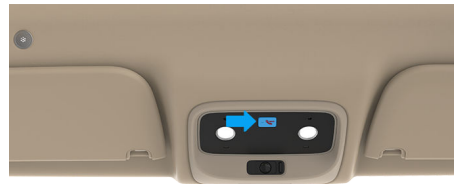
Serial Number	Protective Equipment Name	Protective Equipment Requirements
1	Insulating gloves	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$, no damage, clean, and dry when in use
2	Insulated protective clothing	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$, no damage, clean, and dry when in use
3	Insulated shoes	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$, no damage, clean, and dry when in use
4	Insulation tape	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$
5	Goggles	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$, resistant to corrosive liquids such as electrolyte.
6	Safety helmet	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$, no damage, clean, and dry when in use
7	Insulated tools	Withstand voltage rating $\geq 1000\text{V}$
8	Sandbox	Used to extinguish small fires
9	Insulation Hook	For rescuing persons who have suffered an electric shock
10	Fire extinguisher	Carbon dioxide or ABC dry powder fire extinguisher High temperature or fire of the power battery: Water-based fire extinguisher

Emergency Call

SOS Emergency Call

If your vehicle is equipped with the Emergency Call (SOS) function, it is an onboard autonomous rescue system primarily used for assistance in the event of vehicle breakdowns, accidents, or emergencies.

Manual call



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Press and release the SOS button within 3 seconds; the vehicle will automatically call the Public Safety Service Center, which will provide corresponding services.

 Warning

Do not press the SOS button in non-emergency situations.

Auto call

When the vehicle's airbags deploy or when the vehicle rolls over, the vehicle will automatically call the Public Safety Service Center, which will provide corresponding services.

 Warning

- During the call, if the low voltage battery is depleted or disconnected, the backup battery can maintain 5 minutes of call time.
- The vehicle cannot make manual or auto SOS calls when there is no network.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

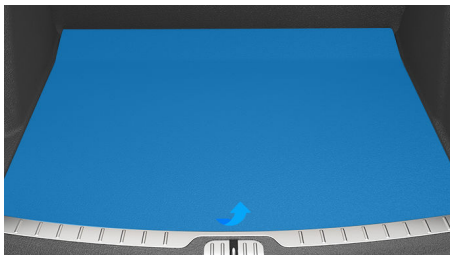
13

14

Disconnect the high-voltage circuit

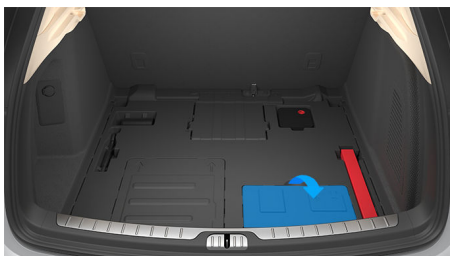
When the vehicle cannot be powered off via the center console screen, you can power off the vehicle using the following methods:

⑨ Method



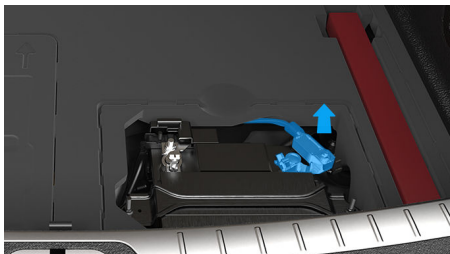
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

1. Open the trunk and remove the trunk floor.



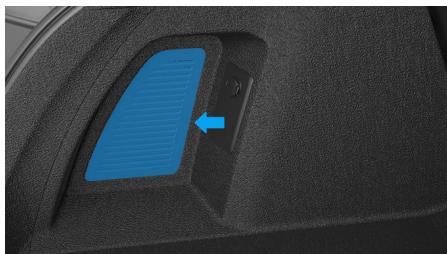
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

2. Remove the low-voltage battery cover.



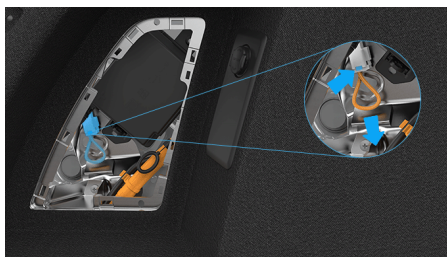
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

3. Disconnect the negative cable of the low-voltage battery.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

4. Use a suitable tool to remove the left side trim cover of the trunk.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

5. Press the latch on the manual service disconnect switch and simultaneously pull out the manual service disconnect switch plug to de-energize the vehicle's high-voltage system.

Danger

When touching any high-voltage wiring harnesses or components, be sure to wear appropriate personal protective equipment and de-energize the high voltage.

Vehicle wading

When driving through water, do not stay in deep water for a long time, otherwise it may cause damage to the vehicle's high-voltage components.

If the vehicle's high-voltage battery is completely submerged in water, stay away from the vehicle and immediately notify professional rescue personnel.

 Warning

- When rescuing in water, ensure that rescuers wear protective tools to prevent electric shock.
- Before handling a flooded vehicle, you must wear protective gear and de-energize the vehicle's high-voltage system. After the vehicle is removed from the flooded area, the vehicle must be completely dried to prevent electric shock injuries from leakage.

Vehicle Fire

If a fire that does not involve the traction battery occurs in the vehicle, a carbon dioxide or dry powder fire extinguisher can be used to extinguish the fire.

If the vehicle's traction battery catches fire or becomes hot, use plenty of water or a water-based fire extinguisher to cool the traction battery. It may take up to 24 hours for a traction battery fire to be completely extinguished. Even after the flames have gone out, continue to cool the traction battery for at least 4 hours after it stops smoking to prevent the traction battery from reigniting.

 Warning

When fire occurs, please stay very far from the vehicle and do not touch any part of it.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

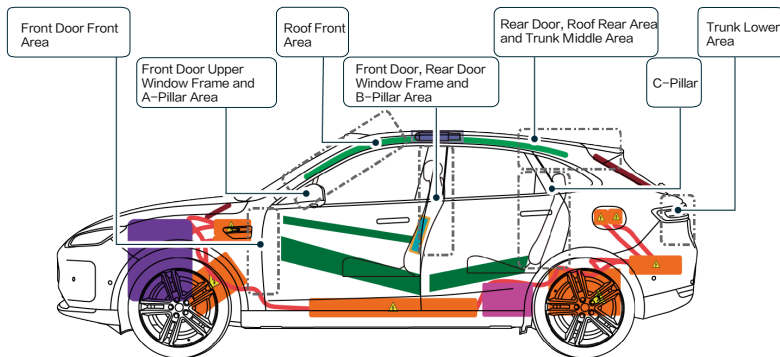
12

13

14

Cuttable position

The high-voltage battery, high-voltage components (such as high-voltage cables, etc.), fuel tank, airbag/curtain airbag inflator, and auxiliary battery cannot be cut. The positions that can be cut in an emergency are shown in the dashed boxes in the figure, mainly: the front part of the front door, the upper window frame of the front door and the A-pillar, the front part of the roof, the window frames of the front and rear doors and the B-pillar (the curtain airbag inflator cannot be cut, i.e., the side panel area above the B-pillar), the rear door, the rear part of the roof and the middle of the trunk, the C-pillar, and the lower area of the trunk.



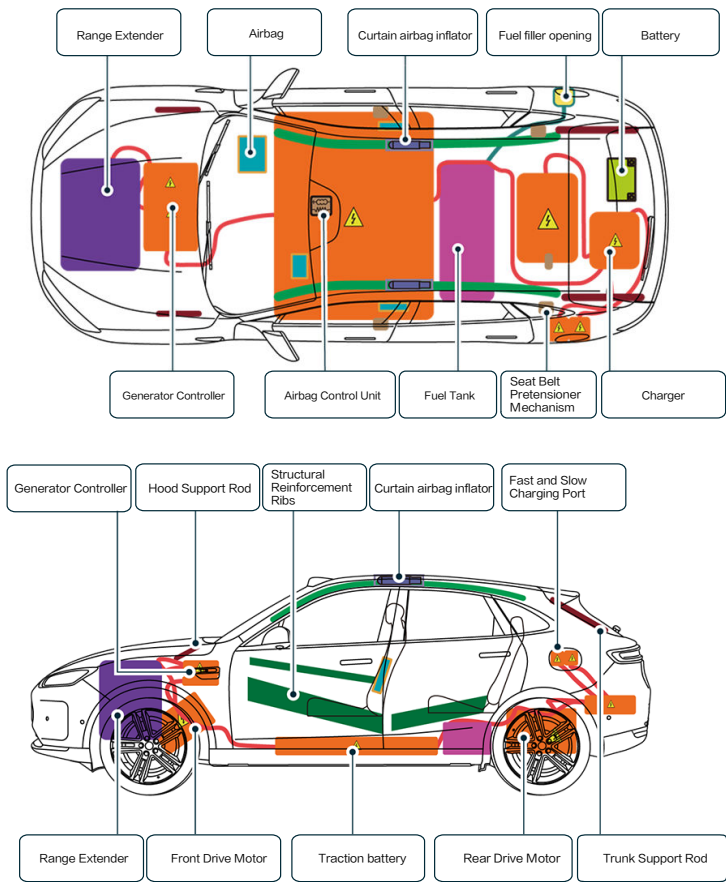
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Tips

If the vehicle is involved in an accident and needs to be cut for rescue, the rescuer should be promptly informed of this information.

Powertrain Information

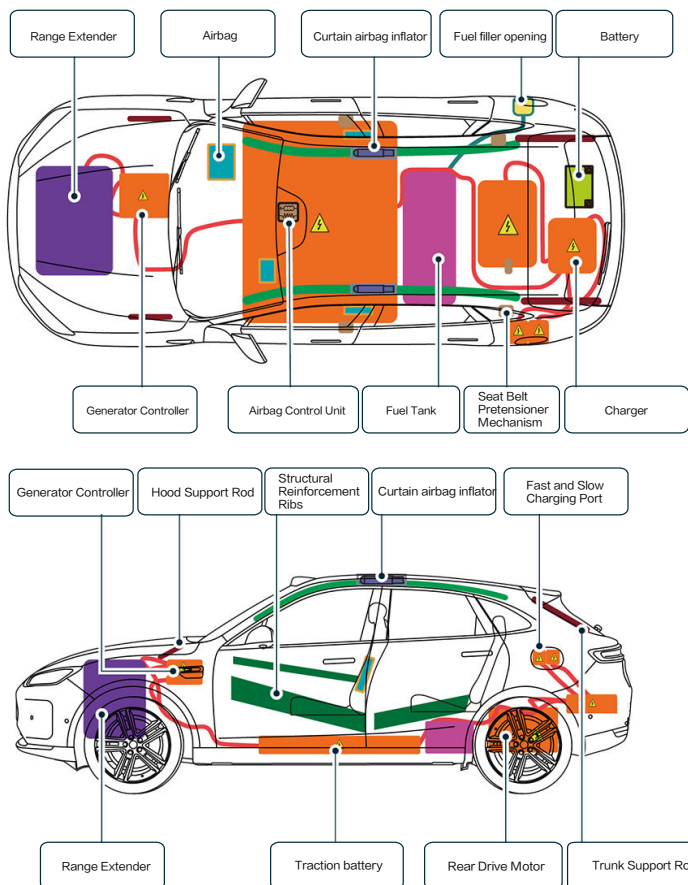
Four-wheel drive model



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

 Battery	 Range Extender	 Seat Belt Pretensioner Mechanism	 Fuel filler opening	 Structural Reinforcement Ribs	 Strut
 Fuel Tank	 Airbag Control Unit	 Airbag	 Curtain airbag inflator	 Air Curtain	 High-voltage components

Rear-Wheel Drive Model



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

					
Battery	Range Extender	Seat Belt Pretensioner Mechanism	Fuel filler opening	Structural Reinforcement Ribs	Strut
					
Fuel Tank	Airbag Control Unit	Airbag	Curtain airbag inflator	Air Curtain	High-voltage components

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

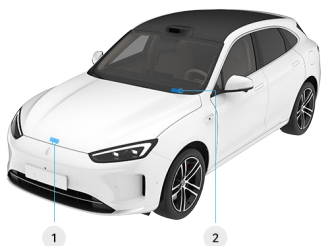
13

14

Vehicle Specifications

Vehicle identification label

Vehicle Identification Number



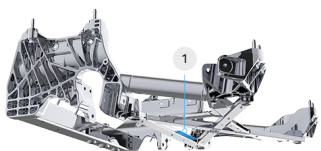
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 The VIN code, engine model, engine number, motor model, and motor number are located on the right side at the front end of the engine hood.
- 2 The VIN is located in the lower left corner of the windshield.



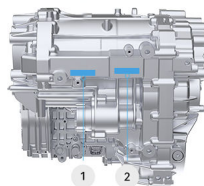
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 The VIN code is located under the passenger side seat and is engraved on the floor crossbar.



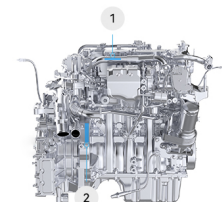
* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 The VIN is located on the front subframe.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 The rear motor number is engraved on the rear motor.
- 2 The rear motor assembly model is located on the rear motor nameplate.



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

- 1 Engine model and engine number are pasted on the engine.
- 2 The engine model and engine number are engraved on the engine.

Nameplate

Vehicle Nameplate



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The vehicle nameplate is located below the right side B-pillar.

Tire pressure label



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

The tire pressure label is located below the left side B-pillar.

Microwave Window



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Microwave Window is used for attaching vehicle electronic identification. The electronic sign should face forward towards the front of the vehicle and be attached by pasting to the inner side of the front windshield.

Diagnostic Interface



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

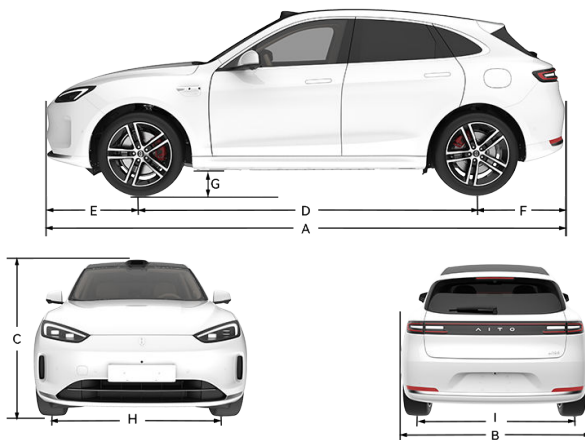
Diagnostic interface is located at the lower left of the instrument cluster panel. You can read vehicle fault codes and vehicle identification number (VIN) through the diagnostic interface.

Tips

Please contact globalservice@aitoauto.com for information on obtaining diagnosis equipment.

Vehicle Parameters

Main Dimensional Parameters of the Vehicle



* The picture is for reference only, please refer to the actual product

Label	Items	Parameter (mm)
A	Length	4785
B	Width ¹	1930
C	Height	1625
D	Wheel base	2880
E	Front Suspension	960
F	Rear suspension	945
G	Minimum ground clearance	175 (Curb Weight)/150 (Gross Vehicle Weight)
H	Front tread	1655
I	Rear tread	1650

1: The vehicle width does not include the width of the side mirrors.

Main Technical Parameters of the Vehicle

The main technical specifications of the vehicle are as follows.

Items	SKE6480SSHEVR5		SKE6480SSHEVA10S	
	Not equipped with spare tire	Equipped with a spare tire	Not equipped with spare tire	Equipped with a spare tire
Curb weight (kg)	2220	2265	2335	2380
Curb Weight Front Axle Load (kg)	1165	1165	1286	1286
Curb Weight Rear Axle Load (kg)	1130	1175	1124	1169
Maximum Allowable Total Mass (kg)	2595	2640	2710	2755
Maximum Allowable Total Mass Front Axle Load (kg)	1247	1247	1369	1369
Maximum Allowed Total Mass Rear Axle Weight (kg)	1348	1393	1341	1386
Maximum design speed (km/h)	200	200	210	210
Number of Passengers (Persons)	5			
Maximum climbing gradient (%)	30			
Minimum proceeding diameter (m)	12			
Angle of approach (curb) (°)	17			
Departure angle (curb) (°)	24			
Longitudinal Pass Angle (Curb) (°)	14.6			

Range Extender (Engine) Parameters

Items	Parameter
Range Extender model	H15RT

Items	Parameter
Maximum Net Power/Speed (kW/rpm)	85/4500
Rated power/speed (kW/rpm)	92/5400
Maximum net torque/speed (N·m/rpm)	190/3600
Type	Inline four-cylinder
Bore × Stroke (mm)	73.5×88.32
Displacement (ml)	1499
Emission standards	R83.07

Drive Motor Parameters

Items	SE165	SE200
Motor Type	AC asynchronous	Permanent magnet synchronous
Rated voltage (V)	360	360
Rated power (kW)	42	72
Peak power (kW)	165	200
Rated torque (N·m)	63	139
Peak torque (N·m)	315	360
Rated speed (rpm)	6250	4960
Peak speed (rpm)	17600	17600

Tire and Hub Parameters

Tire Size/Type	Recommended tire pressure (cold tire)				Dynamic balance requirement (g)	Rim Model
	No-load kPa/bar		Fully loaded kPa/bar			
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
255/50 R19	280/2.8		300/3.0		≤5	8J×19
255/45 R20						8.5J×20

Tire specifications are subject to the actual vehicle.

Four-wheel Alignment Parameters (Curb)

Wheel Alignment Type	Parameter
Camber of front wheel	$-0^{\circ}30' \pm 0^{\circ}20'$
Rear wheel camber	$-1^{\circ}25' \pm 0^{\circ}20'$
Kingpin inclination angle	$+3^{\circ}26' \pm 0^{\circ}30'$
Kingpin Caster angle	$+3^{\circ}48' \pm 0^{\circ}30'$
Front wheel toe	$+0^{\circ}05' \pm 0^{\circ}05'$
Rear wheel toe	$+0^{\circ}10' \pm 0^{\circ}05'$

Power Battery Parameters

Items	Parameter
Power Battery Type	Ternary lithium-ion battery
Rated Capacity (Ah)	114
Nominal voltage(V)	351.36

Seat Parameters

Items	Driver side seats	Passenger side seat	Rear seats
Set Seat Fore-Aft Position ¹	Slide forward 220 mm, Slide rearward 20mm	Slide forward 180mm, Slide rearward 20mm	Non-adjustable
Set Backrest Angle ¹	25°	25°	27°
Seat Backrest Adjustment Angle	Adjusted 25° forward and 49° backward from the set angle		Non-adjustable

1: When measuring the seat cushion depth.

Suspension System Parameters

Items	Type
Front Suspension	Four-ball-joint double-wishbone front independent suspension.
Rear Suspension	Multi connecting rod trapezoidal arm independent suspension

Brake System Parameters

Brake parameters

Items	Parameter	
	rear-wheel drive	4WD
Brake Fluid	DOT4	
Brake Fluid Capacity (mL)	700±50	
Brake pedal free travel (mm)	5~15	
Parking Brake	Electronic Parking Brake	

Appropriate application range of brake discs and brake pads

Brake discs/brake pads	Parameter (mm)	
	Front Wheel	Rear Wheel
Standard brake disc thickness	30	20
Brake disc service limit thickness	28	18
Brake Pad Standard Thickness ¹	10.5	11
Brake Pad Minimum Thickness ¹	2	2

1: Does not include backplate thickness.

Energy Consumption Parameters

Actual electricity consumption and fuel consumption may differ from the parameters listed in this table due to factors such as driving habits, road conditions, and climate conditions.

Items	Model	
	SKE6480SSHEVR5	SKE6480SSHEVA10S
Electricity Consumption (kwh/100km)	19.4	21.7
Combined Electricity Consumption (kW·h/100km)	17.3	19.1
Fuel Consumption (L/100km)	7.2	7.4
Combined Fuel Consumption (L/100km)	1.1	1.2

Fuel Parameters

Items	Level	Fuel Tank Volume (L)
Gasoline	95# and above	56

Reducer Lubricating Oil Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
(SE200) Lubricating oil for reducer	BOT 805C EV	1.7±0.1
(SE165) Lubricating oil for reducer		2.0±0.1
(H15RT) Range Extender Lubricating Oil	SP 0W/20	4 (During engine overhaul) 3.5 (When replacing the engine oil filter)

Windshield Washer Fluid Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
Wiper Fluid	-35°C	3.7±0.2

Air Conditioner Refrigerant Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Quantity (g)
A/C Refrigerant	R134a	920

Coolant Filling Amount

Items	Specification	Usage (L)
Range Extender Coolant	-40°C	9.2±0.5
Coolant for Drive Motor / Power Battery		11.3±0.5 (Rear-Wheel Drive)
		11.6±0.6 (4WD)

RF Information

Items	Band	Power	Location
Key Fob	Low Frequency: 125KHz	N.A (Low Frequency reception only)	Patch 3D Antenna
	High frequency: 433.42MHz/ 434.42KHZ)	0.01W (Max)	On-board antenna
Bluetooth Key Antenna	2400-2483.5MHz	0.36W	Front Bumper Rear Bumper Left Front Door Trim Panel Right Front Door Trim Panel
Bluetooth Key Controller	2400-2483.5MHz	0.36W	Roof Trim Major Assembly
Tire Pressure Sensor	433.92MHz	0.0002W	Wheel assembly
Tire pressure controller	433.92MHz	0.6W	Driver's seat headliner
T-BOX Assembly	700,3500	4.8W	T-BOX Antenna External The T-BOX is located on the right rear wheel hub.
Millimeter Wave Radar Assembly	76-79Ghz	4.5W	Front Bumper Large Assembly
Corner Millimeter Wave Radar Assembly	76-79Ghz	4.5W	Rear Skirt Sheet Metal Radar Bracket
Bluetooth	2400-2483.5 MHz	20dBm max	Under the Control Box Assembly
WIFI	5725-5850MHz	33dBm max	Under the Control Box Assembly
	2400-2483.5MHz	33dBm max	

Items	Band	Power	Location
Emergency Call System Controller	(824-960) MHz & (1710-2690) MHz	15W	Instrument Panel
		1.5W	
2-In-1 Antenna (7903031-SY05)	Glonass Ecall: GPS: 1573~1608MHz 4G: 824~960MHz, 1710MHz~2690MHz	4G Transmit Power < 2 W	
2-In-1 Antenna (7903031-SY04)	UAE Ecall: GPS:1559~1610MHz 4G: 824MHz~960MHz,1710MHz~2690MHz	4G Transmit Power < 2 W	

Acronym

Term	Description
ACC	Adaptive Cruise Assist
ABS	Antilock Brake System
AEB	Automatic Emergency Braking
APA	Advanced Parking Assist
AVH	Automatic Vehicle Hold
CRBS	Brake energy recovery
EBD	Electronic Brakeforce Distribution
EPB	Electronic Parking Brake
ESC	Electronic Stability Control
HAZ	Emergency brake alarm
HBA	Hydraulic Brake Assist
HBB	Hydraulic Power Steering
HDC	Hill descent control
HHC	Hill Start Assist
HUD	Head-Up Display
LCC	Lane Cruise Assist
NCA	Navigation Assist
RMF	Anti-rollover function
TCS	Traction Control System
V2V	Vehicle-to-Vehicle Charging
V2L	Vehicle to Load
VDC	Vehicle Dynamics Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number

Unit Terms

Term	Description
mm	millimeter
m	m
km	Klick
km/h	Km/h
°C	Degree Centigrade
°	Degree
'	Minute
%	Percent
g	Grams
kg	kilogram
mL	mL
L	L
V	Volt
A	Ampere
Ah	Ampere-hour
kW	kilowatt
kW·h	kilowatt-hour
s	Second
min	min
rpm	Rpm
N·m	Newton Meter

Privacy Protection

We highly value your privacy. Based on the five principles of data minimization, on-vehicle local processing, transparency and controllability, identity protection and data security, we integrate privacy protection into the entire product design process to safeguard your privacy and security in an all-round way. For details, please visit our official website (<https://aito.auto>).

We will provide corresponding privacy protection strategies according to the types of data collected by different functions during your use of the vehicle.

Account Data

In the course of your use of account services, we will process the following personal data.

- **Account Registration Information:** In the process of your account registration, you are required to provide the following personal information, including mobile phone number, SMS verification code, username, avatar and IP address information.
- **Account Login Information:** When you log in to your account, we need to collect the following information, including vehicle information such as the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and device model, as well as account information such as nickname, user avatar, user role, user Token and user account (UserID). If you choose to use the facial recognition feature we provide, we will request access to your camera permission. The facial features you provide are only stored in the secure isolated area locally on your device and will not leave the vehicle or be uploaded to the server. Personal data is isolated between different accounts under the same vehicle and cannot be accessed by each other. Access to the data under this account is only permitted through identity authentication (such as facial recognition or QR code login).

If you need to delete your personal data stored locally or in the cloud, we provide the following methods for you.

- **Account-Related Data Deletion:** For the owner account, you may delete all local personal data by restoring to factory settings; and for authorized accounts, you may choose whether to delete account data upon logging out. (Please refer to the Multi-user Management (123 pages) for the account data deletion operations)
- **Account Cancellation:** You may cancel your personal account via the **AITO APP**. The specific path is **My > Settings > Terminate AITO Services and Clear Cloud Personal Information**; and after your successful cancellation, we will delete your personal information or anonymize it as soon as possible in accordance with the requirements of laws and regulations, unless laws, regulations or regulatory authorities stipulate otherwise regarding the storage period of users' personal information. The cancellation of your aforementioned account is an irreversible action. We will cease providing services to you and no longer collect your personal information. Once your account is cancelled, it cannot be recovered, so we recommend that you proceed with caution. Or you may visit the Privacy Issues page on the official AITO website (www.aitoauto.com) to terminate your AITO account. After account cancellation, your personal information associated with the account in the cloud will be deleted or anonymized.

Vehicle Data

- **Connected Vehicle Service Data:** To provide vehicle OTA upgrade services, we collect the VIN, system version and vehicle configuration for OTA upgrade notifications.
- **Vehicle Health Record Data:** The vehicle is equipped with electronic modules and sensors that collect and record vehicle operation data, warning data, and log information. Such data is stored

locally on the vehicle. During vehicle maintenance, with your authorization, professional authorized technicians may access the vehicle's data by connecting to the vehicle via dedicated equipment. Based on the necessity of service provision (including product operational safety status monitoring, vehicle issue localization, and accident analysis), this data is periodically transmitted to the vehicle manufacturer via the in-vehicle network.

- **Emergency Call Data:** When a serious safety incident occurs in the vehicle or you manually press the in-vehicle SOS button, the vehicle will trigger the Emergency Call (E-CALL) service. We will collect your vehicle status information (including vehicle location, driving direction, accident occurrence time, accident severity, vehicle VIN, fuel type, number of passengers, etc.) and forward it to the call center for emergency call purposes.
- **Roadside Assistance Data:** The vehicle is equipped with a roadside assistance function. When you make a roadside assistance call via the central display, the vehicle will report information such as the current location, call time, vehicle VIN, vehicle speed and total mileage. This information will be sent to the cloud platform, which will forward it to the call center to provide roadside assistance services.
- **Remote Diagnosis Data:** To provide remote fault detection service, the service personnel can initiate remote diagnosis only after your authorization. After completing the diagnosis, the log and fault information will be sent to the cloud platform for problem analysis. If necessary, the service personnel will proactively contact you by phone to assist you with vehicle-related faults.

Travel and Entertainment Data

The system supports the settings of permissions for the in-vehicle camera, microphone, location, and others. For specific

operations, please refer to Permission Management (132 pages) .

- **App Data:** The central display comes pre-installed with basic apps, such as map and navigation, communication and social networking, and multimedia. These apps will display their respective privacy policies upon your first use. Please read them carefully. Some apps pre-installed on the central display or downloaded by you via the app store are provided by our third-party service partners. When you choose to use these services, you must agree to and comply with the third parties' user agreements and privacy policies.
- **Location Services:** The vehicle is equipped with location services to support the positioning functions of the in-vehicle map, navigation, and other in-vehicle apps. The positioning service may combine GPS, sensors, WLAN, Bluetooth, IP addresses, and cell towers to determine your location.
- **Voice Data:** The vehicle is equipped with microphones, and we do not collect voice data by default. Voice commands will only be collected when you actively wake up Xiaoyi or enable the wake-up-free function, and user voice data will not be saved by default after processing. When you voluntarily enable the Voice Experience Improvement Program, the collected voice data will be used to enhance products and improve user experience, but will never be associated with your user account or vehicle identifiers. The dashcam supports audio recording. When this function is enabled, the dashcam will record audio simultaneously. The associated audio and video files are stored locally only and will never be uploaded to the cloud.

The system is equipped with a master switch for the microphone device. When the microphone device is turned off, the app will not be able to access the microphone.

- **Camera Data:** The vehicle is equipped with a DMS camera and a CMS camera;

the DMS camera is used for functions such as facial recognition, attention monitoring, and HUD adaptive adjustment. Your facial image data is only processed locally on the vehicle and will not be transmitted outside the vehicle; and the CMS camera supports app access, such as for Changlian video calls and camera selfies.

AITO App Data

AITO provides you with vehicle remote control functionality, which requires access to vehicle status information, location information, and other relevant data. The discovery, selection, car purchase, charging, and store service features integrated into the apps are provided by our cooperation partners. When you use **AITO** for the first time, we will present the privacy policy, user agreement and other relevant documents to you via pop-ups and other forms. Data collection for the corresponding functions will only be conducted after your authorization is obtained. If you need to learn more about the personal information processed by each function or exercise your data subject rights, please refer to **AITO's** privacy policy for relevant operations.

Disclaimers

Rights Ownership

All other trademarks contained in this document are the property of their respective owners. The use of these trademarks does not imply any claim of ownership over their products or services, including intellectual property rights, trade secrets, or other related rights. Unauthorized use of any trademarks displayed in this document or on the vehicle is strictly prohibited. If you require the manual for any use such as promotion or display, you must obtain prior written authorization from the manual producer (hereinafter referred to as the "Producer") or its company.

Unless otherwise declared by the Producer, all rights (including intellectual property rights, trade secrets, and other related rights) to all products, technologies, software, programs, data, and related content information (including text, images, audio/video, web layout, charts, data, and other rights and interests) generated, produced, and launched in this manual shall belong to the Producer and/or its company. Any unauthorized use of the content in this document without permission from the creator and/or their company may infringe upon their rights, and legal action will be pursued against violators.

Vehicle Telematics System/Data Recorder

The vehicle is equipped with an electronic module that monitors and records data from various onboard systems, including the motor, power battery, Braking System, electrical system, and more. The electronic modules record various driving and operating conditions, including braking, acceleration, and other vehicle operation information. It also records vehicle function information, such as charging events and status, activation/deactivation of systems, diagnostic trouble codes, vehicle identification number (VIN), speed, driving direction, and location.

These data are stored by the vehicle and periodically wirelessly transmitted to Seres Motors Co., Ltd. through the Vehicle Telematics System; during vehicle maintenance, they can be accessed, used, and stored by authorized professional maintenance technicians with user authorization. After obtaining user authorization, we may use the data to perform the following operations: provide remote information services; conduct troubleshooting and vehicle quality, function, and performance evaluation; use anonymized data for analysis and research to improve and design vehicles and vehicle systems; and for other purposes stipulated by law.

Seres Auto Co., Ltd. will strictly collect, store, use, process, transmit, provide, or disclose data in accordance with relevant laws and regulations, and adopt security measures compliant with laws and regulations to protect your personal information. For details, please visit the AITO Privacy Policy on the official website (aito.auto).

Copyright and Trademark

All information in this document along with the software copyrights and other intellectual property rights of Seres Auto Co., Ltd. are owned by Seres Automotive Co., Ltd. and its authorized persons. Without the written permission of Seres Automotive Co., Ltd. and its authorized persons, no part of this document may be copied or modified in whole or in part.